

# **The Book of Revelation**

## **The Final World Series**

**James Michael Hargrave**

## **Greetings, Revelatory!**

A “Revelatory” is the student who reads and comprehends the prophecies of the last book of the New Testament. This commentary of the Apocalypse is explained in concepts both seekers and seminary students can comprehend.

### **It’s all about Jesus!**

Jesus Christ is God’s dynamic affirmative through every negative dimension of life and death!

### **With Honor and Appreciation**

To my father, Robert J. Hargrave who authored Revelation, God’s Final Word and to our son, Shane for encouraging me to author a companion volume.

The front cover was created by graphic artist Linda Kolodzik of Franklin, North Carolina.

### **Purpose**

My wife, Deb and I dedicate this book to Jesus Christ, our family, and world-wide church community. May you all grow to love the Lord with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. Jesus will walk with you through every season of existence and beyond.

My goal in writing this book is for the glory of God, and the building up of God’s people. If this book provides peace and brings just one more person to the Lord, God be praised! The author seeks to comprehend God’s message himself and inspire others to understand the mystery of John’s vision with the following account.

### **Bible Sources**

This commentary utilizes mainly the New American Standard Bible. When the New Living Translation is used, the passage will note NLT. Scriptural references are *italicized*.

Scripture taken from the NEW AMERICAN STANDARD BIBLE®, Copyright © 1960, 1963, 1968, 1971, 1973, 1975, 1977, 1995 by The Lockman Foundation. Used by permission. [www.Lockman.org](http://www.Lockman.org)

Scripture quotations marked NLT are taken from the *Holy Bible*, New Living Translation, copyright © 1996, 2004, 2015 by Tyndale House Foundation. Used by permission of Tyndale House Publishers, Inc., Carol Stream, Illinois 60188. All rights reserved.

© James Michael Hargrave, 2024

ISBN 979-8-218-41815-1

Printed in the United States of America

## **Why is the Book of Revelation “The Final World Series”?**

It's the seventh game of the World Series and both teams are tied at three games apiece. In the bottom of the ninth inning, the score is tied, and the bases are loaded with two outs. The count on the batter is three balls and two strikes. The tension in the stadium is electric. The Pitcher winds up and throws a fastball.

How does America's favorite pastime relate to the Bible's final book? Baseball's World Series is a competition between two teams who are champions of their League. Revelation is the inning-by-inning commentary of the rivalry between God and Satan from before the beginning and through Earth's history to the end of time. The original World Series did not begin on Earth. We don't know when it started but we know where: “And there was war in Heaven.” Isaiah and Ezekiel added the details.<sup>1</sup> It was in Heaven's stadium... Satan's ambition, jealousy, narcissism, and hatred for His creator spawned the rebellion that affected the entire cosmos until the great Red Dragon and 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the angel corps were expelled to Earth's Stadium. The battlelines' focus then centered on mankind's fan base of Satan or the Creator.

The Final World Series spotlights the conclusion of human history. The Book of Revelation conveys the end of the beginning and the beginning of eternity. It features the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning, and the end. Revelation uncovers the spiritual and earthly warfare scope, sequence, and outcome of The Final World Series.

Planet Earth is winding down to the final contest between God and Satan, good and evil, truth and deception, and love versus hate. The present civilization may not be living in the last days, but it is obvious that humanity is behaving like the last days are imminent. The Doomsday Clock on the World Series Scoreboard of existence tells the 2025 story: 90 seconds until midnight. Where we are currently in time and space is dependent upon God, Satan, and human choice. The longevity of eight billion people filters through one book and one nation. Presently, Israel is at war in Gaza. The players on the field and fans in the grandstands hold their collective breath.

The batter steps to the plate with a full count. The athlete in the batter's box watches the ball leave the pitcher's hand and quickly determines its trajectory. In a split second his body attacks the ball and swings the bat. The outcome is solely upon the reader who is the batter standing at the plate in the last inning of the Final World Series.

Prayerfully, the baseball illustration will hopefully aid the serious and seeker students' comprehension of Revelation. Without adding to the prophecy or taking away, we simply hope to help twenty-first century readers investigate, understand and apply God's Word.

---

<sup>1</sup> Revelation 12:7; Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28

## Table of Contents

<b>Why is the Book of Revelation “The Final World Series?”</b>	<b>3</b>
Leading off first base	6
The Star’s professional contract	7
“Keep your eye on the ball”	8
The Coach’s strategies are as important as the game itself	9
<b>The Final World Series Scope and Sequence</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Chapter</b>	
<b>1: The Heaven and World Series begins</b>	<b>21</b>
Descriptions of Jesus, the focus of Revelation	29
The main emphasis of Revelation	30
<b>2: The Stars of the Major League World Series</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3: More Stars to Watch</b>	<b>45</b>
Does the “Rapture” of the Church happen between chapters 3 & 4?	53
<b>4: Opening Ceremonies of the World Series</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>5: Championship Rings</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>6: World Series Rivalries</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>7: The Seventh Inning Stretch</b>	<b>75</b>
The Great Tribulation	79
<b>8: The Trumpets of the World Series</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>9: Stars shine or fall during the World Series</b>	<b>91</b>
<b>10: The World Series is in the Book</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>11: The World Series MVP’s</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>12: The World Series Trilogy</b>	<b>115</b>
The Mystery of Satan’s absence in Revelation	135

<b>13: The Dragon is a Beast!</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>14: The Ring of Honor</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>15: Signs and Signals from the Third Base Coach</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>16: The World Series Warning Track</b>	<b>175</b>
The Mystery of Armageddon	187
<b>17: Sitting on Top of the World Series</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>18: There's no joy in Mudville!</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>19: The World Series begins and ends at Home Plate</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>20: The World Series Grand Slam</b>	<b>229</b>
The score is tied: Extra Innings seem like "a thousand years"	243
<b>21: The World Series Commissioner's Trophy</b>	<b>247</b>
<b>22: The Triple Crown</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>Revelation Mysteries</b>	
The Mysteries John explained	271
The Mystery of the Sequence (Duplicating Passages)	272
The 13 References to Judgment	275
Determining the Good guys from the Bad guys	276
Six passages the world seems to be destroyed	280
Seven locations theorists project Jesus' 2 <sup>nd</sup> coming	281
Prizes in the Cracker Jacks Box	282
<b>Mysteries Resolved</b>	<b>284</b>
Potential sequence of Revelation's Final Events	286

## **“Leading off first base”**

“In the World Series an exciting play is ‘leading off the base’. A runner accepts the risk of getting a head start at advancing to the next base by taking steps off the base in the direction of the next base. This can be an effective tactic for stealing a base but may result in a pickoff and tag out if the baserunner is not careful.”<sup>2</sup>

A well-known, beloved Pastor shared with his congregation, “No one understands the Book of Revelation or cannot agree on what it means.” If this statement is true, any practical minded person listening to this advice would be well within their rights to take a knife and slice Revelation out of their Bible and discard it in the trash. Not only would this be sacrilegious, but it would also be a travesty with serious consequences. The Source of the book is Jesus, which God gave Him to show to all his servants through all time. If Revelation cannot be understood, God’s purpose for its existence is moot. The Christian baserunner essentially becomes inattentive and tagged out by the baseman.

John, the author of Revelation was a fisherman by vocation but trained by Jesus.

*“Now as they observed the confidence of Peter and John, and understood that they were uneducated and untrained men, they were marveling and began to recognize them as having been with Jesus.”*  
Acts 4:13

Since God chose an uneducated and untrained man to write His final prophecy, doesn’t it stand to reason educated folks can understand God’s Revelation “if we have been with Jesus?”

Satan cannot tag out or pickoff Jesus. He has attempted many times. He continuously tries to tag us out by diverting us from Revelation. This book is relevant for all times, all generations and for all people. It pertains to the past, as well as the present and the future. What do we learn from this prophecy?

- God wins, Satan loses.
- Humans choose to live for God or against God.
- We need to repent of our sinful choices.
- Christians will be persecuted and rewarded.
- God has prepared a place for those who worship His Son, Jesus.
- God has prepared a place for those who refuse to worship Jesus.

The end of this world is a continuation of our spirit’s life with or without God through eternity.

---

<sup>2</sup> [www.rookieroad.com/baseball/lingo-and-terminology/lead-off/](http://www.rookieroad.com/baseball/lingo-and-terminology/lead-off/)

## **The Star's Professional Contract**

God commissioned Revelation, His last book of prophecy, as a conclusion to the other 65 biblical books and letters. He expected His churches to understand its meaning and significance. It is God's Final Word. It is important to read and understand the conditions of The Contract.

The Lamb's Book of Life contains the names of those who have signed the contract to play for God's team. At some point in our life God encouraged us to be on His roster. Not to be outdone, Satan's intentions are to persuade players to erase their names from The Contract and enlist on his team.

### **Read:**

Unfortunately, most Christian leaders and congregations are afraid to investigate it thoroughly. Many commentaries get stuck in a traditional or radical interpretation with content supporting their preconceived ideas of its meaning. It is an uncovering, not just of the future, but of God's Son, His plan, mystery, and outcome. Expectant parents send out invitations to a "Reveal Party." Sometime during the celebration, the cake or balloons will reveal the gender of the baby via blue or pink colors. The Book of Revelation is "the Reveal Party". If we reject God's invitation to read His announcement and/or decline to attend, we miss the celebration and its message.

**Heed:** The main person in Revelation is Jesus and the obvious message is: "I am coming quickly!" 22:7

### **Proceed:**

Ask God to reveal His message to you. God wants and needs you to understand His Final Good News. Jesus will return quickly and conquer Satan. Those committed to Jesus, win! Those uncommitted to Jesus share their outcome with Satan.

### **Deeds:**

Our only response to reading Revelation must be...prayer, reading, and getting busy doing God's will and work in this world. What really counts with God is actionable behavior indicative of Jesus and the Holy Spirit. What matters in Revelation is disclosed by Jesus: "Love the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength and mind and love your neighbor as yourself."<sup>3</sup>

### **Succeed:**

Sorting out the meaning of Revelation in the context of so many theories and interpretations is challenging. Read the context and pray. God hears your heart. You are on God's team. You are an overcomer and victor! Live like it!

---

<sup>3</sup> Mark 12:29-31

## **“Keep your eye on the ball!”**

Decipher the message of Revelation with these key principles in mind:

1. Keep your eye on the ball.  
This is the first lesson every aspiring little league player must learn. The story is what God wants us to discern. Discard theories, movies, and images promoted by anyone but God’s Word.
2. Keep your eye on the game schedule.  
Note where the baseball game is played. The venues and action in each chapter are based in Heaven or on Earth and sometimes other away game ballfields.
3. Keep your eye on the pitcher when you step into the batter’s box.  
Listen to the coach and hold the bat firmly. Every athlete learns concepts differently. Young players learn the game auditorily, visually, and kinesthetically (touching). Every Bible student learns in his/her own unique fashion. The benchmark teaching method is to repeat the same concept at least three times.
4. Keep your eye on players who excel in the sport. The Old Testament is the key to unlocking the content to understanding Revelation.

### **“The Old Testament is in the New Testament Revealed. The New Testament is in the Old Testament Concealed.”**

The major ingredients for the imagery and language of Revelation are steeped in the Old Testament prophecies. The content of Revelation contains more references to the Old Testament than any other New Testament book or letter. 278 of the 404 verses in Revelation (almost 70%) allude to some reference to the Old Testament.<sup>4</sup> Uniquely, the book does not fully quote a passage, only fragments. “It is observed that Revelation contains citations from, or allusions to, **28 of the 39 books of the OT**. There are 505 such citations and allusions, some 325 of which are to the prophetic books of the Old Testament. No one agrees about the exact number of allusions, because it is difficult to determine partial quotations, allusions, and echoes of the Old Testament.”<sup>5</sup>

### **The future is based on the past.**

We cannot comprehend the meaning of Revelation without understanding the history of God’s chosen people.

---

<sup>4</sup> Enduringword.com

<sup>5</sup> American Journal of Biblical Theology Volume 17, Issue 8. February 28, 2016. THE USE OF OLD TESTAMENT IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION, Oladosu, Opeyemi, T.



## *Pregame Warmup*

### **The Heaven and Earth World Series Venues**

God's homefield stadium is Heaven. Satan's homefield stadium is Earth.

The story of Revelation bounces back and forth between Heaven and Earth. To gain the proper context and overview of the book, we must concentrate on the switchbacks and diagnose possible clues as to why the interchange occurs.

The priority in every chapter is to determine the venue of the Stadium. In the Book of Revelation...

- 123 verses (30%) explore the action taking place in Heaven.
- 234 verses (58%) assess the application of events on Earth.
- 36 verses (9%) project the future realities of a new Heaven and a new Earth.
- 11 verses (3%) expose an underworld destination identified as "The Abyss".

There appears to be no pattern or rhythm. There were no chapter or verse divisions in John's scroll or book. "The chapter divisions commonly used today were developed by Stephen Langton, an Archbishop of Canterbury around 1227 A.D. The Wycliffe English Bible of 1382 was the first Bible to use his designations. Since the Wycliffe Bible, nearly all Bible translations have followed Langton's chapter divisions."<sup>6</sup>

The human tendency is to dwell on Earth's events. However, the three great signs and significant events happen in Heaven.<sup>7</sup> The great battles are waged in both Heaven's stadium as well as in Earth stadium.

How do we correlate and comprehend the venue differences? Heaven and Earth are intertwined and interconnected. The seen and the unseen eventually are both eternal and spiritual.

*While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.*  
2 Corinthians 4:18

The dynamics of Revelation always refer to the infinite. Events on Earth are finite and driven by the eternal. The apocalypse is an unveiling of what is going on in Heaven and how human rejection of our Creator is the cause and consummation of the calamities that befall those on Earth.

There are three perspectives of Revelations' events. All point toward Jesus!  
*For the essence of prophecy is to give a clear witness for Jesus.* NLT 19:10

---

<sup>6</sup> Got Questions.Org "Who divided the Bible into chapters and verses?"

<sup>7</sup> Revelation 12:1, 3; 15:1

**The coach's strategies are as important as the game itself.**

1. Keep your eye on the coach. He has experience and knows the rhythm of the game. Commentators suggest six places where the world comes to an end, describing the destruction of the earth, cosmic judgment and sentencing. They speculate there are seven places Jesus returns. A coach knows Revelation doesn't determine at what point Jesus comes again as portrayed in Matthew 24 & 25, I Corinthians 15, I Thessalonians 4 and 2 Thessalonians 2.
2. Keep your eye on the third base coach's signs. Our coach is the Holy Spirit. Ask Him to explain the meaning of God's Word! The final message from the Lord is a book of prophecy. He wants and needs us to understand Revelation.
3. The coach's signs define the batter's action. Investigate the meanings of key words in the Greek language when interpreting scripture.
4. The coach knows the context of the game. "Consider the historical and cultural context of the Scripture, especially the Jewish perspective. The meaning of a word, sentence, or paragraph must be derived from the context. Knowing the answers to these questions will help you put the prophecy in perspective."
  - What is the main theme?
  - Who are the players?
  - What do they do?
  - What is the result?
  - Where is the venue? Heaven, Earth, the Abyss or Lake of Fire?
5. The coach doesn't take the game personally. "Interpret the Scripture in its immediate and broader context. Do not interpret Scripture considering personal experience or popular media but interpret experience in the context of other Scriptures."
6. The coach understands the historical and cultural background of the game. Is the text for the audience of John's Day or does it pertain to future generations? Is John speaking to the Jews, Romans, or to Christians today?
7. Some of the coach's signs have no meaning. Look for the signs that count! "Interpret Bible prophecies in the light of grammatical considerations. Following the standard rules of grammar also helps us arrive at the correct interpretation. Words have a particular meaning in a particular context. The way words are placed together in sentences and paragraphs will help the reader derive the appropriate message the writer wanted to communicate."

### *The Pregame Warmup*

8. The coach's signs point to the preferred outcome of the play.  
"Notice the way New Testament authors interpreted the Old Testament. This is the only approach that offers an internal system of 'checks and balances' to make sure we are on the right track. Check to see if other prophecies parallel the one you are studying. Many Bible prophecies can only be understood when read side by side with passages that talk about the same subject."
9. The Coach knows the rules of the game.  
"Use the clear and plain passages of Scripture to interpret the obscure and difficult ones. Scripture interprets scripture. Determine if the symbol or symbolism is introduced or explained earlier in the context. Understanding the symbolism in Ezekiel and especially Daniel is crucial to understanding the book."
10. Listen to the coach's words. When he says, "Be a hitter", swing at the pitch.  
"Presume the passage or object being referred to as literal unless it is obviously a symbol or interpreted as such. This means that unless there is firm evidence in the context that the word is used in some other sense, words are to be understood in their normal, natural sense."<sup>8</sup>
11. The coach's sign to bunt, hit away or take a pitch has specific meaning.  
"Interpret animals, colors, and numbers literally unless the author reveals that they are approximations by using words such as *like*, *as*, or *about*."<sup>9</sup> Example: *And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance.* 4:3
12. The coach's sign is part of a larger picture. "Recognize the harmony and consistency of the Scripture as a whole. One of the common errors Bible students make when reading and studying the Bible is taking verses out of their original context. In doing so, one can make the text say whatever he wants it to say even if it's not what the author had in mind when he wrote them. This is why people who claim to have read the Bible do not always agree with what the Bible has to say about a certain topic or issue." Jesus is the constant focal point.
13. The coach's signs may be changed every game.  
"If a prophecy has not been completely fulfilled in the past, you can assume that it will be fulfilled in the future. Likewise, if a prophecy has been fulfilled, it may or may not need to be fulfilled again based on God's directive."<sup>10</sup> A world series coach knows that it is the small strategies and timing that wins or loses the game.

---

<sup>8</sup> Guidelines in Interpreting Bible Prophecy, Anacioco, Alice A. Biblical Christianity, March 13, 2020.

<sup>9</sup> <https://www.apologeticsindex.org/5846-biblical-interpretation-rules>

<sup>10</sup> Ibid., Anacioco, Alice A., Biblical Christianity, March 13, 2020.

### **The players are tense**

Everyone speculates that the Book of Revelation is a prediction of what will happen in the future. Examining the tenses (past, present and future) suggests otherwise.

Key verse:

*Write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall take place after these things.* 1:19

The total <b>verses</b> in the Book of Revelation:	<b>404</b>	<b>100%</b>
Verses written in the <b>past tense</b> :	<b>232</b>	<b>57%</b>
Verses written in the <b>present tense</b> :	<b>159</b>	<b>39%</b>
Verses written in the <b>future tense</b> :	<b>13</b>	<b>4%</b>

The bulk of scripture (57%) is written in the past tense describing “what you have seen” which happened in Heaven and on Earth.

About 40% is written in the present tense with most verses addressed to the seven churches of Asia in chapters two and three and Heaven’s realities in chapters twenty-one and twenty-two. These are the things which are.

Only four percent of the total book is in the future tense!

There are three explanations for this phenomenon:

1. 70% of Revelation’s composition is based on the Old Testament.
2. We study the past, so we don’t make the same mistakes in the present and future. Churches today have the same problems and promises the seven churches of Asia experienced. Human nature, Satan’s enticements and falsehoods are the same throughout history. The Red Dragon’s workshop is full of the same tools now as he used in the first century. The spiritual demeanor of congregants hasn’t changed in two millennia.
3. The future is based on the present. God is patiently waiting for people to repent. He knows what and Who is coming and so do we.

The past, present and future of mankind is rolled up in one verse repeated five times: “I am coming quickly!” When Jesus appears, there is no more past, present, or future. Time is extinguished; the door of opportunity is closed! Revelation is NOT about the future; it is the story of God’s Son knocking on your door. Our future is NOW!

## **The World Series in the past, present and future**

John was commanded by a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet to “write in a book what you see.” 1:11-12 His mission and purpose were to describe the vista and panorama from God’s point of view in Heaven. The tenses expressed in the text reveal when the action takes place. Heaven and Earth not only define where and what transpires, but also from whose perspective.

“Write”:

- John wrote to the seven churches. 1:4
- Write, the things which you have seen, the things which are, and the things which shall take place after these things. 1:19
- Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on! 14:13
- Write, Blessed are those invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb. 19:9
- Write, for these words are faithful and true. 21:5

### **1. Write the things which you have seen... (past tense).**

Thirteen chapters begin with “I saw”, viewed as having happened in the past which focused on Jesus, angelic beings, Heaven, and beasts on Earth. There are at least seventeen verses John says: “I saw”, or “I looked”. Chapter twelve is unique and reveals the epoch of what transpired in Heaven before creation and time.

### **2. Write the things which are... (present tense)**

John turned to “see” the voice speaking with him. 1:13

We see Jesus’ revelation through John’s eyes in the present tense.

- The seven churches of Asia Minor. 2:1-3:22

### **3. The things which shall take place after (in order of time) these things.**

There are six sections introduced by “after these things” (Greek: *ha meta tauta*):

1:19; 4:1; 7:9; 9:12; 15:5; 18:1; 19:1 The venue for all six is Heaven.

The first four are followed by the same environmental responses.

- After these things: 4:1-6:17  
Flashes of lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and a great earthquake. 4:5; 6:12
- After these things: 7:1-9:11  
Flashes of lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and an earthquake. 7:1; 7:9  
8:5
- After these things: 9:12-15:4  
Flashes of lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and an earthquake. 11:19
- After these things: 15:5 -17:18  
Flashes of lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and a great earthquake. 16:18
- After these things: 18:1-18:24
- After these things: 19:1-20:15

## **The World Series Scope and Sequence**

### **The Prologue and Epilogue are the same.**

- The things which must come to pass in quickness. 1:1; 22:6
- The time is near. 1:3; 22:10
- Blessed is he who reads and heeds the things which are written. 1:3; 22:7
- "I am the Alpha and Omega. I am the first and the last." 1:8, 17; 21:6; 22:13

### **Chapter 1:** The Commissioner: God the Father.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: Jesus, John, angels and the seven churches.

### **Chapter 2:** Stars of the Major League World Series.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, and Thyatira.

- Four Asia Minor churches representing first and last century Christians contending with Satan's temptations, and the game plans leading to victory.

### **Chapter 3:** The last three "Stars" of the World Series.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.

***Theory:** Jesus returns after the Laodicean Church era.*

### **Chapter 4:** The One sitting on the throne.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The 24 elders, and 4 living creatures.

Spectators: Every created thing which is in heaven, on earth and under the earth.

### **Chapter 5:** The Lamb opens the seven seals.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The lion, angels, 24 elders and 4 living creatures.

### **Chapter 6:** The Lamb breaks the Seven Seals

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The Lamb, 4 living beings, martyrs, mankind, and four horsemen.

- 1<sup>st</sup> Seal: The conqueror on the white horse.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> Seal: The warrior on the red horse who removed peace from the earth.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Seal: The rider on a black horse with a pair of scales weighing wheat/wine.
- 4<sup>th</sup> Seal: "Death" rode on an ashen horse and Hades followed him.
- 5<sup>th</sup> Seal: Martyrs: "How long will you refrain from judging and avenging?"
- 6<sup>th</sup> Seal: Great Earthquake: sun, moon, stars, Cosmos/ Kings hide ...  
For the great day of their wrath has come! "Who is able to stand?"

***Theory:** The END of Earth. Jesus Returns.*

## *The Scope and Sequence*

### **Chapter 7:** Those who were sealed.

Venue: **Earth** (1-3); and **Heaven** (4-17)

Major Players: 4 angels; 144,000 Jews, 4 elders, 4 living creatures, and martyrs.

### **Chapter 8:** The Four Trumpets

Venue: **Heaven** (1-4)

Major Players: 7 trumpets given to angels and an eagle.

- 7<sup>th</sup> seal: Silence for ½ hour. The golden censer (prayers of saints).

Venue: **Earth** (5-13).

- 1<sup>st</sup> trumpet: Hail/fire/blood to the earth: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> burn
- 2<sup>nd</sup> trumpet: a great mountain of fire was thrown into the sea: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> blood.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> trumpet: a great star fell from Heaven: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> waters became Wormwood.
- 4<sup>th</sup> trumpet: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of sun, moon, stars were smitten.

Three Woes are Predicted

### **Chapter 9:** The last three Trumpets

Venue: **Earth/abyss**

Major Players: Abaddon/Apollyon in the abyss, locusts, 4 angels, mankind.

- 5<sup>th</sup> trumpet: A falling star from heaven was given the key to the Abyss. 1<sup>st</sup> woe.
- 6<sup>th</sup> trumpet: 4 angels by Euphrates River kill 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of mankind. 2<sup>nd</sup> woe.

### **Chapter 10:** The Angel and the Little Book

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: A strong angel, voice of the 7<sup>th</sup> angel, John, and an open book.

*“With the 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet: the **mystery of God** is **finished** as he preached to the prophets. “You must prophesy again.”*

### **Chapter 11:** Final Events of the 7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: the worshippers, 2 witnesses, 7<sup>th</sup> angel, 24 elders, martyrs.

- Measure the temple and the Martyrs in it.

Venue: **Earth**

- Measure the court outside the temple. Jerusalem besieged for 42 months.
- The beast that comes out of the abyss will make war and kill the prophets.
- The great city: mystically Sodom/Egypt: where the Lord was crucified.

Venue: **Heaven**

- 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet: kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Christ.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> woe coming “quickly”. Thy Wrath came and the time came to...
  - Judge of the dead, and...
  - Reward Thy servants (prophets and saints) and...
  - Destroy those who destroy the earth.”
- The Temple of God was opened in Heaven, and the Ark appeared.

**Theory:** *The END of the world. Jesus Returns.*

**Chapter 12: The War in Heaven**

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The woman, the red dragon, those who hold Jesus' testimony.

- A great sign: A woman with child.
- Another sign appeared: a great Red Dragon intent on devouring the child.
- War between Michael/angels versus Dragon/angels.

Venue: **Earth**

- Woe to the Earth because the Devil has come down to you.
- Satan who deceives the whole world was thrown to the Earth for a short time!
- The dragon declared war against the woman and the faithful.

**Chapter 13: The beast and his henchmen.**

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: The leopard beast, lamb beast (false prophet), and (image).

The Dragon's short time requires him to give his power, throne & authority to the:

- The Leopard Beast to act for 42 months against the saints.
- The Lamb Beast exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He performs great signs: fire from Heaven. He instructs men to make an image of the beast who was wounded with sword and came back to life.
- The statue or image causes all to be given a mark on the right hand or forehead. The mark of the beast is that of a man: 666.

**Chapter 14: The Lamb on Mount Zion**

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The Lamb; 144,000; 24 elders, 4 living creatures, and son of man.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: Angels with messages from midheaven to Earth.

- Fear God: The Hour of Judgment has come. Worship Him.
- Fallen is Babylon: the wrath of God is upon those who worship the beast, image, and wear the mark on their forehead: 666.
- Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on.
- The hour to reap has come on earth. Harvest grapes of the wrath of God.

**Theory:** *The END of the world. Jesus Returns.*

**Chapter 15: Heaven's song and sigh of relief.**

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: 7 angels, those victorious over the beast, 1 of the living creatures.

- Another great and marvelous sign in Heaven.
- The wrath of God is finished!
- No one was able to enter temple UNTIL the 7 plagues (bowls) were finished.



## *The Scope and Sequence*

### **Chapter 16:** Seven angels with seven bowls of wrath.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The voice from the temple and the seven angels.

Venue: **Earth** (The results of the 7 bowls are similar to those of the 7 trumpets).

- 1<sup>st</sup> Bowl was poured into the Earth resulting in malignant sores.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> bowl was emptied into the sea, it became blood.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> bowl was drained into the rivers and springs, and they became blood.
- 4<sup>th</sup> bowl was poured upon the sun and men were scorched.
- 5<sup>th</sup> bowl produced darkness on the beast's throne.
- 6<sup>th</sup> bowl was emptied upon the great Euphrates River. The 1<sup>st</sup> assembling of the armies together at "har-magedon" led by three demons.
- 7<sup>th</sup> bowl contents were released upon the air.

**Theory:** *The END of world. Jesus Returns.*

### **Chapter 17:** The mystery of the woman sitting on the great beast.

Venue: **Earth** (Babylon)

Major Players: the great harlot, kings of the Earth, and the scarlet beast.

- The beast that was and is not and will come.
- The beast is drunk with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus.
- The purpose of the kings is to give their kingdom to the beast, until God's word is fulfilled.

### **Chapter 18:** The fall and desolation of Babylon.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: an angel with great authority; the great harlot is Babylon, kings.

- "Fallen is Babylon", the dwelling place of demons.
- Come out of her my people and do not participate in her sins.
- For in one hour your judgment has come.

### **Chapter 19:** Hallelujah!

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: Multitudes, 24 elders, 4 living beings, God, the Lamb, and beast.

- Marriage of the Lamb: blessed are those invited to the marriage supper.
- The Faithful and True riding a white horse: a sharp sword out of His mouth.
- In righteousness He judges and wages war with the armies of Heaven.

Venue: **Earth**

- The birds assemble for the great supper of God.
- 2<sup>nd</sup> assembling of the beast's armies to make war.

Venue: **Lake of Fire**

- The Beast, false prophet, and those with the mark thrown into the lake of fire.

**Theory:** *The END of Earth: Jesus Returns.*

*The Final World Series*

**Chapter 20:** The destiny of Satan and the souls of mankind.

Venue: **The Abyss**

Major Players: Angel with the key to the Abyss, Satan.

- Satan incarcerated for 1000 years in the Abyss. Released for “a short time”.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: souls who were beheaded and the rest of the dead.

- Judgment was given to souls who were beheaded.
- They came to life and reigned with Christ for 1000 years.
- The rest of the dead did not come to life UNTIL the 1000 years were completed. This is the first resurrection. They will reign for 1000 years.
- When the 1000 years are completed, Satan will be released from prison.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: Satan who deceived the nations (Gog and Magog).

- 3<sup>rd</sup> assembling of armies to make war. The numbers are countless.
- The nations surround the camp of the saints (Jerusalem).

***Theory: END of the world. Jesus Returns.***

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The One who sat on the great white throne.

- The dead stood before a great white throne.
- The books were opened, and another book was opened: The book of life.
- The dead were judged by their deeds written in the books.

Venue: **Lake of fire**

Major Players: the Devil, Death and Hades, and his followers.

- The Devil and those whose names are not in the Book of Life are thrown into the Lake of Fire, which is the 2<sup>nd</sup> death.

**Chapter 21:** The Major League World Series Victory Celebration

Venue: **New Heaven**

Major Players: He who sits on the throne, the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb.

- The holy city, new Jerusalem, the bride, comes down out of Heaven.
- The tabernacle of God is among men...He will dwell among them.
- “It is done”. I am the Alpha and Omega, the beginning and end.
- Overcomers will inherit the spring of the water of life without cost.
- I will be His God, and he will be My son.
- The unbelieving, abominable, murders, immoral persons, sorcerers, idolaters and all liars burn in the lake with fire and brimstone. This is the second death.
- “I will show you the bride, the wife of the lamb...the holy city, Jerusalem.
- The Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.
- Only those whose names are written in the Lamb’s book of life can enter.

## *The Scope and Sequence*

### **Chapter 22:** The Major League World series Victory Parade in New Jerusalem.

Venue: **Heaven**

Major Players: The throne of God and the Lamb.

- In the middle of its street and on either side of the river was the Tree of Life.
- The things which must come to pass in quickness.
- I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of this prophecy.

Venue: **Earth**

Major Players: John, angel and the Lord Jesus.

- Do not seal up the words of the prophecy...for the time is near.
- My reward is to render to every man according to what he has done.
- I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches.
- "Yes, I am coming quickly!"
- The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.

### **How the verses are transmitted in this book**

The verses in each chapter are divided into phrases for comprehending the content in small bites.

*All Scriptures are italicized.* All verses are from the NASB unless the NLT is noted.

Each chapter and verse is introduced in **bold** print: **19:10**. (See example below)

Corresponding verses in Revelation are identified by chapter and verse: 22:8. Supporting verses from the Old and New Testament list the book, chapter, and verse: Acts 10:26.

#### **Example:**

<b>19:10</b> <i>Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, "No, don't worship me. I am a servant of God, just like you and your brothers and sisters who testify about their faith in Jesus. Worship only God. For the essence of prophecy is to give a clear witness for Jesus."</i>	<u>22:8</u> 22:9; <u>Acts 10:26</u>   12:17
--	---

#### **Commentary**

- Bullets are used in this commentary to distinguish the progression of thought.

The World Series baseball analogy is used throughout each chapter for the purpose of illustration and clarification of the Book of Revelation.

### *The Final World Series*

It seems improbable the final book of the Bible  
which predicts the end of days  
does not pinpoint the exact moment of Jesus' Return!

## Chapter One

### The Heaven and World Series begins!

#### Venue: Heaven

##### The Lineup

- **God** (the Father) was the giver of the revelation to Jesus. Daniel 7:9-10, 13, 22
- **Jesus Christ:** was the receiver from His Father. 1:1, 5
- **His bond-servants** are shown what must quickly take place.
- **Us** (those who read, hear, and heed the words of the prophecy).
- **An angel** who signified and communicated the prophecy to John. 1:1
- **John:** (God's servant) He mentions his name four times in the book. 1:1,4, 9,22:8
- **The seven churches in Asia Minor**
  - Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodicea
- **The World** *Every eye shall see Him, and all the tribes of the earth...* 1:7

#### Was Revelation penned by John the Apostle?

The Revelation of the World Series was given to John on the Greek Island of Patmos which is in the Aegean Sea close to Asia Minor. Early church writers attested to John's authorship and apostleship. John utilized the Greek word: "aposteilos" (sent).

However, grammatical and stylistic differences raise concerns. The prophecies intertwined within Revelation lack some connectedness with John's Gospel and letters. The term "antichrist" is recorded four times in the Letters of the Apostle John, but never in His Gospel, Revelation or anywhere else in the Bible.

Also, the Apocalypse does not refer to "the last days". John's gospel account addresses the last days five times.<sup>11</sup> The first letter of John utilizes the phrase once. For a prophetic book to by-pass subjects of the antichrist and the last days is unsettling. John simply was the messenger of the vision he received. It is Jesus who gave John the message and did not use those terms.

John and his brother James were known as the "sons of thunder". They were ordinary fisherman working with their father. They were present when Jesus was transfigured and spoke with Moses and Elijah. John was at the crucifixion. Jesus committed the care of his mother, Mary for John to take care of in lieu of Jesus' four brothers and sisters.<sup>12</sup> John was the first disciple to arrive at the tomb. The Holy Spirit inspired John to write a gospel for people of all ages, generations, languages, and cultures. John deserved the honor of composing the final prophecy!

---

<sup>11</sup> John 6:39-40, 44, 54, 11:24

<sup>12</sup> Matthew 13:55-56

## *The Final World Series*

- 1:1**    *The Revelation* (apocalypse)  
of Jesus Christ    1:13-16; Isaiah 53:1-12; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:15-17  
which God gave Him (Jesus)    22:6; John 17:8  
to show to His bond-servants,    1:19  
the things which must shortly (Greek: tachi: quickly) take place;    Daniel 2:28  
and He sent and communicated it (signified/certified)  
by His angel to His bond-servant John.    19:9-10; 21:9; 22:16
- 1:2**    who testified to the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ,    6:9; 12:17  
even to all that he saw.    20:4

“Revelation” is derived from the Greek word “apokalupsis”. It is used 18 times in the New Testament. It means an “unveiling” or “disclosure” of the things which must take place quickly, not shortly. The Greek word “tachei”, means “inevitably” or “quickly”.

Jesus sent the disclosure to His servant John. The word “sent” is from the Greek word “aposteilos”. An apostle is one who is sent with a message. Jesus certified the message through his angel to John. The communication sequence is similar in baseball.

### **Communication Transmission on the Ballfield during the World Series**

- The **Manager** discusses strategy with...
- The **Pitching Coach** in the dugout who uses the Mitel phone to contact the...
- **Bullpen Coach** to set the plan in motion. The Bullpen Coach relays to a...
- **Pitcher** “Get going and get hot!”<sup>13</sup> The Relief Pitcher collaborates with the...
- **Catcher** who uses hand signals or wears a PitchCom device to relay pitch information with the pitcher and up to three other fielders.<sup>14</sup>

### **Communication Transmission in Revelation 1:1-2**

- The **Manager** (God the Father) discusses strategy with...
- The **Pitching coach** (Jesus) who shares it with...
- The **Bullpen coach**: His angel to puts the plan in motion and relays it to...
- The **Pitcher** (His bondservants: and communicates it to...
- The **Catcher** (John - his bond servant) who bears witness to the word of God.

---

<sup>13</sup> Jimmy Serano, Effective Communications & Collaboration in Baseball: Take it from a former MLB pitcher, March 28, 2019.

<sup>14</sup> Edward Sutelan, What is PitchCom in Baseball? March 31, 2023

*Blessed are those who wash their robes. They will be permitted to enter through the gates of the city and eat the fruit from the tree of life.* 22:14 NLT

### **The World Series binoculars...Behold!**

**1:7** Behold, *He is coming with the clouds; and... every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him. and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. Even so, Amen!* Daniel 7:13; I Thessalonians 4:17  
Zechariah 12:10-14; John 19:37  
Matthew 24:30  
Luke 23:28

This is the verse that will change the Universe. Every eye will see Him, not just those who crucified Jesus in the 1<sup>st</sup> century. Even the blind will see Him! John recalls and inserts Jesus' word's regarding the signs of His coming. Matthew 24:30

### **The Beginning and the End – the First and the Last**

**1:8** *"I am (Greek: ego eimi) the Alpha and the Omega," Isaiah 41:4; Revelation 21:6 says the Lord God, 4:8; 11:17; Exodus 3:14 who is and who was and who is to come (is coming), the Almighty."* 1:4

Jesus is "The Lord God" identified in Genesis 2:4 as the Creator of all things. Throughout the Old Testament "the Lord God" (Jesus) interacted in human affairs. He is the "pre-existent" Christ. "The Almighty" (Hebrew: El Shaddai) is another title Abraham gave to the Lord God (Yahweh Elohim) in Genesis 17:1. The Lord God Almighty appears 9 times in Revelation: 1:8; 4:8; 11:17; 15:3; 16:7,14; 19:6,15; 21:22. Strangely, these words of Jesus are not in the red-letter edition of the NLT.

### **The Price and Reward**

**1:9** *I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and... perseverance (steadfastness/endurance) which are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and... the testimony of Jesus.* Acts 1:15; 14:22; Matthew 20:23  
3:10; 7:14; Matthew 24:9,10, 21, 29-30  
3:10; 14:12  
1:2; 6:9; 12:11,17; 20:4

The small Isle of Patmos is situated off the west coast of Turkey and the continent of Asia. It is basically rocky and treeless. It does have a cave some believe was John's residence. Many writers side with the tradition that John was exiled to Patmos by the Roman Emperor Domitian (81-96 C.E.). There are internal indicators that John wrote during Nero's reign (54-68 C.E). 11:8

The Greek word "thlipsis" means: a pressing together or pressure. It can also mean oppression, affliction, tribulation, and distress. The tribulation was not a future event. John was experiencing it with the Christians of his generation. Christians of all eras should expect persecution for their witness and testimony for the Lord. "The tribulation" is discussed further in the commentary of Revelation 7:14.



### **The Commission transmission.**

**1:10** *"I was in the Spirit  
on the Lord's Day  
and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet, saying* 4:2; 17:3; 21:10; Matthew 22:43  
Acts 20:7 4:1

"In the Spirit or spirit" refers to the Holy Spirit. It is He who guides and comforts worshippers of God. Romans 8:26-28

Sunday was the day of the Lord's resurrection and the Day of Pentecost. Early Christians chose the Lord's Day, "first day of the week" to worship and break bread.

### **The Commission**

**1:11** *Write in a book* (Greek: "biblion": bible) *what you see...* 1:19

The Greek text includes: *"I AM the Alpha and Omega, the first and the last and..."* This phrase is not inserted in the NASB or NLT. It appears again in 22:13.

John was commanded to record the vision he saw in a book (Bible) or in some translations, "scroll".

### **The date of the writing of the Book controversy**

#### Popular Perspective

John wrote the Book of Revelation approximately 81-96 C.E. while Emperor Domitian was in power. He was the son of Vespasian who invaded Israel and besieged Jerusalem. His brother was Titus whose legions destroyed the Temple and Jerusalem.

#### The Problem:

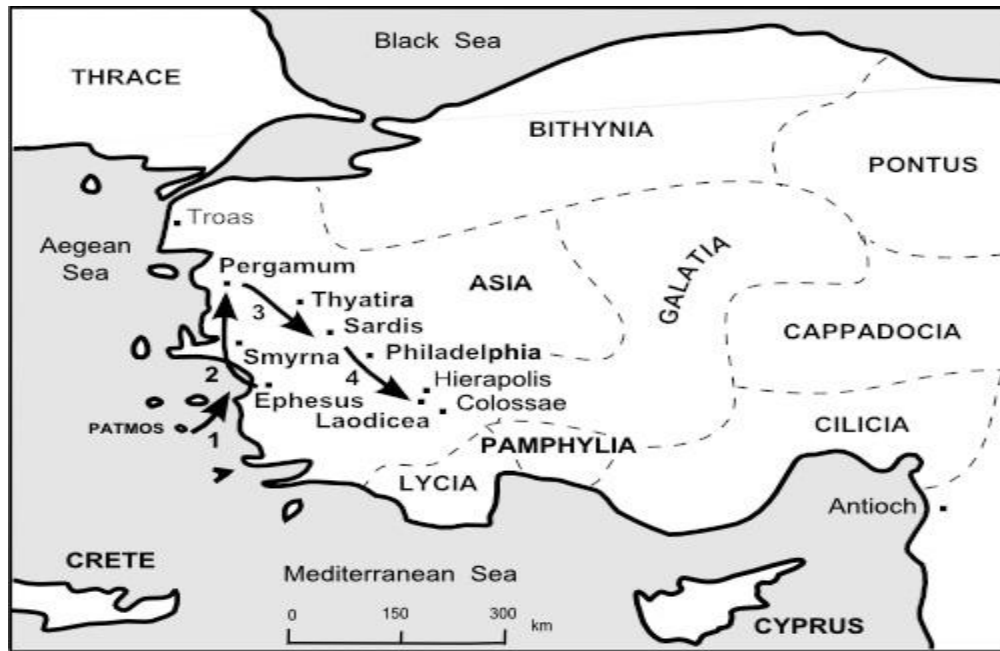
John was also given a measuring stick to discern the Temple of God, the altar and count the number of worshipers in 11:1. Unless John is referring to a "spiritual" temple, the Jerusalem Temple was still viable, meaning Revelation was written during Emperor Nero's reign (54-68 C.E.) before the Temple's destruction in 70 C.E. John does not refer to the destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem in the Book of Revelation. Rather, John refers to two witnesses prophesying in the great city "where the Lord was crucified" (11:8).

#### Potential Perspective

The entire book depicts a general battle of good versus evil strictly in a "spiritual" sense. Imagery is used to illustrate spiritual truths. The vision and writing of the book were given prior to the Fall of Jerusalem in 70 C.E., but the prophecies extend from Jerusalem to the fall of the Roman Empire through the end of world.

## The seven churches of Asia

**1:11** *and send it to the seven churches:* 1:4  
*Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea.*



Tradition infers John lived in Ephesus until 98 A.D. He would have been familiar with that church and perhaps visited the other six churches in Asia Minor, but there is no scriptural evidence to support this. The last mention of John is in Acts 15:22, 24.

### Why address seven churches in Asia?

There were cities in Asia other than the ones selected by John.

- There was a church in Troas. Acts 20:6-12
- Colossae had a faithful congregation. Colossians 1:2
- Paul agonized over the church of Hierapolis and Laodicea Colossians 4:13

John could have included the churches in Antioch or Philadelphia but did not. The rationale for choosing the seven specific churches was not provided. It was Jesus who determined what congregations should be addressed.

### The World Series Seven Golden Lampstands

**1:12** *And I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. It was Jesus Himself! And having turned I saw seven gold lampstands. Exodus 25:37; 37:23; 1:20; 2:1*

John clarifies: The seven lampstands are the seven churches of Asia. 1:20; 4:5

*The Heaven and World Series Begins*

**The Son of Man was standing in the middle of the churches.**

**1:13** *And standing in the middle of the lampstands I saw... one like* (Greek: "homoios": resembling) *a son of man.* Exodus 25:37; 37:23  
Daniel 7:13 NLT

**His description:** Revelation 1:13-16 NLT

*He was wearing a long robe with a gold sash across his chest.* 15:6

**1:14** *His head and his hair were white like wool, as white as snow.* Daniel 7:9  
*And his eyes were bright like flames of fire.* 2:18; Daniel 7:9; 10:6

**1:15** *His feet were as bright as bronze refined in a furnace, his voice thundered like mighty ocean waves.* 14:2; 19:6; Ezekiel 1:7,24; 43:2; Daniel 10:6

**1:16** *He held seven stars in his right hand, and a sharp-two-edged sword came from his mouth.* 2:1; 3:1; Isaiah 49:2; Hebrews 4:12  
*And his face was as bright as the sun in all its brilliance.* 10:1; Matt. 17:2

John clarifies: Seven stars are the angels of the seven churches (1:20).

Note: each church in the first century had an angel. The same is true today!

**John's Response to seeing the one like the son of man.**

**1:17** *When I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man.* Daniel 8:17, 10:9-10  
*And He laid His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid;* Matthew 14:27  
*I am* (Greek: ego eimi) *the first and the last",* 2:8; 22:13; *Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12*

Moses spoke with "I AM" (Exodus 3:14). In Hebrew I AM is "Yahweh" (I be who I be). Jesus claimed to be Yahweh (John 8:58; 18:5-6; Matthew 14:27). Ego eimi is I AM!

**1:18** *"and the living One,* 4:9  
*and I was dead, (Greek: nekros) and behold, I am alive forevermore,* 2:8; 10:6  
*and I have the keys of death and of Hades."* 6:8; 20:1

Jesus' physical body was lifeless (nekros), not His spirit. He is the "living one". He alone possesses the keys of Death and Hades. The NLT mistranslates Hades as "grave". Death rides an ashen horse followed by Hades among the other three "horsemen of the apocalypse" (6:8). Authority was given to them over a fourth of the Earth to kill with a sword, famine, pestilence and by wild beasts. "Forevermore" expresses and eternal continuance embracing the past, present and future.

## Conclusion

**1:19** *“Therefore, write the things which you have seen” ...  
And the things which are,  
And the things which shall take place after these things.”* 1:12-16; 4:1

This verse is the theme and outline of the Book of Revelation!

## The Mystery Revealed

Matthew 13:11

**1:20** *As for the mystery of the seven stars... 1:16; 2:1; Romans 11:25  
which you saw in My right hand, and...  
the seven golden lampstands; Exodus 25:37; 37:23; Revelation 1:12; 2:1  
The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and...  
the seven lampstands are the seven churches.*

John reveals the seven stars are **the angels** of the seven churches. The seven golden **lampstands**...are the seven churches. 1:20

## The mystery of the seven churches

### Popular Perspective

The seven churches represent chronological eras from Pentecost until the coming of the Lord.

Problems: Theorists and advocates can't agree on historical dates of the “dispensations” (In God's plan it may refer to a certain period or age).

### Potential Perspective

The seven churches represent the spiritual church of all generations. All churches of all ages have sinners and saints, defeats, and victories. Each church has an angel overseeing the mission and purpose of the beacon of light. Whether the light or its dimness prevails is dependent upon the faith, actions, and deeds of the congregation of every age.

Later in the Book of Revelation, John heard a voice from Heaven say: “You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, languages, and kings. 10:11  
Prophecy was not just for his own people the Jews, or for the people of his own time. The prophecy extends to all nations and peoples until the end of time.

**“Write the things which you have seen...”**

**Descriptions of Jesus**

*For the essence of prophecy is to give a clear witness for Jesus. Revelation 19:10*

*The Son of Man was wearing a long robe with a gold sash across his chest. His head and his hair were white like wool, as white as snow. And his eyes were bright like flames of fire. His feet were as bright as bronze refined in a furnace, his voice thundered like mighty ocean waves. He held seven stars in his right hand, and a sharp-two-edged sword came from his mouth. And his face was as bright as the sun in all its brilliance.*

*Revelation 1:13-16 NLT*

*Then I saw the Son of Man sitting on a white cloud. He had a gold crown on his head and a sharp sickle in his hand.*

*Revelation 14:14*

*And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; and He has a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself. He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. And on His robe and on His thigh, He has a name written, “KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.”*

*Revelation 19:11-16*

**Description of the Son of Man in the Book of Daniel**

*I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And to Him was given dominion, glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations and men of every language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed.*

*Daniel 7:13-14*

**Description of the Lord in Ezekiel**

*And high above this throne of sapphire was a figure whose appearance was like that of a man. From his waist up, he looked like a gleaming amber, flickering like a fire. And from his waist down, he looked like a burning flame, shining with splendor. All around him was a glowing halo, like a rainbow shining through the clouds. This was the way the glory of the Lord appeared to me.*

*Ezekiel 1:26-28 NLT*

## **The Main Emphasis of Revelation: “I am coming quickly!”**

“Revelation” means “to uncover” or “reveal” what things must take place in quickness (Greek: tachy; 1:1). A tachometer in a vehicle calibrates the revolutions per minute of the engine. Revelation is the tachometer’s measured red line. The exposed future will transpire speedily or suddenly. Many translations imply these events must happen “soon” which is misleading, falsely giving hope to the generations of Christians He would return during their lifetime. What Jesus clarified many times, was “I am coming quickly.”<sup>15</sup> Be prepared. I am coming like a thief at nighttime. No one knows the day or the hour.<sup>16</sup> When He does stand on Heaven’s threshold, He comes as a thief, stealing Home Plate. “Quickly” appears five times.

*Repent or else I am coming to you quickly (Greek: tachy). Revelation 2:16; 3:11*

*Behold, I am coming quickly (tachy), and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. Revelation 22:7,12, 20*

*If you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you. Revelation 3:3; 16:15*

### **Jesus’ coming will be in the clouds accompanied by a shout and a trumpet!**

*He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. 1:7; Matt. 24:30*

*The Lord will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and we shall always be with the Lord. I Thessalonians 4:16-17*

*...for the last trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. I Corinthians 15:51-58; Revelation 11:15-19*

### **And lightning...**

*For just as lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. Matthew 24:27*

### **Jesus will return when the Jews in Jerusalem say...**

*For I say to you, from now on you shall not see Me UNTIL you say, “Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!” Matthew 23:37-39*

---

<sup>15</sup> Matthew 24:44; 25:13

<sup>16</sup> Matthew 24:36

## Scriptures regarding the “2<sup>nd</sup> Coming of Christ” fulfilled in Revelation.

### Matthew 24:

7	<i>Famines and earthquakes in many parts of the world.</i>	6:5, 8
9	<i>Then you will be arrested, persecuted, and killed.</i>	6:8
11	<i>Many false prophets will appear, leading many astray.</i>	13:14
13	<i>Those who endure to the end will be saved.</i>	13:10; 14:12
21	<i>There will be a great tribulation</i>	1:9; 7:14
21	<i>A time of greater horror than anything the world has ever seen.</i>	16:18
22	<i>The time will be shortened for the sake of God’s chosen ones.</i>	6:11
23	<i>False Messiahs and prophets will perform great miraculous signs.</i>	13:13
27	<i>When the Son of Man comes <u>lightning will light up the world sky.</u></i>	8:5
29	<i>The sun will be darkened; the moon will not give its light and the stars will fall from the sky and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.</i>	6:12-13; 8:12
30	<i>The tribes of the earth will mourn.</i>	1:7; 18:19
31	<i>They will see the Son of Man arrive on the clouds of the sky.</i>	1:8; 14:14,16
31	<i>Angels will arrive with the sound of a mighty trumpet blast.</i>	10:7; 11:15
31	<i>They will gather His chosen ones from all over the earth.</i>	7:9; 14:6
42	<i>Be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.</i>	22:20

### I Thessalonians 4:

16	<i>The Lord will descend from heaven.</i>	19:11
16	<i>A shout</i>	
16	<i>The voice of the archangel</i>	
16	<i>The trumpet of God</i>	11:15
16	<i>The dead in Christ shall rise first.</i>	20:5
17	<i>Those alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds</i>	1:7
		“a cloud” 14:14-16
18	<i>To meet the Lord in the air.</i>	16:17

### I Corinthians 15:

52	<i>In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye.</i>	1:1
52	<i>The last trumpet, for the trumpet will sound.</i>	11:15
52	<i>The dead will be raised, and we all shall be changed.</i>	20:5

*The Final World Series*

The word “love” (Greek: agape, noun)  
is used only three times in Revelation.



## **Chapter Two**

### **The Major League World Series Stars**

#### **Venue: Earth**

The Lineup:

- Four churches
- **Angels**
- **Jesus**, the Son of God

The church (Greek: “ekklesia” - to call out from): “The Church (the spiritual body of Christ) is the universal (total) body of believers whom God calls *out* from the world and *into* His eternal kingdom.”<sup>17</sup>

Angels were messengers. They were usually described as men wearing bright white clothing. They communicated in the language of the listener.

*Don't forget to show hospitality to strangers, for some who have done this have entertained angels without realizing it.* Hebrews 13:2

Every church addressed is prefaced with: “*And to the angel of the church write:*” The angels were the recipients of the promises, warnings, and details of each message.

Jesus is the one who holds the seven stars (angels) in His right hand and walks among the seven golden lampstands (churches). 2:1

He is the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life. 2:8

Jesus is the One who has the sharp two-edged sword. 2:12

He is the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire and His feet are like burnished bronze. 2:18

#### **The messages to the seven churches are in the present tense.**

The writing of letters was practiced widely among the churches and their leaders in the first century. By this means they received contact, encouragement, training, and instruction. The churches are listed in the order a messenger would travel to them from Patmos.

All the letters were intended for all the churches.

---

<sup>17</sup> Strong's Concordance, HELPS word studies, 1577.

## **The Repetitive Theme to each church**

*Anyone who is willing to hear should listen to the Spirit and understand what the Spirit is saying to the churches.* 2:7, 11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, 22 NLT

## **The Seven Churches of Asia Minor**

Each church had an angel, or messenger. Possibly, each church sent a messenger to John, who was exiled on Patmos by government decree, because of his testimony of Jesus. The messengers could well have relayed to John the strengths and weaknesses of the churches they represented. John could have viewed these messengers as ministering spirits.<sup>18</sup>

The weaknesses and sins that beset the churches of the first century are not uncommon—the things that destroyed the church and brought on condemnation from Jesus are still the behaviors that can and will destroy churches today. They began with a neglect and disobedience of God's Word... a forsaking of their purpose.

"These congregations were made up of human beings and subject to defeats, victories, traitors, heretics, and fanatics. It has always been so and will continue to be so until the great Day of the Lord. Each church was independent of the others. There was no hint of a central government."<sup>19</sup>

These churches form the Major Leagues of all time. They all blossomed with the same potential...to spring into action and be the congregations the Lord expected them to be.

- Two churches successfully overcame their challenges: Smyrna and Philadelphia.
- Two churches did not meet Jesus' expectations: Sardis and Laodicea.
- Three churches had a mixture of positive and negative outcomes: Ephesus, Thyatira, and Pergamum.

All of them were admonished yet encouraged by the Lord. He extended promises mixed with warnings. Each of the seven churches received a dynamic challenge: "To him who overcomes. I will..."

## **The World Series Stars**

Each church is a star. Each church has an angel. During the world series, the Lord's churches are His stars with angels in the outfield.

---

<sup>18</sup> Hebrews 1:14

<sup>19</sup> Maynard, Lee Carter, *Musings from the Margins*, p. 227.

## Ephesus

The church in **Ephesus** could be described as a 'Dying Star'. They left their first love which was no longer the motivation of their ministry. They were dying, but not dead. Their opposition was the Temple of Diana (Artemis) the "goddess" of Ephesus.

### The Program Backstory of Ephesus:

- Paul baptized several believers who did not know about the Holy Spirit. Acts 19:6
- Paul encountered opposition in the synagogue concerning "the Way". Acts 19:9
- Paul taught at the school of Tyrannus in Ephesus for two years. Acts 19:1, 9-10
- Many new believers burned their magic books in a public bonfire. Acts 19:19
- The Apostle Paul resided there for three years. Acts 19:1-41; 20:17-38
- Demetrius caused a riot because people no longer bought his idols. Acts 19
- Timothy was a teacher in Ephesus. I Timothy 1:3
- Tradition places John living in Ephesus, writing his Gospel and letters there.
- Apollos was also in Ephesus. Acts 18:24

### The Umpire: Jesus

**2:1** *To the angel of the church in Ephesus write:*  
*The One who holds the seven stars in his right hand,* 1:16, 20  
*the One who walks among the seven gold lampstands, says this:* 1:12, 20

Jesus is the one who holds the seven angels in his hand and walks among the churches. It was the Lord God (Yahweh Elohim) who walked with Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden. Genesis 3:8

### The Team Record

**2:2** *"I know your deeds, and..." 2:19; 3:1, 8, 15; 20:12-13*  
*your toil and perseverance (steadfastness) and..." 13:10; 14:12*  
*you cannot endure (tolerate) evil men and...*  
*you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and...*  
*you have discovered they are liars. 21:27; 22:15 NLT*  
**2:3** *You have patiently endured for My name's sake without quitting. John 15:21 NLT*

The statistics speak for themselves. All will be judged according to the things we do. The Ephesian members reviewed the transcripts and personnel files of those claiming to be apostles and discovered their resumes were bogus. Jesus detests those who are liars. In Revelation "liars" are on the same level as murderers and idolaters. All liars eventually swim in the lake of fire. 21:8; 22:15

## **Strike Outs**

**2:4** *"I have this against you. You have left your first love" (Greek: "agape"). 2:19; 3:19*

The church members and leaders lost their spark. They loved Jesus but were not in love with Him. Worse, they abandoned their commitment to Him to worship someone or something else. They may not have romanced other idols, but certainly they neglected their relationship with the Lord. Selfishness and misdirection affected their mission. God is a divorcee. The children of Israel did the same thing and broke their covenant responsibilities with their Creator.

**2:5** *Remember from where you have fallen, and... 2 Thessalonians 2:3; Hebrews 6:6  
Repent and do the deeds you did at first"; or else... 2:16, 22,3:3, 19  
"I am coming to you, and will remove your lampstand from its place--- 1:20  
unless you repent" (to change one's mind or purpose).*

The first indicator of Jesus' pending return is apostasy...the falling away from the faith. The Ephesians drifted away from their faith in Jesus. They were tripped up by the temptations of the world or by their own selfishness and pride. More than likely, they fell back into the charms of the goddess of the Ephesians. 2Thessalonians 2:3; Hebrews 2:2

Repentance is the purpose for God's intervention in Revelation. The main reason for the book is to reveal Jesus. The unleashing of the seals, trumpets and bowls of wrath were to stimulate the lost to seek God instead of worshipping self. The church members' track record showed they knew how to serve God. Twice they were admonished to repent because their deeds no longer matched their benchmark.

*God is not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance. 2 Peter 3:9*

**2:6** *Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans,  
which I also hate. 2:15; Matthew 24:12*

**2:7** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.  
To all who overcome I will grant to eat of the tree of life 22:2; Genesis 2:9; 3:22  
which is in the Paradise of God. Luke 23:43; 2 Corinthians 12:4*

The Ephesians did reject the actions and beliefs of the Nicolaitans. No one today knows for certain the identity, creeds, and actions of this cult. Jesus despised them.

Overcomers in Christ who renew their love commitment with Him will eat of the Tree of Life. The "Paradise of God" appears three times in scripture and connected with heaven but also with Abraham's Bosom. Luke 23:42; Luke 16:22

Is there currently a Christian Church in Ephesus, Asia Minor? No!

37

## The Devil's Game plan

**2:10** *Do not fear what you are about to suffer.*  
*Behold, the devil is about ready to cast some of you into prison.* 12:10  
*that you may be tested, and...* 3:10  
*You will have tribulation ten days.* Daniel 1:12  
*Be faithful until death, and* 12:11  
*I will give you the crown of life.* 3:11; 22:5

Suffering is one of the sharpest tools in the Devil's workshop. Job was the first and many believers since his life have endured Satan's worst. Jesus suffered for us on the cross. Believers share in the sufferings of Christ.

*Beloved, do not be surprised at the fiery ordeal among you, which comes upon you for your testing, as though some strange thing were happening to you; but to the degree that you share the sufferings of Christ, keep on rejoicing; so that also at the revelation of His glory, you may rejoice with exultation.* I Peter 4:13-14

The Devil will throw some into prison. He utilizes authorities and dignitaries to do his bidding. Suffering is the result of testing. "Ten days" is an approximate period of testing and tribulation, not specific. The church members in both Smyrna and Philadelphia were tested. Around 153 A.D. a mob of Jews and pagans tortured Polycarp. His captors demanded he deny Jesus. His response: "Fourscore and six years have I been His servant, and He has done me no wrong. How then can I blaspheme my King who saved me?"<sup>21</sup>

The most important verse for Christians to obey throughout their lifetime: "Be faithful until death." The reward for commitment is the crown. One cannot be realized without the other. Notice the caveat: "until death". Crossing the finish line is imperative to receiving the victor's crown.

**2:11** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*  
*He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.* 20:6, 14; 21:8

Everyone's spirit who dies without Jesus is housed in Hades until Judgment Day. The second death (Greek: "Thanatos") is eternal separation of one's spirit from God resulting in being thrown with Hades into the Lake of Fire. Overcomers of sin and evil reside in Heaven.

Is there currently a Christian Church in Smyrna, Asia Minor? Yes!

---

<sup>21</sup> Polycarp's Final Words: Gotquestions.org

## **Pergamum**

The church in **Pergamum** could be likened to a 'Nova Star', a new star just being born out of the realm of the darkness surrounding Satan's throne. The darkness of worldliness was still in the church, but the light of the new star was breaking through that darkness.

This city was the political capital of Asia Minor, a literary center famous for its library. It was the seat of Hellenistic culture. Parchment, a writing material vastly superior to papyrus, was invented there. It was about 49 miles from Smyrna. There was a great altar to Zeus, and a famous temple to Aesculapius, the god of medicine who was depicted as a serpentine idol (Nehushtan). Numbers 21:8-9; 2 Kings 18:4

### **The Umpire: Jesus**

**2:12** *And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write:*

*The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this:* 1:16; 2:16; 19:15

### **The Team Record**

**2:13** *I know where you dwell...where Satan's throne is (the seat of Emperor worship) and you hold fast My name and... did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.* 2:9

The church members worshipped Christ in the heart of sin city. Pergamum's crown jewels were the Temples of Zeus, the king of the Greek gods, and Aesculapius, the god of medicine. They were very similar to the bronze serpent on a pole Moses ordered Aaron to construct as snakes infiltrated the Israelite camp because of their wickedness. If a snake bit someone and he looked at the image he would live. The bronze serpent was named "Nehushtan", and the Israelites worshipped it many years later. King Hezekiah had it destroyed. 2 Kings 18:4

A similar image decorates today's medicine-related buildings and vehicles. The serpent of old, Satan (20:2), is overcome by Jesus who was lifted on the cross (Greek: "stauros", pole or stake). Jesus became all that sin is so that we may have eternal life.

*As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up.* John 3:14

These two temples exerted massive pressure on the church members of Pergamum religiously, socially, and economically. However,

1. They held fast to the name of Jesus!
2. Did not deny their faith in Christ even in the face of persecution and execution.

### *The Final World Series*

**Antipas:** Jesus' witness, His faithful one, was martyred in Pergamum. Nothing more about him is identified in Scripture. Tradition suggests he was a bishop.

Jesus' assertion: "I know where you dwell" is contrasted with "where Satan dwells". There is no place where the Spirit of God does not penetrate. Psalm 139:7-12

### **The Strike Outs**

**2:14** *I have a few things against you,  
because you have some who hold the teaching of Balaam, 2 Peter 2:15  
who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel.  
To eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality. Acts 15:29*

This church failed in several severe aspects: They held fast to the name of Jesus, but also held firmly to the teaching of **Balaam**. He was an ancient prophet in Israel whom the Moabite King Balak paid to curse the children of Israel so they would not be under God's protection and be defeated. When Balaam refused, the Moabite women deceived and tricked the Israelites into Baal worship. Numbers 22:1-24:25

**2:15** *You also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.*

**Nicolaitans** were possibly false teachers and practitioners in Ephesus and Pergamum who encouraged immorality (wife sharing) in the church. 2:6

### **The bottom of the ninth with two out and two strikes...**

**2:16** *Therefore, repent; or else 2:5; 2:16  
"I am coming to you quickly, and... 22:7, 20  
I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth. 1:16*

### **The Hope: there are runners on all three bases.**

**2:17** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.  
To him who overcomes, to him I will... 2:7  
Give some of the hidden manna (in the Ark of the Covenant) and...Exodus 16:33  
I will give him a white stone, (a white stone in a trial is an acquittal, a black stone means "guilty") and...  
A new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it."  
14:3; 19:12*

Is there currently a Christian Church in Pergamum, Asia Minor? Yes!



## Thyatira

The church in **Thyatira** was like the 'Morning Star'. It broke out of the night of spiritual darkness with the unfailing light of life. There was darkness mixed with the light. Thyatira is approximately 52 miles from Pergamum. During the Roman era, (1st century AD), it was famous for its dyeing facilities and was a center of the purple cloth trade.<sup>22</sup> The city was a center of commerce, and the records preserve references to more trade-guilds than those listed for any other Asian city.<sup>23</sup>

One of the most prominent deities at Thyatira was Tyrimnos, an ancient sun god, but there was also an Artemis-type temple whose goddess was called Boreitene.<sup>24</sup>

The Apostle Paul met Lydia from Thyatira who was a merchant of expensive purple cloth. She was a worshipper of God. Acts 16:13-15

**2:18** *To the angel of the church in Thyatira write:*

### The Umpire:

<b><i>The Son of God</i></b> , (a new title for our Lord in Revelation)	Matthew 4:3
<i>who has eyes like a flame of fire, and...</i>	1:14
<i>His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:</i>	1:15

### The Team Record

<b>2:19</b> <i>I know your deeds (works) and...</i>	2:2
<i>your love, faith, service, and perseverance (endurance), and that...</i>	13:10
<i>your last deeds are greater than the first deeds.</i>	20:12-13

### The Strike Outs

<b>2:20</b> <i>But I have this against you...</i>	2:14
<i>you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and...</i>	
<i>she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and...</i>	Acts 15:29; 2:14
<i>eat things sacrificed to idols.</i>	I Corinthians 10:20

Jezebel murdered God's servants in Israel, instituted witchcraft, and idolatry of Baal and Asherah. "No one else so completely sold himself to what was evil in the Lord's sight as did Ahab, for his wife, Jezebel, influenced him." I Kings 21:25  
I Kings 16:31; 2 Kings 9:7, 22, 30-35

---

<sup>22</sup> Thyatira, Wikipedia

<sup>23</sup> Halley, Henry. Halley's Bible Handbook, Zondervan Publishing House, p. 698.

<sup>24</sup> Ferrell's Travel Blog

*The Final World Series*

**Justification for the call**

Romans 2:4; 2 Peter 3:9; Revelation 9:20

**2:21** *I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality.* 9:20

**2:22** *Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.* 17:2; 18:9

Tribulation is experienced by the wicked as well as the righteous. “Wrong is wrong even if everyone is doing it. Right is right even if no one is doing it.”<sup>25</sup>

**2:23** *And I will kill her children with pestilence (death),* 6:8  
*and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts;*  
*and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.* 20:12; Psalm 62:12

**The game isn't over until...**

**2:24** *But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan (Jezebel's teachings), as they call them—*  
*I place no other burden on you.* Acts 15:28; I Corinthians 2:10

**2:25** *Nevertheless, what you have, hold fast until I come.* Revelation 3:11  
**2:26** *He who overcomes and...* Matthew 10:22  
*He who keeps My deeds until the end,* 20:12-13  
*To him I will give authority over the nations; (Gentiles)*

**2:27** *And He shall rule (shepherd) them with a rod of iron,* 12:5; 19:15; Psalm 2:9  
*as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces,* Isaiah 30:14; Jeremiah 19:11  
*as I also have received authority from My Father,*

**2:28** *and I will give him the morning star.* I John 3:2; Revelation 22:16

**The Morning star** astronomically appears just before dawn. Jesus, Himself is the “morning star”. One of the earliest prophecies of the Messiah calls Him a “Star”.<sup>26</sup> Regarding Satan, “*How you are fallen from heaven, Helel (the shining one) son of the morning.*”<sup>27</sup> “Son of the morning” means Satan was created by Jesus but rebelled against Him! Luke 10:18

**2:29** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Is there currently a Christian Church in Thyatira, Asia Minor? No!

---

<sup>25</sup> Willaim Penn

<sup>26</sup> Numbers 24:17. Ibid. Halley, p. 705.

<sup>27</sup> Isaiah 14:12

*The Major League World Series Stars*

Repentance was required by Jesus for five of the seven churches.

The word only appears in three other verses in the entire book.

## *The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Three**

### **More Stars to Watch**

#### **Sardis**

The church in Sardis was a 'Dead Star', falling into a black hole, going, and almost gone. The Holy Spirit has not given up on the church. They are still in the Lord's heart.

#### **Venue: Earth**

Sardis was 32 miles from Thyatira. The name means "Prince of Joy". It was the first center to mint gold and silver coinage. It was a wealthy city at one time under Croesus.<sup>28</sup> The church received but did not give. It performed its rituals, but without spirit. It did not evangelize and was content with the status quo. It was the site of the Temple of Artemis, the fourth largest Greek temple in the world (circa 300 BCE).

#### **The Umpire**

**3:1** *And to the angel of the church in Sardis write:  
He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars says this: 1:4; 20*

The seven Spirits of God are the seven lamps of fire burning before the throne of God. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches. 1:20; 4:5

#### **The Team Record**

*I know your deeds, 2:2; 2:19; 3:8, 15  
that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead ("neckros"=corpse).*

Their deeds basically stink. Their joy was muted.

#### **Asleep in the Outfield**

**3:2** *Wake up, and...  
strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die;  
for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.*

The church may have started missions but did not complete them. They were prompted to wake up and then build endurance, stamina and strength to fortify their purpose.

---

<sup>28</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 698.

### *The Final World Series*

- 3:3** *Remember therefore what you have received and heard; and keep it, and... repent. If therefore, (A conclusion – take immediate action!) 2:5 you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, I Thessalonians 5:2; 2 Peter 3:10 and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you. Matt. 24:43; Lk. 12:39*

Memory can be fickle. Good and bad deeds of the past lose present-day meaning. Without repentance, punishment results. An immediate response is required. The first and second warnings begin with Rville: Wake up, remember, repent, prepare and act. If you don't...Jesus will come as a thief, and you won't know when!

#### **The Infielders inspire hope.**

- 3:4** *But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; Jude 23 and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 3:18; 4:4; 19:8,14*

White clothes (linen) are the righteous acts of the saints. 19:8

How exciting it is to imagine that one day we will meet the named individuals of Sardis who were blameless and did not sin. We will walk with them, just as Jesus is walking with them now!

#### **Contract Incentives**

- 3:5** *He who overcomes shall thus be clothed in white garments; 2:7; 3:4 I will not erase his name from the book of life, and... 13:8; 17:8; 20:12;15; 21:27 I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. Matthew 10:32*

Overcomers of Satan and his demons will wear white clothes in Heaven. Jesus, himself, will not erase our names from the book of life. Better yet, He will confess our names before God and all the angels. This message is to the victorious. Those who do not win the earthly battle against Satan erase their own names from the book of life because they rebelled against confessing the name of Jesus. Philippians 2:10-11

- 3:6** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Many people hear The Word, but very few listen and respond!

Is there currently a Christian Church in Sardis, Asia Minor? No!

## Philadelphia

The church in Philadelphia could be described as the 'Evening Star'. This star shone with brilliance and beauty lighting up the evening darkness with the divine light as the church opened its doors to let the light of life shine through their missionary activity. They were a church the Lord dearly loved.

Philadelphia sometimes bears the title of "Little Athens" because of the magnificence of the temples and other public buildings which adorned it. Philadelphia quickly became an important and wealthy trade center, for as the coastal cities declined, it grew in power and retained its importance even until late Byzantine times. As in most Asia Minor cities, many Jews lived there, and they possessed a synagogue.<sup>29</sup>

**3:7**    *And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:*

### The Umpire

<i>He who is holy, who is true,</i>	3:14 NLT
<i>who has the key of David</i> (King of Israel-1000 B.C.)	5:5; 22:16
<i>who opens, and no one will shut,</i>	3:20
<i>and who shuts and no one opens, says this:</i>	Isaiah 22:22

Jesus possesses the key of David as well as the key to Death and Hades. The key of David is Jesus' DNA connecting Him to the Jewish kingly lineage. The key to death and the Underworld demonstrates His access to areas beyond the living.

### The Team Record

<b>3:8</b> <i>I know your deeds.</i>	2:2; 2:19; 3:1; 3:15
<i>Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut,</i>	Acts 14:27
<i>because you have a little power, and...</i>	
<i>have kept my word, and...</i>	
<i>have not denied My name.</i>	2:13

The open door illustrates the vast opportunities available to the church folks in Philadelphia. They run on the power of a 4-cylinder engine but own the capabilities of a V-8. Yet, they faithfully cling to God's Word and did not waver to the left or right. Jesus repeats the open-door illustration a second time reinforcing their purpose and mission. They did not deny the name of Jesus even in the throes of persecution.

---

<sup>29</sup> Encyclopedia

*The Final World Series*

**3:9** *Behold, I will cause (give) those of the synagogue of Satan, 2:9  
who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—  
behold, I will make them come and bow down at (before) your feet,  
and to know that I have loved (agape) you. Isaiah 43:4; John 17:23*

Even in this almost perfect church a group of occultists were actively worshipping and creating havoc. They were Jewish pretenders. Lying and deception were their monikers. Their allegiance was to the father of lies...Satan. They split their worship between God and the heathen temples. By choosing to worship Satan, they miss out on the love relationship between Jesus and the redeemed.

**Things could get “Rocky”**

**3:10** *Because you have kept the word of My perseverance (endurance, steadfastness)  
I will also keep you from the hour of testing, (temptation) 17:12; 18:10, 17, 19  
that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, 16:14  
to test (tempt) those who dwell on the earth. 6:10; 8:13; 11:10; 13:8*

Jesus promises to rescue the faithful from the hour of temptation which will infect the entire human race. The trial tests everyone's fidelity, integrity, virtue, and constancy to God. It can also mean a temptation to sin, whether arising from one's own desires or from outward circumstances.<sup>30</sup> I Peter 4:12-13

**3:11** *I am coming quickly; (4 times in Revelation) 22:7, 12, 20  
Hold fast what you have, so that no one take your crown. 2:10, 25*

No one can steal our crown, but we can hide it, give it away or sell it...free will.

**3:12** *He who overcomes...  
I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and... Galatians 2:9  
He will not go out from it anymore; and...  
I will write on him the name of My God, and... 14:1; 20:4  
the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of  
heaven from My God, and My new name. Hebrews 13:14; 2:17; 21:2*

A pillar is a weight bearing column in the temple of God. God's name and presence is indestructible. The announcement of the name of the city, new Jerusalem is a spoiler alert. It is also the name of the bride of Christ. 21:2  
No one knows His new name of Jesus. 19:12

**3:13** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Is there currently a Christian Church in Philadelphia, Asia Minor? No!

---

<sup>30</sup> STRONGS NT 3986: πειρασμός, Thayer's Greek Lexicon; a trial, temptation, experiment



## Laodicea

The church in **Laodicea** is best described as a 'Shooting Star', a temporary streak of a meteor brightly lighting up the night sky. It was a church the Lord loved, but in their existing condition they just plainly made the Lord sick.

**The Stadium:** the name of the city means "Justice to the people".

Laodicea was a wealthy Asia Minor city. It was founded on one of the great Asian trade routes and this insured its commercial prosperity as it was also a banking center. The area often suffered from earthquakes, especially from the great shock that occurred in the reign of Nero (60 AD) in which the town was destroyed. The inhabitants declined imperial assistance to rebuild the city and restored it from their own means.<sup>31</sup> It traded in black wool and collyrium, a famous eye salve.

### The Program

*Epaphras has agonized for the Christians in Laodicea and Hierapolis.*

Colossians 4:12-13 NLT

*Please give my greetings to our Christian brothers and sisters at Laodicea, and to Nympha and those who meet in her house.*

Colossians 4:14 NLT

*After you have read this letter, pass it on to the church at Laodicea so they can read it, too.*

Colossians 4:16 NLT

**The Umpire:** Jesus

**3:14** *To the angel of the church in Laodicea write:*

*The Amen, (truly, sure, so let it be. The final word of the book!)*

*the faithful and true Witness,*

1:5; 3:7

*The Beginning (Origin or Source) of the creation of God, says this:* 21:6; 22:13

### The Strike Outs

**3:15** *I know your deeds,*

2:2; 2:19; 3:1; 3:8

*that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish you were cold or hot.* Romans 12:11

**3:16** *So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit (vomit) you out of My mouth.*

Our deeds are the barometer of our belief and behavior. Faith without deeds is dead. Lukewarm and cold Christians are distasteful to the Lord.

---

<sup>31</sup> Wikipedia: Laodicea on the Lycus

### *The Final World Series*

**3:17** *Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing, and... you do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked,* Zechariah 11:5; Matthew 5:3

Materialism became their idol. Fashion replaced faith. They did not need to depend upon the Lord. Their saving's account and building program funds were sufficient to support their projects. Dependency upon self always leads to worship of self. The Laodicean members did not even know condition had deteriorated.

### **New Uniforms**

**3:18** *I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich, and... white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and... that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and... eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.* 3:4; 16:15

Laodicea was not directly adjacent to a desert. However, the region around it had a Mediterranean climate, characterized by hot, dry summers and mild winters. While it wasn't a desert, the area did experience arid conditions, especially during the summer months. Their famous eye-salve they manufactured needed to be used by the manufacturers.

**3:19** *Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; Therefore (conclusion) be zealous and repent.* Proverbs 3:12; Heb. 12:6  
2:5, 16, 22

### **The Locker Room... "Behold...**

**3:20** *I stand at the door and knock; If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will dine with him, and he with Me."* Matthew 24:33  
3:8  
John 14:23

They had the same access to the same door as the Philadelphians.

**3:21** *He who overcomes... I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, As I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.* Matthew 19:28  
John 16:33

There are two thrones, one for the Father and one for the Son.

**3:22** *He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.*

Is there currently a Christian Church in Laodicea, Asia Minor? No!

## **What the Spirit says to the churches**

“We conclude the stars represent the spiritual character of the seven churches. They could not be described as ‘on fire’ for the Lord, but still had the power of light and life within them if the Gospel was being preached and the Holy Spirit was allowed to fill hearts and lives with the salvation that only Christ could give.”<sup>32</sup>

Jesus was very personal and direct with His promises to those who overcome and those who refuse to repent.

A comparison of the positive and negative promises to the seven churches:

### **To all who overcome, I will...**

Grant to eat from the tree of life.  
Give you the crown of life.  
Give some of the hidden manna.  
Give a new name on a white stone.  
Keep you from the hour of testing.  
Not erase his name from the Book.  
Confess his name before My Father.  
Make him a pillar in the temple of My God.  
I will write on him the name of My God.  
Dine with him and he with Me.  
Grant to him to sit with Me on My throne.  
Protect you from the second death.

### **To all who do NOT repent, I will...**

Remove your lampstand.  
Make war against them with my sword.  
Throw those into great tribulation.  
Kill Jezebel’s children with pestilence.  
Give to each one according to your deeds.  
Come like a thief.

Even a casual appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages of living for Jesus, screams: “Wake up! This is real!” Eternal life is from everlasting to everlasting. There are eternal consequences to life’s choices. Love God and live with Him forever or without Him for infinity.

---

<sup>32</sup> Hargrave, Robert J. Revelation, God’s Final Word, 1996, p.46-47.

**Sevens in Revelation** (“7” is completeness, totality, fullness)

- Spirits who are before His throne. 1:4
- Letters to the churches Chapters 2-3
- Churches 1:4, 11; Chapters 2-3
- Candlesticks 1:12, 20
- Stars (angels of the seven churches) 1:16,20; Chapters 2-3
- Lampstands (seven churches) 1:20
- Lamps 4:5
- Seals Chapters 6-8
- Trumpets Chapters 8-11
- Peals of Thunder (voices) 10:3,4
- Bowls (plagues or vials) Chapters 15-16
- A lamb with 7 horns and seven eyes 5:6
- A red dragon with 7 heads and 7 crowns 12:1
- A leopard-like beast with 7 heads 13:1
- A scarlet-colored beast with 7 heads 17:3
- Mountains 17:9
- Kings 17:10
- Blessings in Revelation 1:3; 14:13; 16:15; 19:9; 20:6; 22:7; 22:14

**Old Testament sevens**

- 7 days of creation
- The Sabbath was the 7<sup>th</sup> day
- The Levitical system was built on a cycle of sevens.
- Jericho fell in 7 days after 7 priests, with 7 trumpets for 7 days blew 7 trumpets.
- Naaman dipped in the Jordan River 7 times to have his leprosy healed.

**“Seven” is God’s favorite number**

- There are 7 days in a week, 7 notes in music and 7 colors of the rainbow.

The Bible begins with 7 days of creation and ends with a book of sevens about the ultimate destiny of Creation.”<sup>33</sup>

**Theory: Jesus returns at the end of the Laodicean age.** Likely or Unlikely?

---

<sup>33</sup> Halley, Henry. Halley’s Bible Handbook, p. 688

### Does the “Rapture” of the Church happen between Chapters 3 and 4?

“Some think that, at this point, the Rapture of the Church takes place. It may be, but the book itself doesn’t specify. It is only an opinion and should be stated as an opinion, and not as an unequivocal teaching of Scripture.”<sup>34</sup>

The word “rapture” is a popular word created by men to describe spiritual events but is NOT in the New Testament scriptures nor is the phrase “the second coming of Christ”. The Greek word “parousia” means: “appearing, presence or coming.”<sup>35</sup> God’s Word does not need theologians to perfect or enhance His words.

### Benchmarks of Jesus’ Coming (Greek: “parousia”) or appearance

Key Scriptures: Matthew 24 & 25; Mark 13:1-37; Luke 17:22-37; I Corinthians 15:50-58; I Thessalonians 4:13-17; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; 2 Peter 3:9-10; and Revelation

- The apostasy (falling away from the faith) comes first. 2:5; 2 Thessalonians 2:3
- The Man of Lawlessness (Sin) 13:1-8; 2 Thessalonians 2:3-12
- A great earthquake 6:12; 11:13; 16:18; Mark 13:8
- The sun, moon and stars affected. 6:12; 8:12; 16:8; Mark 13:24; Matthew 24:29
- Universal lightning flashes, sounds, peals of thunder. 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18  
*And just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. When the Son of Man comes lighting will light up the world sky.* Matthew 24:27; Luke 17:24
- The three gatherings of armies and kings. (Har-Magedon) 6:15; 16:16; 19:19; 20:8
- Israelites will say: *Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.* Matthew 23:39
- The Son of Man will appear in the clouds. 1:7; 14:14; I Thessalonians 4:16-17  
*Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.* Matthew 24:30-31
- With a shout and with the voice of the archangel 10:17; I Thessalonians 4:16-17
- With the trumpet of God. 11:15; Matthew 24:31; I Corinthians 15:52

The Lord’s Parousia is not exactly pinpointed in Revelation. When Jesus appears in the clouds, the mystery will be solved.

---

<sup>34</sup> Ibid. Halley, p. 708

<sup>35</sup> Strong’s Concordance

### *The Final World Series*

Heaven is the Venue for 45% of Revelation's content.

## Chapter Four

### The Opening Ceremony of the World Series

After these things comes the result of the responses of the seven churches that represent all the world congregations calling themselves “Christians”. Every church heard from Jesus and what the Spirit said to each church. What transpires in chapters four through twenty-two are the commendations or judgments the people of the first century and every century thereafter can expect.

It is spiritual warfare often translated into physical conflict. As churches seek to thrive driven by the power of the Holy Spirit, the unholy spirit conspires to destroy God’s church as well as humanity. The conflict is between Jesus and Helel (Satan, the Devil, the Serpent). The struggle for supremacy ends at Judgment.

**The venue: Heaven is the first location of the World Series.**

The Lineup:

- **John:** I saw... 4:1
- **The voice** that sounded like a mighty trumpet blast 4:1
- **Someone** sitting on the throne in Heaven (God the Father) 4:2
- **Twenty-four elders** sitting on 24 thrones 4:4
- **Seven spirits of God** (7 Lampstands) 4:5
- **Four living Beings** (Creatures) in the center and around the throne. 4:6
  1. The first creature was like a lion.
  2. The second was like a calf.
  3. The third had a face like that of a man.
  4. The fourth was like a flying eagle. 4:7

**4:1** *After these things...* 1:19; 7:9; 9:12; 15:5; 18:1; 19:1  
*I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and...* 3:8, 20  
*the first voice which I had heard,*  
*like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me,* 1:10, 12  
*“Come up here, and...”* 11:12  
*I will show you what must take place after these things.* 1:19

John was invited up to Heaven to have a front row seat to events following the challenges and warnings from Jesus to the seven churches. “After these things” refers to the seven churches and introduces a preview of events about to be experienced. The phrase is repeated twice in verse one. God the Father is the source of the voice or perhaps communication emanating from the mouth of Jesus. “Come” is a common invitation in Revelation. The summons sounded like a trumpet heralding the panorama about to unfold.

- 4:2** *Immediately I was in the Spirit;* 1:10; 17:13; 21:10  
*and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and...* Isaiah 6:1; Ezekiel 1:26  
*One sitting on the throne.* 4:9; 19:4

"In the Spirit" is the only manner John could be presented before the throne. The One sitting on the throne is God the Father or could be Jesus. "Theos" is not mentioned in this passage. "The Lord God Almighty is referred to in Revelation 1:8 as the Alpha and Omega...Jesus.

- 4:3** *He who was sitting was like...*  
*a jasper stone and...* (A crystal-clear majestic diamond) 21:11; 21:18  
*a sardius in appearance; and...* (Red – judgment) 21:20  
*there was a rainbow (halo) around the throne,* Ezekiel 1:26-28  
*like an emerald in appearance.* (Green: grace & peace) 10:1

John saw no form of God. The dazzling and flashing light as of precious stones obscured by the brilliance of the colors. He saw the rainbow round about (circle) the throne with green which predominates all nature.<sup>36</sup> Daniel described the One on the throne.

### Description of God the Father in the Book of Daniel

*I kept looking until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days took His seat; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames. Its wheels were a burning fire. A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him. Thousands upon thousands were serving Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him. The court convened, and the books were opened.* Daniel 7:9-10

The title "Ancient" indicates that God existed before time began. In Isaiah 43:13, we find that God refers to Himself existing from ancient of days (literally, "before days were"). That means God existed before "the evening and morning were the first day" (Genesis 1: 5). God created time, days and nights, therefore, God existed before the beginning of time. God is often represented as ancient, as He that is "from everlasting to everlasting" (Psalm 90:2)."<sup>37</sup>

Stephen saw the glory of God and Jesus standing at the right hand of God.<sup>38</sup> God the father is most likely the one sitting on the throne. Imagining Jesus standing to receive his saints in their transition is beyond exhilaration!

---

<sup>36</sup> Ibid., Maynard, p. 230

<sup>37</sup> [www.gotquestions.org](http://www.gotquestions.org). What does it mean that God is the Ancient of Days?

<sup>38</sup> Acts 7:55-56.



## The Opening Ceremony

### The 24 Elders sitting on 24 thrones

- 4:4** *Around the throne were twenty-four thrones; and... upon the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.* 4:6; 5:11; 7:11; 11:16  
4:10; 5:8, 14; 19:4  
Matthew 19:28; 3:18  
3:11; 4:10

The number twenty-four has no Old Testament correlation. The 24 elders may be a composite of the twelve Old Testament tribes and the New Testament twelve disciples of Christ. Deuteronomy 27:12-13; Matthew 19:28

The twenty-four elders may be the 24 Old Testament male authors. However, these speculations invariably ignore major characters who deserve to sit around God's throne: Abraham, Joseph, Elijah, Elisha, and other influential individuals in Old Testament history. Paul, John the Immerser, Luke, Barnabas, and Stephen in the New Testament are equally qualified to sit on thrones. This much is certain: the twenty-four unidentified elders participate in the spiritual conflict throughout Revelation.

4:10; 5:8,14; 19:4

- 4:5** *And from the throne... proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, Which are the seven Spirits of God.* 8:5; 11:19; 16:18  
Zechariah 4:2  
1:4

"Out from the throne" is the direction of power initiating cosmic disturbances repeated verbatim in four passages usually indicating conclusions to world events. "Before the throne" is the proximity of the lamps. The seven Spirits of God are in the immediate presence of the throne burning with fire.

### The Four living creatures

- 4:6** *And before the throne... there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal and... in the center (middle) and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.* 15:2; 21:18, 21  
5:6; 6:1, 6; 7:11; 14:3;  
15:7; 19:4; Ezekiel 1:5, 18; 10:12

### The sphere of the throne

<b>Before</b> (the throne)	<b>Around</b> (Center-Middle)
7 spirits of God (4:5)	24 elders (4:4)
Sea of glass (4:6)	4 living creatures (4:6)
24 crowns (4:10)	Many angel voices (5:11; 7:11)

The Lamb stands in the middle of the throne with the 4 creatures.

5:6

## The Final World Series

**The four creatures (beings) are like...** John's descriptions are similes.

**4:7**    The first creature was like a lion, and...                      Ezekiel 1:10; 10:14  
        The second creature like a calf, and...                      Ezekiel 10:14 (ox or cherub)  
        The third creature had a face like that of a man, and...                      Ezekiel 1:10; 10:14  
        The fourth creature was like a flying eagle.                      Ezekiel 1:10; 10:14

The four living creatures or beings are possibly cherubim (Genesis 3:4; Ezekiel 1:10; 10:14) or seraphim, who attend the throne eternally, singing “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord Almighty!” This is the same chorus as sung by the seraphim in Isaiah’s vision of the throne. (6:1-8). Therefore, we conclude the four living creatures are seraphim angels. The four living creatures are the counterparts to Satan’s beasts. (13:1ff)

## The Opening Ceremony Inter-Celestial Anthem

**4:8**    The four living creatures, each one of them having six wings,  
are full of eyes around and within;  
and day and night they do not cease to say,  
"Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and Who is to Come."  
This is Jesus!  
Isaiah 6:2  
Ezekiel 1:18; 10:12  
Revelation 1:4, 8

Their eyes are in front and back as well as around and within them. 4:6

**4:9** *And when the living creatures give glory and honor and...  
thanks to Him who sits on the throne,  
to Him who lives forever and ever,* Isaiah 6:3

**4:10** *The twenty-four elders...  
will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and...  
will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and...  
will cast their crowns before the throne, saying.,*

5:8,14  
Daniel 4:34; 12:7  
4:4; 10:6; 15:7

**4:11**    *"Worthy art Thou, our Lord and our God  
To receive glory and honor and power;  
For You created all things, and...  
Because of Your will they existed and were created.*

1:6; 5:12  
  
Acts 14:15; Revelation 10:6; 14:7  
Colossians 1:16

This is the song of Creation! Every pixel in the picture explodes with recognition of Who is worthy of presiding in Heaven and over the World Series. The Lord God...the Creator of all things...holds everything together.

Heaven is the venue and continues to be the setting in Chapter five.

### *The Opening Ceremony*

The Lion has the power to open the book and its seals. However,  
It is the worthy, slain Lamb who takes it, opens it, and breaks the book's seals.

## *The Final World Series*

## Chapter Five

### Championship Rings

A World Series ring is an individual award players and staff receive for winning the championship.

#### Venue: Heaven

The Lineup:

- **The one** who was sitting on the throne 5:1
- **A strong angel** 5:2
- **One of the 24 elders** 5:5
- **The Lion** from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David 5:5
- **The Lamb** 5:6
- **The four living beings** 5:6
- **The 24 elders** 5:6
- **Thousands and millions of angels** 5:11
- **Every creature** in Heaven and on Earth and under the earth and sea. 5:13
- **The scroll** 5:2

**5:1** *I saw in (upon) the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book (scroll) written inside and on the back, (front and back) sealed up with seven seals.* 4:9; 5:7, 13  
Ezekiel 2:9-10  
Isaiah 29:11

A sealed book contained the plans and the secrets of the author. The seal on the document or scroll meant that only the person authorized to open and read it could do so. The tomb of Jesus was sealed by Pontius Pilate's guard. Matthew 27:66

"Sealed" means "prevention". "Unsealed" means "intervention". The seal provides peace and life. The broken seal disassembles order and life.

#### The Strong angel

**5:2** *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"* 10:1; 18:21

The angel spoke with a "loud voice" because the audience was composed of myriads of myriads and thousands and thousands of angels. 5:11

The strongest of all God's angels was unable to break the seal. Only the One designated by the Father could take and open the book.

**No one is worthy in Heaven or Earth to open the book.**

**5:3** *And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth (the dead) was able to open the book or to look into it.* Philippians 2:10, 5:13

“Under the earth” may refer to “the bottomless pit”, the abyss prepared for the devil and his angels. How humiliating it is for Satan, who wished to be like God, to be found unworthy and powerless to break the seal and open the book!<sup>39</sup>

**5:4** *Then I began to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll, or to look into it.* Romans 3:23

**The Lion has the potential to open the book and its seals.**

**5:5** *And one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, Genesis 49:8-10 Hebrews 7:14 the Root of David, Romans 15:12 Hebrews 11:1,10 Revelation 22:16 has overcome so as to be able to open the scroll and its seven seals.”*

The devil is described as a roaring lion who *prowls around seeking someone to devour*. I Peter 5:8 But Jesus is a more powerful lion who has overcome Satan. The lion had the ability to open the book but not take it from God. The referral to Judah and David implies this was written for a Jewish audience. John expected to see a lion. He saw a Lamb instead. Jesus, the lion, and lamb are the same person. Water, steam, and ice are three states of the same substance. They consist of the same constituent elements (i.e., hydrogen and oxygen), the same molecules and chemical properties. It is scientifically feasible for one person to have three attributes also.

**The Lamb is qualified to open the Book.**

**5:6** *And I saw between (in the middle of) the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders 4:4; 5:8, 14 a Lamb standing, as if slaughtered, 5:12; 13:8; 5:9, Isaiah 53:2-7; John 1:29 having seven horns (perfect power) and seven eyes, Daniel 8:3ff; Zechariah 3:9 which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 1:4; 4:5*

The lamb stood in the middle of the throne surrounded by four living beings and 24 elders. The seven horns represent perfect power or perhaps seven kings. 17:12 The seven eyes are the seven spirits of God, the lamps burning before the throne of God. These eyes/spirits are deployed to Earth. 4:5

---

<sup>39</sup> 2 Peter 2:4; Luke 8:31; Jude 1:6-7

## Championship Rings

### Heaven's investment in the World Series

- 5:7** *And He came and took (received) the scroll  
out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.* 5:1
- 5:8** *When He had taken the book,  
the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb,  
each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, Psalm 141:2  
which are the prayers of the saints (holy ones). 8:3*

### The Lamb is Revelation's favorite name for Christ<sup>40</sup>

- The Four living creatures and elders worship the "lamb". 5:8, 14
- Millions of angels worship the Lamb. 5:11-13
- The great day of the Lamb's wrath is come. 6:16, 17
- Multitudes from all nations worship the Lamb. 7:9,10
- Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb. 7:14
- The Lamb leads them to fountains of living water. 7:17
- They overcame Satan by the blood of the Lamb. 12:11
- The 144,000 follow the Lamb. 14:1, 4
- They sing the song of Moses and the Lamb. 15:3
- The Lamb is Lord of Lords, and King of Kings. 17:14
- The marriage of the Lamb to His Bride is come. 19:7, 9, 21:9
- Twelve foundations of the city are 12 apostles of the Lamb. 21:14
- The Lamb is the Temple of light of the city. 21:22, 23
- Only those in the Lamb's book of Life shall enter. 21:27
- The water of life is from the throne of the Lamb. 22: 1, 3

### The Lyrics to the Anthem of the World Series in Heaven

- 5:9** *And they sang a new song, saying, Psalm 33:3; Revelation 14:3; 15:3  
"Worthy art Thou to take the book and to break its seals;  
for You were slaughtered, and... 4:11; 5:12; 13:8  
You purchased people for God with Your blood from every tribe, language,  
people, and nation. I Corinthians 6:20; Revelation 14:3*
- 5:10** *Thou hast made them ("to be") a kingdom and priests to our God, and...  
they will reign upon the earth." Revelation 20:4, 6*

"Let us not forget that all of this was in a vision John saw concerning things that were happening in the throne room of God, not yet here on Earth."<sup>41</sup>

<sup>40</sup> Ibid., Halley p. 710.

<sup>41</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 73.

## Will Christians reign on Earth with Christ?

Jesus was slain and purchased for God with His blood men from every tribe, tongue, people and nation. Jesus made them (“to be” is not in the original Greek) a kingdom and priests to our God. They will reign upon the Earth. It is NOT implied or stated that those purchased by Jesus’ blood will reign with Christ on Earth.

It seems odd to speculate believers will reign over the world. Christians are commissioned to be servants, not masters. To reign with Christ means to serve, not to rule. Jesus’ disciples in the first century misunderstood the kingdom concept:

Jesus clarified: My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, then My servants would be fighting, that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but as it is, My kingdom is not of this realm. John 18:36

But I am among you as the one who serves...and just as the Father has granted Me a kingdom, I grant you that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Luke 22:27,30

If Jesus’ kingdom is not of this world, why would believers want to rule it? This is the only reference in the New Testament inferring God’s priests rule the Earth.

## Heaven’s Got Talent Audience

**5:11** *Then I looked, and I heard the voices of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,* Daniel 7:10; Hebrews 12:22; 9:16

**5:12** *saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, riches, wisdom, might, honor, glory, and blessing.”* John 1:29

**5:13** *And every created thing which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all the things in them, saying, “To Him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be the blessing, the honor, the glory, and dominion forever and ever.”* Philippians 2:10; Romans 11:36

**5:14** *And the four living creatures kept saying, “Amen.” And the elders fell down and worshiped.* 7:12; 19:4

Won’t it be grand to hear the millions of voices sing Handel’s “Messiah” accompanied by Heaven’s orchestra. We shall all bow down to worship the Lamb. This is the song of the Universe’s celestial choir! There were two “new songs”: one sung by the 24 elders and 4 living creatures (5:9) and the other by the 144,000 who had been purchased from the earth (14:1-3). Martyrs sing the song of Moses and the song of the Lamb in 15:3.



## *Championship Rings*

The “Four” Horsemen of the Apocalypse are actually “Five”!

*The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Six**

### **The World Series Rivalries**

As the accolades and tributes to Jesus subside...the countdown to the first competition of the world series sizzles throughout Heaven. The celestial participants and spectators witnessed the first ceremonial pitch of the World Series.

#### **Venue: Heaven and Earth.**

The Lineup:

- **The Lamb** 6:1
- **The four living beings** 6:1, 3, 5, 7
- **A voice** from among the four living beings 6:6
- **The four (5?) horsemen** of the apocalypse and their steeds 6:2
- **The souls** of all who had been martyred 6:9
- **Six Seals** 6:2,3,5,7,9,12

The Lamb is poised to break the seven seals of the book. The Four Living creatures (Seraphim) invite John to “come and see” the first four seals being snapped. Items are sealed to protect and prevent. The Lamb is the protector and judge of the disclosures in the book. Once the lamb breaks the seal, the contents are revealed and no longer secured, and the consequences no longer belong to God.

Four purposes of the seal:

1. Sign of authority – signet ring: Esther 3:12
2. Sign of Protection: breaking a seal reveals the contents.
3. Sign of ownership: the 144,000 Jews Revelation 7:4

At the breaking of the first four seals, each of the four living beings offer the invitation to “Come”. The Lamb and the four living creatures are in Heaven. 6:1, 3, 5, 7

#### **The breaking of the first seal by the Lamb (past tense)**

**6:1** *And I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures (lion) saying as with a voice of thunder, “Come!”* 14:2

The breaking of the seals may characterize Old Testament events. Most commentators view the breaking of the first four seals (the horsemen of the apocalypse) as transpiring on Earth. The first five seals provide authority, gifts, and permission to the horsemen to impact the Earth. Their staging and deployment are in Heaven with Earth as their target and mission. The lion (1<sup>st</sup> living being) and the Lamb (Lion of Juday) are separate individuals.

### The rider on the white horse: A Conqueror

**6:2** *I looked, and behold, a white (purity) horse, 19:11; Zechariah 1:8-10; 6:2-6  
the one who sat on it had a bow; and...  
a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and 9:7; 14:14  
to conquer (Greek: “nike”: victorious). 19:12*

#### Popular Perspectives

- The rider is Jesus Christ. This may symbolize Christ setting out to conquer the world. Near the end of Revelation there is another white horse whose rider is plainly stated to be Christ. Revelation 19:11
- This horseman may symbolize the beginning of the reign of the Antichrist at the time of the end.
- The world power under which Christ was starting his work...the Roman Empire.<sup>42</sup>

#### Proposed Perspective

- A crown was given to him negating the possibility that this is Christ. 6:4; 13:2  
The giver is always superior to those who receive the gift.
- The triumphant figure of the mounted bowman is not to be identified with the Messiah. It would be extremely confusing to represent the Messiah as at once the Lamb opening the seal and a figure independently at work. Besides, the Messiah could hardly be described as preceding the signs of his own advent, nor would he be on the same plane as the following figures.<sup>43</sup>

### The rider on the red horse: A Warrior

**6:3** *When He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature (calf) saying, “Come!”*

**6:4** *And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, Zechariah 1:8; 6:2  
it was granted to take peace from the earth, and... Matthew 10:34  
that men should slay one another; and...  
a great sword was given to him. Matthew 10:34*

Red always signifies danger, war, and rebellion. This may also be the “Captain of the Lord’s host”. Joshua 5:13-15

#### Popular Perspective

- Premillennialists (Jesus returns before the 1000 years) are adamant this refers to the antichrist’s wars during the time of the end.
- Historical: the civil war in the Roman Empire between 200 – 300 A.D.

---

<sup>42</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 711.

<sup>43</sup> Expositor’s Greek Testament, Revelation 6:2 Biblehub.com Commentaries.

Proposed Perspective

- “The inevitable response to “conquest” is civil war or war. The conqueror, in order to make himself Master, must make war.”<sup>44</sup>
- Satan’s goal is to destroy. The “son of destruction” was possibly Titus (son of Emperor Vespasian) who destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple. 2 Thess. 2:3

**The rider on the black horse: Famine**

**6:5** *When He broke the third seal,  
I heard the third living creature (face of a man) saying, “Come!”  
I looked, and behold, a black horse, and the one who sat on it  
had a pair of scales in his hand.* Zechariah 6:2, 6; Ezekiel 4:16

**6:6** *And I heard as it were a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying,  
“A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius;  
and do not damage the oil and the wine.”* 7:3; 9:4

The voice in the center of the four living beings was likely the Lamb. 4:6; 5:6  
A denarius was equivalent to one day’s wages. The rider on the black horse represents the consequences of war: famine. Barley was cheaper than wheat. Describing the plight of the inhabitants of Jerusalem in 70 C.E, Josephus wrote: “Famine now raged in the city, and the rebels took all the food they could find in a house-to-house search, while the poor starved to death by the thousands. People gave all their wealth for a little measure of wheat and ate it hastily and in secret so it would not be taken from them. No other city ever endured such miseries. Not since the world began was there ever a generation more prolific in crime than this scum of the nation who destroyed the city.”<sup>45</sup>

**The rider on the ashen horse: “Death”!**

**6:7** *When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature (flying eagle) saying, “Come!”* 4:6

**6:8** *I looked, and behold, an ashen (sickly pale) horse; and...  
he who sat on it had the name Death (Greek: “Thanatos”), and...  
Hades was following with him. 1:18; 13:14; Matthew 11:23; 16:18; Luke 16:23  
Authority was given to **them** over a fourth of the earth, Acts 2:27, 31  
to kill with sword, famine, pestilence, and by the wild beasts of the earth.*

Ashen is the color of death in a body after putrefaction has set in. Zechariah described four colors of horses drawing chariots. Three are the same as here, but the fourth is dappled. Death and Hades are companions three times: Revelation 1:8; 20:13; 20:14. They seem to have their origin in Heaven like Satan. Isaiah 14/Ezekiel 28

---

<sup>44</sup> McDowell, Edward A. The Meaning and Message of Revelation, 1951.

<sup>45</sup> Ibid., Josephus, p. 358.

## The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse are “Five”.

The rider of the 4<sup>th</sup> horse (ashen) was named “Death”. Hades “followed with” him. Hades is an individual who is personified. “Them” means both had authority. “Was following” (Greek: “ekoluthei”) is the same phrase used referring to the armies in Heaven who were following Jesus on white horses in 19:14. Deductively, this confirms that Hades was riding on a horse along with the other four horsemen. Death and Hades have their origin in Heaven as well as Satan.

## The breaking of the fifth seal by the Lamb: Martyrs

**6:9** *When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar 14:18; 16:17  
the souls (breath of life) of those who had been slain  
because of the word of God, and... 1: 2, 9; 12:17; 20:4  
because of the testimony which they had maintained; and... 12:17*

The altar may refer to the altar of incense or burnt offering but most likely the latter (8:5; 14:18; 16:6-7). The martyr's sacrifices were on top of the altar but here they are under the altar. Their blood was shed by those who murdered them because of the God's word and their faithful testimony. They registered their complaint with the Lord and requested judgment and vengeance. Romans 12:19

**6:10** *And they (souls) cried out with a loud voice, saying,  
“How long, O Lord (Master, Prince), holy and true, 3:7  
will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who live on the  
earth?” Deuteronomy 32:43; Psalm 79:10; Luke 18:7; Revelation 19:2; 3:10*

**6:11** *And there was given to each of them a white robe; and... 3:4,5; 7:9  
they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, 14:13  
2 Thessalonians 1:7; Hebrews 4:10  
until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed  
even as they had been, Hebrews 11:39-40  
should be completed also. Acts 20:24; Romans 11:25; 2 Timothy 4:7*

The martyrs knew they were murdered because of God's Word. Already there had been thousands of martyrs during Nero's (64 A.D.) and Domitian's reign (95 A.D.). The fifth seal also may be prophetic of persecution of Christians world-wide throughout history as well as through the end of days.

The martyrs cry out asking God to unleash judgment. Satan's end is coming and all the faithful will be rewarded. Until then, things will become worse, not better. The white robe represents purity and loyalty. Rest and be patient. 2 Peter 3:9

**Venue: Earth - the breaking of the sixth seal.**

- 6:12** *And I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and...  
there was a great earthquake; and...Matthew 24:7; Revelation 8:5; 11:13; 16:18  
the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and... Isaiah 13:10  
the whole moon became like blood; and... Joel 2:10, 28-32; 3:10*
- 6:13** *the stars of the sky fell to the earth, Matthew 24:29; Mark 13:25, Rev. 8:10  
as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. Isaiah 34:4*

**The effects of a great earthquake on the sun, moon, and stars.**

A great earthquake creates dust and dirt. From earth's vantage point the:

- The sun becomes obscure... black as sackcloth (a heavy, coarse cloth).
- The whole moon would become like blood.
- The stars of the sky fell to the earth. This phenomenon is God's handiwork. 6:13

- 6:14** *The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up; Isaiah 34:4; 2 Peter 3:10  
and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.  
Isaiah 54:10; Jeremiah 4:24; Ezekiel 38:20; Nahum 1:5; Revelation 16:20*

The sky was split apart (ozone layer). Air pollution can affect the earth's entire ecosystem. However, this is not an extinction event. Here, the islands and mountains move but sustain their existence. Later in 16:20 the islands and mountains vanish.

Tsunamis have this impact on islands. On January 2, 2024, Japan's 7.6 earthquake moved the earth sideways 40 inches, possibly shifting the Earth's axis. It shifted Japan's coastline by 656 feet. The tsunamis caused the Earth to wobble differently as it rotates, but it will not cause a shift of Earth's axis in space - only external forces such as the gravitational attraction of the sun, moon and planets can affect it.

- 6:15** *Then the kings of the earth and the great men, and...  
the commanders and... (Greek: "chiliarchs" – Commanders of 1000 troops)  
the rich and the strong, and every slave and free man, and...  
hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; and...*
- 6:16** *they said to the mountains and the rocks, 9:6; Hosea 10:8; Luke 23:30;  
"Fall on us and hide us from the presence (face) of Him who sits on the throne,  
and from the wrath of the Lamb; 4:9; 5:1; Mark 3:5*

The greatest to the least of men begged the mountains to hide them from the presence of Him who sits on the throne. Repentance is not a consideration. Instead of seeking forgiveness from their Creator, they plead for death by being crushed by the rocks. Ironically,

*I will lift up my eyes to the mountains; From whence shall my help come? My  
help comes from the Lord, Who made heaven and earth. Psalm 121:1-2*

### *The Final World Series*

**6:17** *for the great day of their wrath has come; and... Isaiah 63:4; Jeremiah 16:14; who is able to stand?" Jeremiah 30:7; Joel 1:15; 2:1; 11, 31; Zephaniah 1:14; Psalm 76:7; Nahum 1:5; Malachi 3:2; Luke 21:36*

The terror is reserved for unbelievers. The believers know the time is near. Jesus used similar language in speaking of the time of His coming again (Matthew 24:29-30; Luke 21:26). Isaiah predicted the Fall of Babylon (Isaiah 13:10). Ezekiel forecast the Fall of Egypt (Ezekiel 32:7). God's judgments on nations or the Final day of judgment appear in Isaiah 34:4; Joel 2:30, 31 and Acts 2:20.<sup>46</sup>

### **Mystery: The Progression of the "wrath of God"**

The wrath of God is finished in 14:19. Later in 19:15 we read that the Word of God treads the wine press with His fierce wrath. This may simply be a reference to the one like a son of man who accomplished the harvesting and reaping.

- |   |         |
|---|---------|
| • For the great <u>day</u> of their (God/Lamb) <u>wrath</u> has come! | 6:16-17 |
| • Thy wrath came and time came for dead to be judged.                 | 11:18   |
| • <u>The Great Wine press of wrath of God.</u>                        | 14:19   |
| • The wrath of God is finished.                                       | 15:1    |
| <u>He treads the wine press of fierce wrath of God, the Almighty</u>  | 19:15   |

The question everyone wants to know: "Who is able to stand?"

### **Take-a-ways from Chapter Six**

From the threshold of Heaven, the Seraphim invited John to view the first enigma of pending Judgment on the Earth. The sacrificial Lamb, the only one worthy of holding the book, broke six seals. The irony...breaking the seals, sealed the fate of sinners.

Heaven is the source of the "four horsemen". 5:13

- All four riders are instructed by the 4 living beings to "Come" or "go". 6:1,3,5,7
- The four living beings are the ones who introduce them.
- The first two riders (conqueror and warrior) "went out from, came out from".
- Famine and death are the results of conquest and war. Existence in Hades is the temporary destination of the dead. Hades follows "Death".
- Three riders were "given" authority or weapons of mass destruction.
- Death and Hades were given authority over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the earth, not total extinction.
- Death (tamut) and Hades (Sheol) were introduced in Genesis 2:17 and 37:35.
- All riders, horses, and calamities are in the past tense.

**Theory: END of Earth. Jesus Returns.** (See page 53). Likely or Unlikely?

---

<sup>46</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 713



## *World Series Rivalries*

The phrase "the great tribulation"  
appears only once in the entire Bible!

## *The Final World Series*

## Chapter Seven

### The Seventh Inning Stretch

"In baseball the seventh-inning stretch is a long-standing tradition that takes place between the halves of the seventh inning of a game. Fans generally stand up and stretch out their arms and legs. It allows time to get a snack or beverage. Standing and singing "Take Me Out to the Ball Game" during the seventh-inning stretch is a popular tradition. It was first played at a ballpark in Los Angeles, California in 1934. The composers, Jack Norworth (lyrics) and Albert Von Tilzer (music), had never attended an actual baseball game prior to writing this popular song."<sup>47</sup>

#### The Venue: Earth

The Lineup:

- **Four Angels** and another angel
- A **vast crowd** and all the angels
- **The Lamb, the twenty-four elders, the four living beings.**

**7:1** *After this I saw four angels* 9:14  
*standing at the four corners of the earth,* Revelation 20:8; Isaiah 11:12  
*holding back the four winds of the earth,* Matthew 24:31; Jeremiah 49:36  
*so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.* 9:4

The four angels stand in all directions of the Earth harnessing the wind. The destruction temporarily halts between the sixth and the seventh seal.

**7:2** *And I saw another angel*  
*ascending from the rising of the sun, (east)*  
*having the seal of the living God; and...* 7:3; 9:4  
*he cried out with a loud voice (Greek: "megale phone") to the four angels* 7:1  
*to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,*

Another angel possessed a separate seal belonging to the living God.

**7:3** *Saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees,*  
*until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God*  
*on their foreheads."* Ezekiel 9:4; Revelation 13:16; 14:1, 9; 20:4; 22:4

This is a "reign delay" from the process of destruction to protect God's servants with the insignia of His seal or mark.

---

<sup>47</sup> Wikipedia, The Seventh Inning Stretch

**The sealing of the 144,000**

7:4-8 NLT

**7:4** *And I heard how many were marked with the seal of God.*

*There were 144,000 who were sealed  
from all the tribes of the sons (NASB) of Israel:*

14:1, 3

**7:5** *from Judah, 12,000,  
from Reuben... 12,000,  
from Gad... 12,000,*

NLT

**7:6** *from Asher... 12,000,  
from Naphtali... 12,000,  
from Manasseh... 12,000,*

**7:7** *from Simeon... 12,000,  
from Levi... 12,000,  
from Issachar... 12,000,*

**7:8** *from Zebulun... 12,000,  
from Joseph... 12,000  
from Benjamin... 12,000.*

There are two references in Revelation to the 144,000.

7:4-8; 14:1-5

This group of 144,000 is composed of males (sons). The 144,000 marked with the seal of God were all men. There is no mention of women and children.

The 144,000 were from the 12 tribes of Israel. Ten of those tribes were lost during the Assyrian captivity. Samaritans were considered half-Jews, and no true Jew would willingly step foot into Samaria except Jesus. Ancestry.com is unable to identify the bloodline of the ten tribes.

The twelve thousand from each tribe were sealed. All 144,000 were servants of our God on Earth and not Heaven. This passage is reminiscent of the mark of the cherub in the temple as recorded in Ezekiel 9:4.

The names of the tribes are different than the list in Deuteronomy 27:12-13. Dan and the half-tribe of Ephraim are NOT mentioned in the list. They may have been excluded because Jeroboam set up idols of golden calves in Dan and Bethel of Ephraim, so the northern tribes no longer traveled to Jerusalem to worship in the temple I Kings 12:25-29. The tribe of Levi (vs. 7) is included as well as the half tribe of Manasseh (son of Joseph) in place of Ephraim and Dan. The motive for the twelve tribes being modified is only speculation.

The phraseology is in the past tense.

*The Seventh Inning Stretch*

**The Hall of Famers in Sky Boxes watching the World Series. Venue: Heaven!**

- 7:9** *After these things I looked, and...  
behold, a great multitude which no one could count,  
from every nation and all tribes and people and tongues, 5:9; 7:15  
standing before the throne and before the Lamb 7:15; 22:3  
clothed in white robes, and... 6:11; 7:14  
palm branches were in their hands; Leviticus 23:40; Matthew 21:8*

Jesus' first triumphal entry into Jerusalem was heralded by multitudes who cut branches from trees (symbols of victory) and placed them on the stone road toward the Eastern gate with their garments. Countless numbers of the saved from every age of this world gather on Heaven's avenues to do the same before God and the Lamb.

- 7:10** *And they cry out with a loud voice, saying...  
"Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." 22:3*

- 7:11** *And all the angels were standing around the throne, 4:4  
the elders and the four living creatures; and  
they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 4:10*

John clarifies that it is God the Father on the throne being worshiped. The Lamb is also in the center of the throne. Everyone else is around or before the throne. 7:17

- 7:12** *Saying, "Amen... 5:14  
blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving and power and might 5:12; Philippians 4:6  
be to our God forever and ever. Amen."*

- 7:13** *Then one of the elders answered, saying to me,  
"These who are clothed in the white robes, 7:9; 19:8  
who are they, and where have they come?"*

- 7:14** *I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me,  
these are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and... Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21; Mark 13:19  
they have washed their robes and... Zechariah 3:3-5  
made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 19:13; Hebrews 9:14; I John 1:7*

The innumerable multitude was in Heaven before the throne and the Lamb. The tribulation is behind them. The 144,000 no doubt were blended into the multitudes. They have no need to fear the wrath of the Lamb. His blood cleansed them from their sins and their robes are now white. The "great tribulation" in this passage need not be limited to the tribulation at the end of the age, but rather includes the earthly experience of all the people of God through all generations.

*The Final World Series*

**7:15** *For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and... 7:9*  
*They serve Him day and night in His temple (sanctuary); and... 4:8; 22:3*  
*He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them.*

Leviticus 26:11; Ezekiel 37:27; John 1:14; Revelation 21:3

**7:16** *They shall hunger no more, Psalm 121:5; Isaiah 49:10*  
*neither thirst anymore,*  
*neither shall the sun beat (fall) down on them, nor any heat,*

**7:17** *For the Lamb in the center of the throne*  
*shall be their shepherd, and... Psalm 23:1; Matthew 2:6; John 10:11*  
*shall guide them to springs of the water of life; and... John 4:14; Rev. 21:6; 22:1*  
*God shall wipe every tear from their eyes.” Isaiah 25:8; Matthew 5:4; Rev. 21:4*

**Those who endure tribulation are...**

1. From every nation and language.
2. Standing before the throne and before the Lamb.
3. Clothed in white robes.
4. Holding palm branches in their hands. Martyrs in Heaven have hands!
5. Wearing robes made white in the blood of the Lamb.
6. Able to cry out with a loud voice and praise the Lamb.
7. Servants in the temple before the throne of God.
8. Covered in God's sanctuary.
9. No longer hungry or thirsty.

The Lamb is in the building. The Lamb is in the center of the throne. Instead of asserting His majesty, power and authority, the Lamb volunteers to shepherd his flock. He, personally, guides them to springs of water. But it is God (Greek: “theos”) who wipes the tears from our eyes. All this happens in Heaven. Psalm 2:1, 2,4

“This, then is the history of Earth's people; both the spiritually alive and the spiritually dead, as God from His throne in Heaven sees them. Chapter six of Revelation concerns itself with human history; chapter seven is concerned with salvation history.”<sup>48</sup> God's concern falls upon the martyrs who suffered for the sake of the Gospel.

For those who endured the great tribulations of life God sent angels to hold back the severing of the seventh seal. More powerful than the scope of war, famine, and death is the knowledge that God seals his faithful ones to prevent His followers from experiencing the ravages of the seven broken seals.

---

<sup>48</sup> Hargrave, Robert J. Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 104.

## The Tribulation Passages

### Time of Distress

#### Daniel 12:1-2

*Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace and everlasting contempt.*

There are three references to the word “time” in this passage.

1. The reference is to a “time of distress (Hebrew: “eth sarah” - time of adversary/straits) is “a time of trouble” in a psychological or spiritual sense, which is its meaning in Genesis 42:21 (first occurrence).<sup>49</sup> The word “tribulation is not used by Daniel.”
2. “Until that time” points to a final Judgment Day event. Revelation. 20:12  
The time of distress precedes the rescue of everyone whose name is written in the book. The dead will awaken to everlasting life or contempt.
3. The reference is to the Jews: “sons of your people”; and “at that time your people”. The Jews are the main subject. Michael is the prince of Israel.

### Tribulation (Greek: “thlipsis”)

**2347** *thlipsis* – properly, *pressure* (what constricts or rubs together), used of a narrow place that “hems someone in”; *tribulation*, especially *internal pressure* that causes someone to feel confined (restricted, “without options”).

Another definition of *thlipsis* (“compression, tribulation”) carries the challenge of coping with the *internal* pressure of a *tribulation*, especially when feeling there is “no way of escape” (“hemmed in”).

Thlipsis: of the afflictions of those hard pressed by siege and the calamities of war, Matthew 24:21, 29; Mark 13:19, 24 Thayer’s Greek Lexicon

#### Matthew 24:9-10

*Then they will deliver you to tribulation, (Greek: “thlipsis”) and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations on account of My name. At that time many will fall away and will deliver up one another and hate one another.* Romans 5:3

This passage most likely was fulfilled during the Fall of Jerusalem in 70 C.E.

---

<sup>49</sup> Vine’s Complete Expository Diction of Old and New Testament words, p. 60

## **Tribulation (Continued)**

### **Mark 13:19**

*For in those days there will be (a time of) tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created, until now, and never shall.*

The article “a time of” is not found in the Greek text. There will be tribulation.

## **The Tribulation**

### **Matthew 24:29-30**

*Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken, and the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky...*

“The” (Greek: “tyn”) tribulation is a specific trial, testing or persecution.

### **Mark 13:24**

*But in those days, after the tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light. Isaiah 13:10; Ezekiel 32:7; Joel 2:10, 31; 3:15; Rev. 6:12*

### **Revelation 1:9**

*I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus...*

## **Great Tribulation**

### **Matthew 24:21**

*But pray that your flight may not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath; for then there will be (a) great tribulation, (Greek: megale thlipsis) such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall. And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the chosen ones (elect) those days shall be cut short.*

The reference is to the Jews (clue word: Sabbath, chosen ones). The article “a” is not in the Greek manuscript. Google: Matthew 24:21 Biblehub Interlinear HELPS Word-Studies. There is no article such as “the” or “a”, simply: great tribulation.

## **The Great Tribulation**

### **Revelation 7:13-14**

*And one of the elders answered, saying to me, “These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?” These (the great multitude -7:9) are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.*



## **The Hour of Testing**

### **Revelation 3:10** Church of Philadelphia

*Because you have kept the word of My perseverance; I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour, which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth.* 17:12; 18:10, 17, 19

The hour of testing is the trial of man's fidelity, integrity, virtue, and constancy to God. It can also mean a temptation to sin, whether arising from one's own desires or from outward circumstances.<sup>50</sup> "Hour" indicates a brief encounter. I Peter 4:12-13

## **Observations**

- The time of distress described by Daniel pertained to the Jewish people (Israel) and to Judgment Day.
- The distress was internal and spiritual, not external distress.
- "Tribulation" is an internal pressure, psychological and spiritual. It can mean afflictions of those during a siege or persecution either physical or spiritual.
- Matthew 24:21 and likely Mark 13:19 is specific to the Jewish people (Sabbath).
- Matthew 24:29-30 and Mark 13:24 refer to a universal cosmic disorder and calamity that transpires after the tribulation and pertains to everyone.
- Revelation 7:13-14 refers to the 144,000 Jews that were sealed as well as to the great multitude from every nation standing before the Lamb (angels and martyrs) who come out of "the great tribulation" and have washed their robes in the blood of the Lamb.
- The phrase "the great tribulation" is used only once in the entire Bible.  
Revelation 7:14.

---

<sup>50</sup> STRONGS NT 3986: πειρασμός, peirasmos: Thayer's Greek Lexicon; a trial, temptation

*The Final World Series*

The “Great Star” in Revelation is Wormwood!  
It is not Satan or Abaddon. They are only “stars”.

## Chapter Eight

### The Trumpets of the World Series

During the World Series trumpets made an unexpected appearance in 2022. Australian musician and DJ known as Timmy Trumpet played a pivotal role. There is little that can compare to trumpets sounding the charge, reveille, or taps. In comparison there are no moments during the World Series in which the stadium is completely silent.

**The venue: Heaven** but transfers to **Earth's stadium** (vss.7-13)

The Lineup:

- The **Lamb** 8:1
- **Seven angels** who stand before God 8:3
- **Another angel** with a gold incense burner 8:3
- **Wormwood** (Bitterness) 8:11
- A single **Eagle** 8:13

**8:1** *When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, 5:1; 6:1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 12*  
*there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.*

There was an immediate reaction as the Lamb broke the previous six seals. None of Heaven's inhabitants made a sound. Their silence must have been deafening.

**8:2** *And I saw the seven angels 1:4*  
*who stand before God and... 8:6-13; 9:1, 13; 11:15*  
*seven trumpets were given to them. I Corinthians 15:52; I Thessalonians 4:16*

The seven angels (Greek: "angelous") "who stand before God" may be the seven "Spirits" (Greek: "pneumatons") who are before His throne (1:4). Are there more than seven angels that stand before God? Absolutely, however, we must note the Greek word "tous" (the seven angels) is a definite article suggesting for this occasion, there were seven angels with seven trumpets designated to dispense seven cosmic afflictions. These seven angels were commissioned directly by God to render chaos.

Trumpets heralded audiences, stirred warriors to battle, created chaos (Gideon's army) and emphasized victory. Joshua used trumpets at Jericho. Seven trumpets were utilized by seven priests. The result: the walls came tumbling down! Joshua 6:8

God's trumpet will announce the Lord's disembarkment from Heaven.

*For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God.*

*The Final World Series*

**8:3** *Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and... much incense was given to him, that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints (holy ones) upon the golden altar which was before the throne.* 7:2; Amos 9:1; Revelation 6:9 Hebrews 9:4 Exodus 30:1; Revelation 5:8 5:8 8:5; 9:13; Exodus 30:3

An angel proceeded to the altar which stood in the sanctuary or Holy Place. Previously, John saw souls underneath the altar, those who were slain because of the word of God and testimony which they had maintained. 6:9-10

At this altar an angel held in his hand a golden censer. An unidentified person presented large quantities of incense to be added to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar. The dynamics in the throne room shows the prayers of God's people upon the Earth will be heeded. Isn't it reassuring to know that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words according to the will of God<sup>51</sup> and an angel adds to the prayers of the saints?

**8:4** *And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand.* Psalm 141:2

Large quantities of incense from Heaven mixed with the prayers of the living holy ones as well as those who had died. Incense can be smelled and petitions heard.

**Momentous events are forthcoming!**

**8:5** *Then the angel took the censer; and... (a censer is an incense burner) He filled it with the fire of the altar, and... threw it to the earth, and... there followed peals of thunder and... sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.* Leviticus 16:12 Ezekiel 10:2 Exodus 19:16 4:5; 11:19; 16:18

Once the censer was emptied before God the same angel refilled it with the altar's fire and deposited the contents on earth. The raging storms in the sky were the same as in 4:5 because both were emitted from Heaven. The difference in the two cataclysmic events is an additional earthquake.

"Now God is about to pour out His wrath. Now in the realm of human history God allows the forces of nature to prove to mankind the utter nonsense of refusing to obey God, and the futility of living in the world without God's love and grace to bless and to guide mankind as human beings strive to find the right way to live."<sup>52</sup> It is necessary for the Lamb to require the angels to blow the trumpets because it is mankind's choice.

---

<sup>51</sup> Romans 8:26-27

<sup>52</sup> Ibid, Hargrave, p. 107

## *The Trumpets*

### **The Mystery of the breaking of the seventh seal** may be...

- The silence in Heaven for a half an hour. This could be indicative of the precipitous moment of hushed, stunned silence of an audience before they erupt in tumultuous response to an amazing performance. 8:1
- The purpose of the seals was to initiate a response of repentance from the living.
- The fire thrown to the earth and the power of the prayers of the saints. 8:5
- The peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake. 8:5

The mystery of the seventh seal is speculative. It could be all the above or revealed as the devastation results of the seven seals duplicated in the seven bowls of wrath. 16:1-21

After each inning of the World Series...announcers report a re-cap observing strengths, weaknesses, strategy performance and hi-lights, often in slow motion for T.V. viewers. The plagues of chapter eight are basically duplicated in chapter sixteen with the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath.

**8:6** *And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them.* 8:2

The seven angels who stand before God, were chosen from myriads and millions of angels. Some have attempted to name them. Others believe they are archangels or seraphim. Only one archangel is named in scripture: Michael (Jude 9; I Thess. 4:16).

### **The calamities resulting from the trumpets**

**8:7** *The first (trumpet)sounded and...  
there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth,  
and a third of the earth was burned up, and... 9:15, 18; 12:4; 16:2  
and a third of the trees were burned up, and...  
all the green grass was burned up. 9:4  
Exodus 9:23; Isaiah 28:2; Ezekiel 38:22; Joel 2:30*

**Re-cap:** The sounding of the first trumpet resulted in 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the Earth being consumed by a mixture of hail, fire and blood.

**8:8** *The second angel sounded, (the trumpet) and...  
something like a mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and...  
a third of the sea became blood, and... 11:6; 16:3; Exodus 7:17ff*  
**8:9** *a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and...  
a third of the ships were destroyed. Isaiah 2:16*

**Re-cap:** The second trumpet's effects: A volcano erupted in the sea causing it to become blood. The result: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the sea creatures die and the same number of ships are destroyed.

### *The Final World Series*

**8:10** *The third angel sounded, (the trumpet) and  
A great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and... 6:13; 9:1; Isaiah 14:12  
It fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. 14:7; 16:4*

The “great star” (Greek: “megas”) falling from Heaven is superior to Satan who later will be described only as a “star”. Of Satan it was stated: Isaiah 14:7

*“How you have fallen from heaven, O shining star, son of the morning. You have been thrown down to the earth, you who destroyed the nations of the world.*

*Jesus said to them: “I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning.”*  
Luke 10:18

**8:11** *The name of the star is called Wormwood; (bitterness) and... Jeremiah 23:15  
a third of the waters became wormwood, Jeremiah 9:25; Exodus 15:23-24  
and many men died from the waters because they were made bitter.*

**Re-cap:** The third trumpet blast releases “Wormwood”, a great falling star (angel), which descended from Heaven causing 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of fresh waters to become bitter. The rancid water caused many men to die. This angel’s name and effects are packaged twice in this verse. His status is greater than Satan.

### **Cosmic Calamity**

**8:12** *The fourth angel sounded, (the trumpet) and...  
a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were smitten,  
so that a third of them might be darkened and... 9:15, 18; 12:14  
the day might not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.*

**Re-cap:** The sounding of the fourth trumpet’s outcome - 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the sun, moon and stars were diminished, shadowing Earth for 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the day and night.

### **Wrap your brain around this: “one third” of humanity’s environment is destroyed!**

- The Earth.
- Trees.
- Green grass.
- Sea became blood, and sea creatures died.
- Rivers and springs of water became bitter.
- The sun struck.
- The moon struck.
- Stars darkened.

It has been suggested that the only things that will survive a nuclear holocaust are Twinkies and cockroaches.

## *The Trumpets*

### **Three woes**

Woes are messages, events, news, and experiences that cause great sorrow, distress, and trouble. Grief, anger, denial, depression, and mourning are bedfellows with crisis or trauma. Three woes are announced in an unforgiving voice from an eagle. “Woe, woe, woe...”

**8:13** *Then I looked, and I heard an (one) eagle flying in midheaven, 14:6  
saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe, 9:12; 11:14; 12:12; 3:10  
to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet  
of the three angels who are about to sound.” 8:2*

### **Interpretations of the Four Trumpets<sup>53</sup>**

#### Popular Perspective

“If they refer to the Roman Empire, then the imagery seems to be a very good symbolic predictive portrayal of actual history. The parallel with the facts of the breakup of the Roman empire fit so exactly, it seems it must have been envisioned in these four trumpets.”

“In the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> centuries A.D., Rome reached her zenith. In the 3<sup>rd</sup> century, the empire began to crack with civil war. In all three centuries, Rome persecuted the church. In the 4<sup>th</sup> century A.D., in a colossal government upheaval, Christianity was accepted and made the state religion of the empire. The mighty empire was divided and became the Eastern Roman Empire and the Western Roman Empire. For 800 years no foreign enemy had set foot on Italian soil, but in the 5<sup>th</sup> century barbarians from the north began to pour in.”

“The First trumpet: Hail, fire and blood burned the earth (8:7) and the Goths (409 A.D.) descended upon Italy in savage fury and left behind burning cities and scorched, bloody desolated lands.”

“The second trumpet: The great burning mountain was cast into the sea. 8:8,9 The Vandals (422 A.D.) swept across Gaul and Spain into Africa. They built a navy and for 30 years fought the Roman Navy, which for 600 years had controlled the Mediterranean, and drove it from the sea.”

“The third trumpet: The great burning star fell upon the rivers (8:10-11). Attila the Hun appeared 440 A.D., on the banks of the Danube at the head of 800,000 fighting men. He defeated the Roman armies with awful slaughter, successively on the Marne River, the Rhone River, and the Po River, so that these rivers actually ran with blood.”

---

<sup>53</sup> Ibid., Halley’s Handbook, pp. 715-716.

### *The Final World Series*

“The fourth trumpet: The sun, moon, stars were darkened (8:12). Another horde of barbarians from the Rhine country, headed by Odeacer (476 A.D.) besieged and conquered the city of Rome.”

“Under these appalling disasters, the mighty Roman Empire, which for more than half a millennium had ruled the world, went down, the light of Roman civilization went out, and the Dark Ages of the world began.”

“One third: The Roman Empire fell in three sections: The Western part with Rome as its capital fell in 476 A.D. The Asiatic and African parts of the Empire were overrun by Mohammedans in the 7th century. The Eastern European Empire, split off from Rome in 395 A.D. with Constantinople as its capital, and fell to the Mohammedans in 1453 A.D.”<sup>54</sup>

#### Potential Perspective

Does Halley’s historical timeline negate the rule of prophecy? (The prophecy must be 100% accurate because God does not make mistakes.) Arguably, his connection with history is valid. However, another rule of prophecy is this: Once a prophecy is fulfilled, God is not compelled to fulfill it a second time. If Henry Halley is correct, then we should not expect the four trumpets and their accompanying chaos to happen in the future.

A literal explanation seems plausible. Leaders of nations have the power to duplicate these disasters with nuclear suitcases and warheads. Germ warfare seems to be in every nation’s laboratory. Only the destruction of the sun and stars is outside the purview of mankind’s fixation with destruction in these trumpet judgments. The remaining can be literally caused by human pride. One reality everyone can agree upon...this world is falling apart quickly in every dimension of existence.

The first four trumpets are conveyed in seven verses. The next three trumpets consume twenty-seven verses in detail.

#### **Chapter Summary**

- There was silence in Heaven for half an hour.
- The prayers of the saints were before God’s throne and preceded Earth’s harm.
- Four angels sounded seven trumpets.
- A great star fell from Heaven...his name is Wormwood.
- Three “woes” are coming.

---

<sup>54</sup> Ibid., Halley’s Handbook, p. 716.



### *The Trumpets*

The “last days” and “antichrist”  
are not mentioned in the Book of Revelation.

*The Final World Series*

## Chapter Nine

### Stars shine or fall during the World Series

Four trumpets have sounded resulting in massive world and planetary destruction. An eagle in midheaven announced three woes would befall mankind with the blast of the last three trumpets. Their effects are duplicated in Chapter 16:10-21.

#### Venue: Earth

The Starting Lineup:

- The **5<sup>th</sup> angel** with a trumpet introduced the 1<sup>st</sup> Woe.
- **A star** fallen from heaven: The key to the bottomless pit was given to him.
- The **locusts** and the scorpions have the power to hurt mankind.
- People who have the seal of God on their foreheads are unhurt by the locusts.
- The **Destroyer**: the angel of the abyss: Hebrew: Abaddon; Greek: Apollyon.
- The **6<sup>th</sup> angel** with a trumpet introduced the 2<sup>nd</sup> Woe.
- The four angels who restrained the winds.
- The armies of the horsemen: 200 million.
- **Three Plagues**: fire, smoke, brimstone - 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of mankind killed. 9:1-12

#### The First Woe

**9:1** *Then the fifth angel sounded, (the trumpet) and... 8:2*  
*I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and... Isaiah 14:12*  
*the key of the bottomless pit (the abyss) was given to him. 20:1; Luke 8:31*

This star's origin was from Heaven and fell to Earth. The key to the bottomless pit was given to him. A "star" is generally an angel. The pit is also named "the abyss".

#### The Abyss...the bottomless pit.

- An angel had a key to it, and it could be shut and sealed. Revelation 20:1, 3
- Smoke went up out of the pit, darkening the sun and the air. 9:2; Ephesians 2:2
- It has a king over them, the angel of the abyss, his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, (Destruction) and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon (Destroyer). 9:11
- The beast comes up out of the abyss, will make war with the two prophets and overcome and kill them. 11:7
- The beast is about to arise out of the abyss, and to go to destruction. 17:8
- An angel grabbed Satan and threw him into the abyss for 1000 years. 20:2-3
- Demons begged Jesus to not send them into the abyss. Luke 8:31
- This place is Satan's destination until the Day of Judgment.<sup>55</sup>

---

<sup>55</sup> Vine, Dictionary, p. 300.

**The Abyss (the bottomless pit=Tartarus) is a place of darkness.**

*And darkness was over the face of the deep (sea or abyss).* Genesis 1:2

*And angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day.* Jude 6

*For God did not spare angels when they sinned but cast them into hell (Greek: "Tartaros") and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment.* 2 Peter 2:4

Tartarus is neither Sheol, Hades or Hell, but the place where rebellious angels are confined "to be reserved unto judgment"; the region is described as "pits of darkness". The Greek word "Tartaros" is the nether world, the place of punishment fit only for demons.<sup>56</sup> English translations misuse the synonym "Hell" instead of "Tartarus".

Angels that once surrounded and worshipped God in His light but chose willfully to reject and war against Him and His son Jesus, will experience the terrifying pits of darkness eternally. Tartarus is a specific place prepared by God for His enemy.

There are two keys to the abyss:

1. A star fallen from Heaven is an angel who had the Abyss key. 9:1
2. An angel from Heaven holds the key to the abyss. 20:1

**9:2** *He (the star=angel) opened bottomless pit (the shaft of the abyss), and... smoke went up out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace; and... the sun and the air were darkened from the smoke of the pit.* 8:12  
Genesis 19:28; Exodus 19:18

This may be the same angel coming down from Heaven, having a key of the abyss, who threw Satan into the bottomless pit for 1000 years. 20:1-3

**9:3** *Then out of the smoke came locusts upon (into) the earth, and, power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power.* Exodus 10:12-15  
9:5, 10

**9:4** *They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.* 8:7  
Ezekiel 9:4; Ephesians 1:13-14; Revelation 7:2, 3

The locusts were forbidden to hurt vegetation and those who have the seal of God on their foreheads. Compare with Luke 10:18-20

---

<sup>56</sup> Strong's Concordance 5020

### *Stars Shine or Fall*

**9:5** *And they were not permitted to kill anyone (those who don't have the seal of God), but to torment for five months; and 9:10  
their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings (strikes) a man.*

**9:6** *In those days men will seek death and will not find it; and...  
they will long to die, and death will flee from them!* 6:16; Job 3:21

They wished to die rather than suffer. During the sixth seal (6:16) men begged the mountains to crumble upon them. Their wishes could not be fulfilled. The locusts with the scorpion's sting tormented mankind into wishing for death instead of turning to God. This is the definition of futility.

**9:7** *The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and...  
on their heads as it were, crowns like gold, and... Joel 2:4  
their faces were like the faces of men.*

**9:8** *They had hair like the hair of women, and...  
their teeth were like the teeth of lions.* Joel 1:6

**9:9** *They had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and...  
the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots,  
of many horses rushing to battle.* Joel 2:5; Jeremiah 47:3

**9:10** *They have tails like scorpions, and stings; and...  
in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months.* 9:19; 9:5

### Popular Historical Perspective

"These demon locusts are thought, by many commentators, to be a predictive picture of the rise and spread of Mohammedanism; or, of the tribulation period of the last days; or both. In the seventh century A.D., Mohammedanism swept the Eastern world like a tidal wave and blotted out Christianity in many parts of the world. Mohammedans moved into Europe. Spain fell (A.D. 711). They then headed into France, where at Tours, their army was met and defeated (A.D. 732) by Charles Martel.

Here are some of the things that make it look like this fifth trumpet might refer to Mohammedanism: Arabia, pre-eminently, was a land of locusts. Mohammedanism originated in Arabia. The appearance of the locusts is comparable to invading armies: The fierce, relentless horsemen, famous for their beards, with long hair like women's hair, with yellow turbans on their heads and they had iron coats of armor. They spared trees, grass, and vegetation as they were desert people who appreciated foliage. Five months is the normal stay of locusts (May to September), about 150 days. 150 years was approximately the period (A.D. 630 – 786) in which the Moors continued their quest for world conquest."<sup>57</sup>

---

<sup>57</sup> Ibid., Halley, pp.717-718.

Potential Perspective

If the historical interpretation is correct, John's locust prophecy has been fulfilled meaning that 21<sup>st</sup> Christians should not expect it to be fulfilled in "the last days" unless God deems it so. Also, the locusts and their stings were forbidden to harm those believers who have the seal of God on their foreheads. Mohammedans warred against Christian army deflating the Historical Theory perspective. 9:4

**The fallen star (angel): Abaddon (a.k.a.) Apollyon, is king of the abyss**

**9:11** *They (locusts) have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; Jude 6; Luke 8:31 his name in Hebrew is Abaddon (Place of Destruction), and in the Greek, he has the name Apollyon (Destroyer).*

Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Psalm 88:11; Proverbs 15:11

Abaddon or Apollyon has five descriptions:

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 1. He is a star (angel) from Heaven which fell to Earth.  | 9:1  |
| 2. He is the proprietor of the key to the bottomless pit. | 9:1  |
| 3. He is a king over the locusts.                         | 9:11 |
| 4. He is king of the abyss.                               | 9:11 |
| 5. He is an angel of the abyss.                           | 9:11 |

The nagging obvious question is "how can one person have five titles?" This is a spiritual reference, not historical. Satan, Abaddon (Apollyon) are spirit beings, not physical. Demons are fallen angels and spirits. The "king" of the locusts is Abaddon. If the king is a spirit being, the locusts must also be spirit beings. 2 Peter 2:4

**Recap:** The 5<sup>th</sup> angel's trumpet sounded causing a Heavenly star to fall to the Earth. Locusts exited the dark abyss tormenting only men who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads for five months. Abaddon is an angel, star, key-holder, and king ruling over them.

**9:12** *The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.*

**After these things...the Second Woe**

9:13 - 11:14

**9:13** *Then the sixth angel sounded,  
and I heard a (one) voice from  
the four horns of the golden altar, which is before God,*

8:13  
6:9; 8:3

This is a reference to the Altar of Incense. Exodus 30:2

7:2

- 9:14** *One saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet,  
“Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.”*  
7:1; 16:12; Genesis 15:18

The voice is speaking to the angel with the sixth trumpet. The voice emanates from the throne of God. Most likely this voice is the one who spoke to the four angels restraining the winds from the four corners of the world (7:1-2). The Euphrates River ran through the cradle of civilization as well as the great city of Babylon. Genesis 2:14

- 9:15** *And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind.* 9:18,20; 13:18

Historical Perspective: “One day plus 30 days (in a month) plus 365 days (in a year) equals 396 days. Translating ‘396 days’ to ‘396 years’ may be a predictive picture of Mohammedanism, or possibly a more literal fulfillment in things yet to be. From A.D. 1057, when the Turks crossed the Euphrates River to the Fall of Constantinople (A.D. 1453) was 396 years. At this battle gunpowder was first used by the Artillery (fire, smoke, brimstone) which gave victory to the Turks.”<sup>58</sup>

### **The appearance of the 200 million horsemen**

- 9:16** *The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million;  
I heard the number of them.* 5:11; 7:4
- 9:17** *And this is how I saw in my vision the horses and those who sat on them:  
the riders had breastplates the color of fire, of hyacinth (dark purple or blue  
smoke), and of brimstone (burning sulfur, smoky, burning rocks),<sup>59</sup>  
and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions;  
and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.* 11:5
- 9:18** *A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire,  
the smoke, and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths.* 8:7; 9:15
- 9:19** *For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails;  
for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm.*

### Popular Perspective

Some contemporary commentators speculate the above verses are John’s attempt to describe modern tank warfare.

---

<sup>58</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 719.

<sup>59</sup> Strong’s Concordance, 2303 Greek: *theion* –the fire of heaven, bringing God’s judgment.

## *The Final World Series*

### Potential Perspective

John enumerates the volume of the horsemen – 200 million. There are not 200 million tanks in existence in the world's arsenals. The context focuses on demons. It seems that the four angels restraining and then unleashing the four winds (7:1) were activated with the hope the result of the plagues would lead to repentance. This is a spiritual issue, not a literal issue.

### **The World Series Casualty Scoreboard so far...**

- The ashen horse and he who sat upon it (Death) had authority over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the earth to kill with sword, famine, pestilence and by wild beasts. 6:8
- 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the earth and vegetation were burned up with the 1<sup>st</sup> trumpet. 8:7
- 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the sea became blood, and all sea creatures died with 2<sup>nd</sup> trumpet. 8:8-9
- 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the rivers became bitter when a great star fell from Heaven. 8:10
- 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the sun, moon, and stars were struck. 8:12
- 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of mankind was killed by the plagues from the four angels. 9:15, 18

**9:20** *The rest of mankind (Greek: "anthropoi") who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, 2:21; Micah 5:13; Acts 7:41; Jer. 1:16 so as not to worship demons and... I Corinthians 10:20 the idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; and... Psalm 115:4-7; 135:15-17; Daniel 5:23*

The Earth's tale of two destructive "woes", is not enough for people to recognize the consequences of their non-repentance. The Greek word "anthropoi" is translated "mankind". In Chapter 13 John identifies the number of the beast as that of a man (anthropos); and his number is 666. Paul asserted that a "man of lawlessness" would follow the apostasy. 13:18; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12

Repentance requires changing from worship of demons and idols to worship of God. The remainder of mankind did not repent. God created man. Man rebelled from God. Man created religion and embraced the creation of his hands.

**9:21** *they did not repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, 18:23; Isaiah 47:9 nor of their immorality, nor of their thefts. 17:2, 4-5*

"They did not repent" is repeated again for emphasis regarding ungodly behavior.

### **The Revelation World Series Scoreboard Timeclock is missing something.**

The Book of Revelation does not refer to "the Last Days". The Greek word "eschatos" means "last or extreme". Matthew, Mark, and Luke never used the phrase "last days," nor is it used in Revelation. "Eschatos hemera" means "the last days or last times". It is used 13 times in the Bible, but not found in Revelation.



*Stars Shine or Fall*

Revelation is about the unseen spiritual battle.  
Most authors, commentators, and movie script writers  
focus on what is seen.

*The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Ten**

### **The World Series is in the Book.**

Nothing in literature is so magnificent as this scene from the World Series Grandstands. Between the second and third woe, another intermission pans from the world view of destruction to a personal conversation between a strong angel and John.

**The Venue is Earth** – a personal encounter between an angel and John.

The Lineup:

- Another **strong angel**. Two strong angels make their appearance. 5:2 & 10:1
- **Seven peals of thunder** spoke with voices.
- A voice from Heaven
- The **Little Book** that was sweet and bitter

**10:1** *I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and... his face was like the sun, and... his feet like pillars of fire; and...* 5:2; 18:1; 20:1  
4:3  
1:16; Matthew 17:2  
1:15

Some commentators suggest the “strong angel” is Jesus as he arrives on a cloud or God the Father because of the rainbow description. The angel is representative of both God and Christ.

**10:2** *he had in his hand a little book, which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land; and...* 1:11; 3:5; 5:1; 10:8-10  
10:5,8

A strong angel carried a little, open book in his hand. It wasn't the size of the book that required stamina. It was the weight of the content of the book. The book was “open” meaning judgment is imminent.

*Then the court began its session, and the books were opened.* Daniel 7:10

What was recorded in the open book?

*The dead were judged from the things which were written in the books according to their deeds.* Revelation 20:12

**10:3** *he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and... when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.* Hosea 11:10  
4:5

The phrase “peals of thunder” is normally connected with “flashes of lightning and sounds”. They are specified as “seven” peals with voices. 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18

*The Final World Series*

**10:4** *When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and...  
I heard a voice from heaven, saying, 10:8  
“Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken, and do not  
write them.” Daniel 12:4, 9; Revelation 22:10*

There is no explanation of what the thunder represented. Part of John’s revelation was not made available to us. He was forbidden to record their voices. Seven thunders may exemplify God’s complete and perfect power to evoke wrath. It must have been frustrating for John “the son of thunder” not to record the seven peals of thunder.

**10:5** *Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land  
raised his right hand to heaven, Deuteronomy 32:40; Daniel 12:7*  
**10:6** *And swore by Him who lives forever and ever, 4:9  
who created heaven and the things in it, and... Exodus 20:11; Revelation 4:11  
the earth and the things in it, and...  
the sea and the things in it, that there shall be delay no longer, 6:11; 12:12*

**There will no longer be a delay.**

There is not going to be any delay in God’s Revelation of His perfect salvation for all who believe on His name, and who are obedient to His will. <sup>60</sup>

*The Lord isn’t really being slow about His promise to return, as some people think. No, he is being patient for your sake. He does not want anyone to perish, so he is giving more time for everyone to repent. 2 Peter 3:9 NLT*

**The mystery of God is finished!**

**10:7** *But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel,  
when he is about to sound, 11:15  
then the mystery of God is finished,  
as He preached to His servants the prophets. Romans 16:25; I Peter 1:12*

The mystery God concealed to the writers of the Old Testament is revealed in Jesus Christ. The mystery is Jesus redeeming mankind to himself.

*Now to Him who can establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret for long ages past, but now is manifested, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, and has been made known to all the nations, leading to obedience of faith. Romans 16:25-26*

---

<sup>60</sup> Hargrave, Revelation, God’s Final Word, p. 134.

**10:8** *Then the voice which I heard from heaven,  
I heard again speaking with me, and saying,  
“Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel  
who stands on the sea and on the land.”* 10:4

### **The sea**

The sea has a prominent place in John’s vision, perhaps amplified because Patmos was a small island in the Mediterranean Sea. 10:2, 6, 8; 13:1; 21:1

**10:9** *And I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And,  
He said to me, “Take it and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, Ezekiel 2:8  
but in your mouth, it will be sweet as honey.” Psalm 119:103; Ezekiel 3:1-3*

**10:10** *I took the little scroll out of the angel’s hand and ate it, and...  
It was in my mouth sweet as honey; and...  
when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.*

“Every revelation of God is sweet and bitter. The promises are sweet, but the judgments are bitter. John saw the glory, but he also sees the judgments.”<sup>61</sup>

The little scroll is honey when preached, but the messenger knows that judgment is coming for the unrepentant. That is why the conscientious pastor grieves with a bitter stomach knowing the members of the congregation, choose to perish rather than repent. The weaknesses of the seven churches of Asia are still the delicacies of Christians.

*For the gate is narrow that leads to life, and there are few who find it. Matt. 7:14*

Herein is the bittersweet sword of Damocles that swings over every messenger of God. The Good News is: Jesus saves. The bad news is that only a few ever find it. All church goes think they will spend eternity in Heaven. “Once saved, always saved” is a poisonous vine of theology obliterating “Be faithful unto death and I will give you a crown of life.”

It is a sad commentary of our day that many churches no longer offer an invitation at the conclusion of the worship service. Nothing is more heart-rending to a pastor than no one responding to an invitation. Many a preacher has left the ministry because of sensing his congregation is deaf to his messages and he is no longer effective reaching the lost.

---

<sup>61</sup> Ibid., Maynard, Musings from the Margins, p. 235.

### *The Final World Series*

**10:11** *And they said to me, “You must prophesy again concerning many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.”* 5:9; 17:10,12; Ezekiel 37:4, 9

“Again” may mean to continue, or it may infer the message is cyclical. The Greek word: “palin” (again) denotes renewal or repetition of the action.

The angel commanded John to prophesy “again” meaning a second time. However, In the previous nine chapters, John himself nowhere prophesied. The closest prophecy he may have made was arguably from Jesus and not from himself:

*Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen. “I am the Alpha and the Omega...”* Revelation 1:7-8

If John did not previously “prophesy”, how could he prophesy “again”? John is commanded by a strong angel resounding with seven peals of thunder to prophesy AGAIN concerning many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.

If this John is the beloved disciple, “again” may refer to his previous works, the Gospel of John, and his letters. Their content contained no prophecies of his own. John had just consumed the little book containing judgments. The good news (honey) for the righteous is that they will be vindicated. The Bad news for unrepentant sinners is wormwood, or bitterness. John is directed by “they”, the strong angel (10:1) and the voice, both from Heaven (10:8) to continue to prophesy to everyone regarding the judgments to follow.

*For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.* Revelation 19:10

The significance of Old Testament references suggests the previous prophecies are directed to the Hebrew people. This next prophecy blends Israelites with Gentiles who are grafted and adopted into God’s Family.

### **Chapter Summary**

The magnificence and message of the strong angel’s seven peals of thunder was sealed and not revealed. However, as the seventh angel is about to sound his trumpet, the mystery of God is completed as Jesus delivered to His prophets. John was encouraged to eat the little, open book, and commanded to prophecy to all the world. The voice came from Heaven.

*The Final World Series is in the Book*

The “Great City” is Jerusalem, not Rome!

*The Final World Series*



## **Chapter Eleven**

### **The World Series MVP's**

"The Willie Mays World Series Most Valuable Player (MVP) Award is given to the Major League Baseball (MLB) player deemed to have the most impact on his team's performance in the World Series, which is the final round of the MLB postseason."<sup>62</sup>

#### **The pregame build up.**

"This is the most important chapter in the apocalypse."<sup>63</sup> John has been commissioned to prophesy concerning many people, nations, tongues, and kings. The sixth trumpet is the longest span of verses (34). The mystery of God is finished as He preached to His servants the prophets. 10:1, 7

#### **The Venue: Earth**

The Lineup:

- **The Two Witnesses**
- **The Beast:** that comes up out of the bottomless pit.
- **7th Angel** with a trumpet

#### **Let the Contest begin!**

**11:1** *Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and... someone said, "Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar, and... those who worship in it.* Ezekiel 40:3-42:20; Revelation 21:15ff; 10:11

#### **The Measuring Rod (reed)**

The common length of a Major League baseball bat is 35 inches and weighs 31 ounces. The most common woods used in bats are Maple, Ash, and Birch.

In chapter ten, John received from a California Angel's hand a little book to eat. Next, he was given a measuring rod...like a staff, or bat. The first motion a hitter makes in baseball when approaching home plate is to measure with the bat the distance from his stance to the outside of the plate. This ensures any type of pitch over the plate in the strike zone is covered by the length of the bat.

#### **Someone...**

In a stadium, there is a cacophony of voices. The "someone" is unidentified but most probably it was the voice of another angel.

---

<sup>62</sup> Wikipedia, World Series MVP

<sup>63</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 141.

### The Temple of God and the altar

The Greek word for Temple (naos) is “used of the temple at Jerusalem, but only of the sacred edifice (or sanctuary) itself.”<sup>64</sup> John was instructed to (1) “Get up”, then (2) measure the Temple and altar, and (3) measure those who worshiped in it. These commands are noteworthy to all pastors and representatives of God: “Get off your backside, measure the greatness of God, the power of prayer, and the spiritual level of the people who worship in your congregation.

#### Popular Perspective

Most commentators believe the writing of Revelation was during the reign of Domitian (98 A.D.). The temple in Jerusalem had been demolished 28 years earlier by Titus. Therefore, they construe the temple here is symbolic of Judaism, spiritual Israel, the Christian Church, or a rebuilt temple.<sup>65</sup>

#### Potential Perspective

John wrote Revelation while under the persecution of Roman Emperor Nero (54 to 68 C.E.). The Temple in Jerusalem was viable. Jerusalem would come under siege in 70 C.E. by Vespasian and Titus. Their legions conquered Israel in 42 months.

**11:2** *“But do not measure the outer courtyard (of the temple), for it has been turned over to the nations.* NLT Ezekiel 40:17  
Luke 21:24

*They will trample the holy city for 42 months.* Isaiah 52:1; Matthew 27:53.

Daniel 7:25; 12:7; Revelation 12:6; 13:5

#### Popular Perspective

42 months designates a temple constructed in the future and the tribulation faced by the remnant Jews. The outer court symbolizes the apostate Jews and Gentiles during the last 3½ years of the tribulation.

#### Potential Perspective

John predicts the destruction of the literal temple in Jerusalem by Roman legions in 70 CE. Tradition infers John wrote Revelation on the Isle of Patmos when he was an old man during the reign of Emperor Domitian. Unless John is using figurative or spiritual language, he was instructed to measure the temple of God, and 11:8 confirms that it was the Temple in Jerusalem. Even though money has been raised to construct a new Sanctuary on the Temple Mount, that would require the current Islamic Dome of the Rock temple be destroyed, which would instigate a World War. This passage may refer to God’s temple in Heaven (11:19). However, there is no need for a temple of God in heaven because *“No temple could be seen in the city, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.”* 21:22

---

<sup>64</sup> Strong’s NT, 3485

<sup>65</sup> Ezekiel 40:3-42:19

## The Two Witnesses: The World Series MVP's!

- 11:3** *“And I will give power (authority-NASB) to my two witnesses, and... they will be clothed in burlap (repentance) and... will prophesy during those 1260 days.”* (42 months) 12:6; 13:5; Daniel 7:25; 12:7 NLT Jonah 3:5, 8
- 11:4** *These two prophets are the two olive trees and... the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of all the earth.* Jeremiah 11:16 NLT Zechariah 4:3; 11
- The Lord of all the Earth is Jesus. The lampstands are two churches. 1:20
- 11:5** *If anyone tries to harm them, fire flashes from their mouths and consumes their enemies. This is how anyone who tries to harm them must die.* NLT 2 Kings 1:10-12; Revelation 9:17 Numbers 16:29, 35
- 11:6** *These have power to shut the sky, so that no rain will fall for as long as they prophesy. And... they have the power to turn the rivers and oceans into blood, and... to strike the earth with every kind of plague as often as they wish.* I Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25 NLT 11:3 Exodus 7:17 I Samuel 4:8

## Who are the two World Series' announcers?

### Popular Perspective

- The allegorical school says they are the Old and New Testaments for they believe the little book of chapter ten to be the Bible.
- Some say the two witnesses are Enoch and Elijah, for neither of them died.
- Others, citing Zechariah 2 through 4, suggest the two witnesses are Zerubbabel and Joshua, the high priests of the day.
- Dispensationalists say the two witnesses will appear during the first 3½ years of the Great Tribulation in the spirit of Moses and Elijah. The plagues will be the bloodshed of wars inflicted in God's providence on the enemies of the witnesses.

### Potential Perspective

**Moses:** because he and Aaron turned the Egyptian waters into blood, and God used them to send ten plagues. Revelation 11:6; Exodus 7:17

**Elijah:** God gave him the power to shut the skies so that no rain fell until the third year. Revelation 11:6 and I Kings 17:1; 18:1

Moses and Elijah represented the Law and the Prophets. They both appeared with Jesus during His transfiguration (Matthew 17:3). They are associated in verse six with the plagues, droughts, and rains indicative of their history. The verses are in the future and present tense.

## The Beast from the Underworld of the Stadium

**11:7** *When they complete their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the bottomless pit (abyss) will declare war against them. He will conquer and kill them.* NLT 9:1; 13:1ff; 17:8 13:7; Daniel 7:21

**11:8** *And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically (Greek: pneumatikos=spiritually) is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.* NASB Isaiah 1:10; 3:9; Jeremiah 23:14

- The beast that comes up out of the abyss is Satan. He was thrown into it. 20:3  
The devil is the only specific one thrown into or bound in the abyss. Jude 6
- The beast will conquer and kill the two witnesses.
- Their literal, spiritual or figurative bodies will lie in the street of “the great city”.

### “The Great City”: Babylon, Rome, or Jerusalem?

- Babylon is referred to as “the great city”. 14:8; 16:19; 17:18; 18:2, 10
- Rome: Babylon is a pseudonym. 18:16, 18-19, 21
- Jerusalem: Babylon is the pseudonym.
  - “Where their Lord was crucified” is obviously the actual city of Jerusalem.
  - Jerusalem was spiritually called Sodom (corruption) and Egypt (bondage) in the Old Testament and in this passage. Isaiah 1:8-10; Jeremiah 23:14
  - Jesus was crucified outside the city walls of Jerusalem. He lamented the city:

*Oh Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones God’s messengers! How often I have wanted to gather your children together as a hen protects her chicks beneath her wings, but you wouldn’t let me. And now look, your house is abandoned. And you will never see me again until you say, “Blessings on the one who comes in the name of the Lord.”* Luke 13:34-35 NLT

Jerusalem is the best candidate as the Jews murdered our Lord and the prophets of God in that city, not Rome. The Roman Empire persecuted the apostles and the church, but the context is the Law and the Prophets, represented by Moses and Elijah. Rome was not in existence during their lifetime. The NLT notes the city as Jerusalem.

### Three and a half days: The Holy Terrors!

**11:9** *Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their (dead) bodies for three and a half days, and... do not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.* 5:9 Psalm 79:1ff 11:11

**11:10** *All the people who belong to this world will gloat over them and... will give presents to each other to celebrate the death of the two prophets who had tormented them.* NLT Esther 9:19

**42 months, 1260 days, and 3½ years are all the same length of time.**

Popular Perspective

Dispensationalists believe this will happen in the future and the two witnesses yet to come will be literally killed in Jerusalem. According to the day-year theory, 3½ days may mean 3½ years. The nations will trample the holy city and the two witnesses will prophesy for the same duration: 1260 days, 42 months, or 3½ years.

Potential Perspective

The two witnesses preach for 1260 days in Jerusalem trying to turn Israel to God. The passage refers to 3½ days, not 3½ years. Yet, one day is as a thousand years in God's sight.<sup>66</sup> Why were the witnesses unburied for more than three days? The stench would have been unbearable. Martha said to the Lord regarding her dead brother Lazarus, *"he has been dead four days. By this time there will be a stench!"* John 11:39

Their hatred of the two witnesses boiled over to the world's spectators who preferred watching the birds of the air peck at the corpses and inhale the putrid air. Hopefully, the presents they offered to one another were air fresheners. Elijah shut the heavens for three years and six months. James 5:17; Luke 4:25

**11:11** *But after the three and a half days,* NLT  
*God breathed (Greek: pneuma, spirit) life into them, and they stood up! Gen. 2:7*  
*Terror struck all who were staring at them. Ezekiel 37:5, 9, 10, 14; 38:1-14*

**11:12** *Then a loud voice from heaven called to the two prophets, "Come up here!"*  
*And they rose to heaven in a cloud*  
*as their enemies watched.* NLT 4:1; 2 Kings 2:11; Acts 1:9

**11:13** *And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and... 6:12; 8:5 NASB*  
*a tenth of the city fell; and seven thousand people (names of men)*  
*were killed in the earthquake. 11:19; 16:18*  
*and the rest were terrified and... 14:7; 16:9; John 9:24*  
*gave glory to the God of heaven. 16:11*

The lifeless prophets were resurrected by God in the streets of Jerusalem. The spectators panicked. As the two broadcasters responded to the megaphone voice and ascended into Heaven, a tooth-rattling earthquake severely shook the city like a rag doll. One tenth of Jerusalem was obliterated. The names of the 7,000 men killed were familiar to the populace. How many women and children also perished? Everyone was horrified but inconsistently gave glory to God. "This is an act of God!" they exclaimed, yet with no repentance. The normal response to God's wrath is to curse Him.

---

<sup>66</sup> 2 Peter 3:8

### *The Final World Series*

There was an earthquake as Jesus was crucified. The veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. Other than Jesus and the two criminals on the crosses, no other deaths were recorded...no indication of repentance or glory to God.

Matthew 27:45, 51-52

**11:14** *The second terror (woe, NASB) is past; but look, now the third terror is coming quickly (Greek: tachy).* 8:13; 9:12 NLT

The second woe must refer to the future as history does not fill in the blanks.

### **Venue is in Heaven. The Third Woe (terror)**

**11:15** *Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet; and... there were loud voices shouting in heaven:* 8:2, 10:7 NLT  
*"The world has now become the kingdom of our Lord and... of his Christ (Messiah), and he will reign forever and ever."* 16:17; 19:1  
12:10  
Luke 1:33

### **The seventh trumpet is the last trumpet: the end of the World Series.**

The seventh and final trumpet has sounded. It could be the last trumpet which precedes the coming (parousia) of Jesus. I Thessalonians 4:16

*"For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God and the dead in Christ shall rise first."*

*In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last (Greek: eschatos-final) trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.* I Corinthians 15:52

*And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.* Matthew 24:31

Exodus 19:16; Isaiah 27:13; Zechariah 9:14; I Corinthians 15:52; Hebrews 12:19

**11:16** *And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, \_* NASB 4:4  
4:10; Matthew 19:28

**11:17** *And they said, "We give thanks to You, Lord God, the Almighty, The one who is and who always was, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign."* 1:8 NLT  
19:6

Jesus' reign takes place in Heaven. The phrase: "the world has now become the Kingdom of our Lord and He will reign forever" (vs.15) strongly supports this is the point in Revelation of the Parousia (Jesus' return, second coming, or rapture).

## **The World Series Parallel Baselines**

Spectators in a baseball stadium may perceive there is a chalk line parallel to the first base foul line, in foul territory. This line starts halfway to first base and extends to the backside of the first base bag. This is the only double baseline on the field. The line in foul territory is called the "first base running lane".<sup>67</sup>

"It has been well observed that there is a certain similarity in the seventh seal (8:1), the seventh trumpet (11:15), and the seventh bowl (16:17). All three of these sevens begin in a most majestic way with the voices in heaven; all three place us most plainly at the end. Each group of seven takes us over the same ground and shows us three groups or parallel scenes; each group in its seventh seal, trumpet, and bowl takes us to the end."<sup>68</sup> All three are ushered in by earthquakes and lightning.

The lines to first base are parallel, but not continuous. Chapters 8 through 16 and their scenes are repetitive, not chronological. In our hypothesis, the Book of Revelation speaks of one singular story from Heaven and Earth perspectives.

In Chapter six the righteous ask God, "How much longer until you judge the people of this world for what they have done to us?" The response of the people on earth: "Who will be able to survive the wrath of the great day?"

### **The Third Terror happens quickly.**

**11:18** *The nations were enraged, and Thy wrath came, and... Psalm 2:1,5; 110:5  
the time (came) for the dead to be judged, and... 20:12; Daniel 7:10  
(the time) to give their reward to Thy bond-servants NASB  
the prophets and saints and to those who fear Thy name, 10:7  
the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth. 13:16; 19:5*

### **The Time of Judgment has arrived!**

The time of God's wrath has come. It is the end of the world. It is time to...

1. Judge the dead and reward God's servants.
2. Reward His prophets and saints (martyrs)
3. Destroy (Greek: corrupt) those who destroyed (corrupted) the Earth.

**11:19** *And the temple (sanctuary) of God which is in heaven, was opened; 4:1; 11:1  
and the ark of his covenant appeared in his temple, Hebrews 9:4  
and there were flashes of lightning and sounds 4:4; 8:5; 16:18 NASB  
and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. 16:21*

---

<sup>67</sup> [www.theoleballgame.com/baseball-rules-first-base-running-lane.html](http://www.theoleballgame.com/baseball-rules-first-base-running-lane.html)

<sup>68</sup> Lenski, R.C.H. The Interpretation of St. John's Revelation. Columbus: Wartburg Press, 1943, p. 352.

### **In Heaven**

The third woe (terror) is upon the nations that were enraged on Earth and upon those who destroyed the Earth. Everything else takes place in Heaven.

### **The Temple of God**

Revelation 21:22

The Temple is not a literal, physical construct, but spiritual. The importance is that the temple was “opened” inviting all who desired to worship in Heaven be admitted.

### **The Ark of the Covenant**

The Ark was housed in the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle and eventually in the Temple built by King Solomon. The ark contained the Ten Commandments, a pot of Manna and Aaron’s Rod. Two cherubs faced one another looking down at the Mercy Seat. Mercy is above the Law. The Ark was probably lost during Babylonian captivity. Tradition claims that Jeremiah hid it prior to the Fall of Jerusalem in 587 B.C.

Chapter eleven concludes in Heaven’s Stadium (15). The entire world has now become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ and he shall reign forever. Now the Lord God Almighty has assumed great power, the time of His wrath has come, and it is time to judge the dead and reward His servants.

### **The Earthquakes**

**6:12** There was a “great earthquake” when the Lamb broke the sixth seal. The sun became as dark as black cloth, and the moon became red as blood. The stars of the sky fell to the Earth. This affected the cosmos.

**8:5** There was an earthquake during the seventh seal: Then the angel filled the incense burner with fire from the altar and threw it down upon the earth. Lightning flashed, sounds, peals of thunder accompanied the earthquake. This was universal.

**11:13** As the two witnesses resurrected and went up to Heaven in a cloud, there was a great earthquake that destroyed a tenth of Jerusalem. Seven thousand people died.

**11:19** When God’s temple was opened and the ark appeared, there were flashes of lightning, sounds and peals of thunder; an earthquake and a great hailstorm. Universal!

**16:18** When the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder proceeded. There was a great earthquake mightier than ever before in human history: The great city (Jerusalem) was split apart.

Five Earthquakes...one cosmic, two universal, and two affecting Jerusalem only. How many planet shocks and aftershocks does it take to motivate people to repent? The nations were angry at God (11:18). People would rather be angry at God and beg the mountains to fall on them than repent of their sins.

**Theory: END of the world. Jesus Returns.** (See pages 53) Likely or Unlikely?



*The World Series MVP*

The Red Dragon, Satan, Devil, the Serpent of Old  
appears as a main character in only two chapters of Revelation!  
He has a cameo appearance in four chapters.

*The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Twelve**

### **The World Series Trilogy**

The Book of Revelation begins with a message, mission, and mystery from God to the first century churches and those who exist in the end of days. It is a picturesque narrative of events that transpire in Heaven and on Earth, orchestrating the struggle between good and evil. The story of impending calamities crescendos through the eleventh chapter and concludes with an extinction event, last trumpet, judgment, and the appearance of God's temple in Heaven housing the ark of His covenant.

Without warning or fanfare, chapter twelve halts the chronological episodes and portrays a pre-history Heavenly account explaining the source of the conflict. Surprising as this may appear, it is no less disconcerting compared with the Star Wars Trilogy.<sup>69</sup>

The Original Trilogy (Episodes 4-6) were released in 1977-1983. A New Hope, the Empire Strikes Back and the Return of the Jedi were cemented into public culture. In a surprising twist the three first released movies were the sequel of the trilogy, not the prequel. The Book of Revelation is laid out in a similar fashion.

Chapters 2-11 in Revelation is the original story sequel viewed from Heaven to Earth revealing the empire of evil, providing a new hope and the return of Jesus. Chapter 12 is the Prequel Trilogy exposing the Phantom Menace, Satan, and his pursuit to destroy the woman and devour the child.

The Threequel unfolds in chapters 13-20, "The Force awakens". The red dragon and his beasts scheme to destroy mankind. The final episode is the climax and celebration victory of God and His people over the axis of evil and Death Star (Satan).

The pattern and sequence in John's vision unveils God's trilogy and is no less imaginable, impacting and intriguing as George Lucas' Star Wars. Whether co-incidental or intentional, Lucas' saga followed the sequence pattern in Revelation. His story is fictional. God's story is fact. So, it is written. So shall it be done!<sup>70</sup>

#### **Venues: Heaven, Earth, Heaven**

The Lineup:

- **A Woman** with a crown of 12 stars.
- **A great red dragon:** with seven heads, seven crowns and ten horns.
- **A son:** who was to rule the nations with an iron rod.
- **Michael:** the angels under his command fought the dragon and his angels.
- **The time clock:** "Satan's short time" on Earth.

Revelation 12 provides the backstory of what happened between Genesis 1:1 and 1:2.

---

<sup>69</sup> Star Wars: Nine films, collectively referred to as the "Skywalker Saga"

<sup>70</sup> The Ten Commandments (1956) Movie

## A significant Heavenly Event

**12:1** *A great sign appeared in heaven:* 12:3; 15:1  
*a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet,*  
*and on her head a crown of twelve stars;* Genesis 37:9

Signs represent “an event, an action or fact that shows something exists, is happening or may happen in the future.”<sup>71</sup> This is the first of three “signs”. 12:3; 15:1

**12:2** *And she was with child; and she cried out,* Isaiah 26:17 (Judah, city/nation)  
*being in labor and in pain to give birth.* Isaiah 66:6-9 (City) Micah 4:9 – Zion

**Who is the Woman:** Eve, Israel, Mary, the physical/spiritual Church, or the Holy Spirit?

To identify the woman accurately from the list posed by theologians and scholars, the candidates must be examined scripturally and logically.

### The Criteria for determining the woman's identity

1. Her origin is in Heaven. “A great sign appeared in Heaven.” This is the venue.
2. The language emphasizes her feminine gender, “a woman”. 12:1
3. *She is clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet and on her head a crown of twelve “stars”.* 12:1
4. She gives birth to a male son. “She was with child.” 12:2
5. She is in labor and has birth pains. 12:2
6. She intimidates and poses a threat to the red dragon who persecutes her. 12:4

### The Woman is Eve:

She was the mother of all mankind called “woman” by Adam for 22 verses until he named her “Eve” just prior to eviction from the Garden of Eden. Genesis 2:23 - 3:20 Eve is feminine, experienced labor pains and birthed sons but did not originate in Heaven, clothed with the sun or intimidate Satan. Eve is NOT this woman.

### The Woman is Israel:

*Now Joseph related the dream to his father (Jacob), and his eleven brothers.*  
*“Behold, the sun and moon and eleven stars were bowing down to me.”*  
*His father rebuked him: “Shall I and your mother and your brothers actually come to bow ourselves down before you to the ground?”* Genesis 37:9-10

According to many commentators, Jacob, renamed “Israel”, (Genesis 32:28) is the sun, one of his wives, Rachel is the moon, and the twelve stars in her crown are the 12 sons of Jacob who became the 12 tribes of Israel. The woman, Israel, represents Rachel's and Leah's agony and pain in giving birth to the twelve sons.

---

<sup>71</sup> [www.TheFreeDictionary.com/signs](http://www.TheFreeDictionary.com/signs)

### *The Trilogy*

- Twelve stars were on the woman's head, not the eleven stars in Joseph's dream.
- There is no scriptural evidence Jacob (Israel), or Rachel bowed to Joseph. Jacob did worship God leaning on the top of his staff. Hebrews 11:21
- The Hebrew name "Israel" is feminine. Jacob ("one who struggles with God") was renamed "Israel". He was a male individual. The name "Israel" also includes the descendants and sons (masculine gender).
- Israel is the name of a specific nation, identified as the united 12 tribes or the Northern Kingdom (Ten lost tribes). The woman cannot represent the ten lost tribes as she and the twelve stars survive the onslaught of Satan's stalking. 12:16
- Israel the individual, his sons, nation, Zion and Jerusalem did not originate in Heaven. "The Bible has two different ways of identifying two objects of God's love: Israel and Zion. Israel is masculine, and Zion/Jerusalem is feminine. Neglect of this gender distinction by calling Israel "she" leads to distortion of biblical speech and thought, and to misunderstanding the Bible's image for the relation between God and Israel."<sup>72</sup> Zion and Jerusalem did not birth Jesus.
- Israel, the man, descendants, city, or nation are not intimidated by Satan.
- "She" (vs 2) is singular. Rachel and Leah are plural; "they". Therefore, Israel cannot be "the woman because it is masculine and Rachel and Leah, mothers of the 12 sons who became tribes are not singular, but plural. Scripturally and logically, Israel is disqualified from being "the woman".

### **The Woman is the Physical Church:**

"It is the new humanity created in Christ, citizens of the kingdom of God. The name points back to God and his purposes. Those identified with the name are God's people, chosen for a purpose."<sup>73</sup> The woman as the conceiver of the New Testament church point to the pain, persecutions, and trials of the martyrs. The Greek word for church is "ecclesia" which is feminine and arguably may have originated in Heaven but doesn't intimidate Satan (I Peter 5:8). The Church did not birth Christ but rather Jesus birthed the church which is His body. The woman in Chapter Twelve is not the church on Earth.

---

<sup>72</sup> Israel and Zion—Two Gendered Images: Biblical Speech Traditions and Their Contemporary Neglect. Published online by Cambridge University Press: 09 September 2014

<sup>73</sup> Christianity.com

**The Woman is Mary**, the physical mother of Jesus:

Matthew 13:55

Mary is feminine in gender, experienced labor pains and gave birth to a son but did not originate in Heaven or intimidate Satan. She is not “the woman” in this chapter.

**The Woman is the Spiritual Church** (Greek: “ecclesia”, feminine).

Spiritual Israel and the elect may have originated in Heaven. However, the Book of Acts specifies the church was the direct result of the Holy Spirit’s work at Pentecost through the apostles. The church did not bring forth the Messiah. The Messiah created the church and called the disciples. The bride of Christ is the New Jerusalem, not the church. Revelation 21:2 The spiritual church is not the woman in this chapter.

**The Woman is The Holy Spirit**

Genesis 1:1-2

The Holy Spirit: (Hebrew: “ruah elohim”) in the Old Testament is noun feminine. She originated in Heaven. The Holy Spirit could be “she” as “that which has been conceived in her (Mary) is of the Holy Spirit”. Matthew 1:20; Luke 1:35

The woman was pregnant and experienced labor pains. Is there pain in Heaven? Yes! The Family of God are spirits, not robots. God’s heart must have been totally crushed during Jesus’ crucifixion (Matthew 27:51). God’s wrath in Revelation is fluid (6:16-17; 11:18; 14:19; 15:1; 19:15). There will be “no more pain” after the new Heaven and new Earth are realities. 21:4

It was the Holy Spirit (Greek: “hagiu pneumatos”, (noun neuter) that filled the twelve apostles on Pentecost. The twelve stars in the woman’s crown may represent the apostles. The Holy Spirit birthed Jesus and intimidates Satan. The Holy Spirit fulfills all the criteria for being “the woman”.

**Another significant Heavenly Event**

**12:3** *And another sign appeared in heaven: and... behold,* 12:1; 15:1  
*a great red dragon (masculine)* 13:2, 4, 11; 16:13; 20:2; Isaiah 27:1  
*having seven heads and ten horns, and...* 13:1; 17:3; 7, 9; Daniel 7:7, 20, 24  
*on his heads (feminine) were seven diadems.* 13:1; 19:12

**Two signs appeared in HEAVEN.**

12:1, 3

The first sign was great and focused on the woman and the child. The second “not-so-great” sign spotlighted the conspiracy of the great red dragon and the ensuing abduction of the woman and premeditated murder of the child. The signs may be intuitive of, or symbolic of Earth’s history; however, the context is Heaven. The first sign was ushered in by a great storm. The second sign was the Storm itself...the great red dragon.

## *The Trilogy*

**Who is the red dragon?** His origin is “in Heaven”.

The dragon is the devil, Satan, Lucifer (Latin), Helel; the shining one. Pride and jealousy were the hallmark traits of Satan. “Red” is symbolic of destruction (Abaddon). Seven heads were possibly Helel’s characteristics in Heaven. He exemplified perfection in wisdom, beauty, blameless, a mighty guardian, great wealth and access to the holy mountain of God and walked among the stones of fire.<sup>74</sup> The seven-heads of the beast of 17:9 are mountains on which the great harlot sits as well as seven kings.

His ten horns are symbols of power and represent completeness or ten kings. Seven diadems are symbols of royalty. 17:12 Daniel’s vision of ten horns represented the Roman Empire (7:7). Satan is the prince and power of the air.<sup>75</sup>

**12:4** *His tail swept away (drags) one-third of the stars of heaven, and... 8:7,12  
threw (cast) them to the earth. Daniel 8:10  
And the dragon stood (stands) before the woman who was about to give birth,  
so that when she gave birth, he might devour her child. Matthew 2:16*

### Popular Perspective

“The stars of the heaven” may symbolize Satan’s power to marshal hosts of the unseen world against saints, or, to influence church leaders to apostasy, or both.”<sup>76</sup>

The dragon is a reference to King Herod. Matthew 2:16-18

### Potential Perspective

Satan had a following in Heaven, and one-third of the angel corps defected with him in an insurrection and attempted a coup. Satan’s tail could be the lying “tale” he used to sway them against their Creator. He is the father of all lies.<sup>77</sup> The angels became Earth’s demons. 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6

The result of the Heavenly rebellion was destruction on Earth from the very beginning. The result of the allegiance to Satan and their efforts... Genesis 1:2

*The earth was formless (tohu=confusion) and void (bohu: emptiness), and darkness (choshek: obscurity) was over the surface of the deep (tehom: abyss).*

While still in Heaven, Satan coerced 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the angels to his cause and deployed them to Earth. He drags them (present tense). He then stands (present tense) before the woman. Now Satan could fight the Family of God on two fronts: Heaven and Earth.

---

<sup>74</sup> Ezekiel 28:12, 14, 15, 16 NLT

<sup>75</sup> Ephesians 2:2

<sup>76</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 723.

<sup>77</sup> John 8:44

The dragon's coup de grâce would be to devour the woman's (Holy Spirit's) child. He directly had no power to kill the woman. His jealousy of God and His family surfaced as he swapped his status as cherub to adversary. His love for God deteriorated and his hatred and intent to destroy targeted God's Son and creation. The remaining two thirds of the Heavenly host had to choose sides. The venue remains in HEAVEN!

### **Who gave birth to the son in Heaven?**

**12:5** *She gave birth to a son, a male* Psalm 2:5; Isaiah 66:7  
*who is to rule (shepherd) all the nations (Gentiles) with an iron rod; and... 2:27*  
*her child was caught up to God and to his throne.* 2 Corinthians 12:2ff

- Israel did not give birth to the Messiah. The Messiah gave birth to Israel.
- The 12 tribes did not originate in Heaven but in Genesis 49:28.
- The church did not give birth to Jesus in Heaven. Jesus created the church on Earth!
- Mary and Joseph did not conceive Jesus. Jesus was conceived by the Holy Spirit. How could Jesus be the Son of God if He wasn't born from his Heavenly Father (Noun Male) and His mother, the Holy Spirit (Noun Feminine)? Jesus claimed He is the Son of God.<sup>78</sup> **On Earth** Jesus was born into a Jewish household but king of all His chosen people, Jew as well as Gentile. As the Son of God, He existed in Heaven before coming to earth to dwell among us!

This verse covers the entire Earthly life of Jesus from his birth to His ascension.

- His Birth Matthew 1:18-2:15
- The "son" is a direct reference to the Son of God. The descriptor "male" is neuter and could be better translated "child". The son is Yeshua...Jesus!
- His rule: Psalm 2:7, 9  
The male child (Yeshua/Jesus) is to rule all nations. The Holy Spirit gave birth to the Son of God in eternity before everything was created. His purpose was not only to create everything (Colossians 1:15-17), but also to rule the angelic nation, and all the nations of the world.<sup>79</sup> 11:15

Her child *was caught up* (Hebrew: harpazo) - "snatched away" or seized before the dragon could attack) *to God and His throne*. "Caught up to God" may refer to:

- The angel warning Joseph to flee to Egypt to avoid Herod's massacre of the infants and toddlers in Bethlehem. Matthew 2:13-18
- During the Creation sequence. The red dragon was still in Heaven. Satan was planning a kidnapping in God's arena. This explains Genesis 1:2.

---

<sup>78</sup> Luke 22:70

<sup>79</sup> Hebrew 1:13-14; Psalm 22:28; Matthew 4:8-9



### *The Trilogy*

**12:6** *And the woman fled into the wilderness (desert), where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she might be nourished for 1,260 days.* 12:6, 17:3  
11:3; 13:5

#### **Into the “Wilderness”**

The woman’s son is safely protected by the throne of God. But she is vulnerable to Satan’s assaults. God prepared a place (home) for her. She needed a secure place to feed, receive nourishment and support. Heaven is still the venue context. Verse 7 confirms this: *“There was war in Heaven”*. Similar Old and New Testament images:

- Mary and Joseph were instructed to flee to Egypt to avoid Herod’s destruction. They were given three gifts by the Magi to prepare them for their journey and establishing a temporary shelter in Egypt. Matthew 2:13; Luke 2:14
- The Israelites fled into the wilderness after their bondage in Egypt. Exodus 14:12
- Jesus wandered in the wilderness for 40 days and nights. Matthew 4:2
- John was carried “in the Spirit” into the wilderness and saw a different woman, (the great harlot, Babylon) sitting on a scarlet beast. 17:3
- The wilderness is without form and void where the Holy Spirit moved. Gen. 1:2

#### **In the wilderness she might be nourished for 1,260 days.**

The 1,260 days is a definite period whose meaning is known only to God in which His purpose for Israel will be fulfilled. If “the woman” is the Holy Spirit we have no concept of the duration of the “hovering over the earth’s surface”. Light and darkness had not yet been created dictating the “one day”. Since the Hebrew word for “day” (yom), can mean 12 hours, 24 hours, a generation, an age, or one thousand years, the 1,260 could represent any passage of time.

*“But you must not forget, dear friends, that a day is like a thousand years to the Lord, and a thousand years is like a day.”* 2 Peter 3:8

If the interpretation is correct and a thousand years is like one day; 1,260 days equates to 1,260,000 days divided by 365 days in a year equals 3,452 years. That is theoretically how long in Earth time the Holy Spirit needed to repair the damage and destruction caused by Satan when he was cast down to earth. Genesis 1:2

**Be sure to watch:** the same time and the same station!

#### **1260 days**

- The two witnesses prophesied in sackcloth 1,260 days. 11:3
- “The woman” was in the wilderness 1,260 days. 12:6

#### **42 months is approximately 1260 days**

- The Holy City was trodden underfoot for 42 months 11:3
- The beast reigned after its fatal wound was healed, was given 42 months 13:5

## **World Series Statistics**

The Hebrew word for time (“iddan”) equals a year. A time (one year), plus a times (plural: two years) plus half a time (1/2 a year or 6 months) all equal 3 ½ years. This is the same amount of time Elijah prevented rain from falling on Israel (I Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25; James 5:17), and the duration of Jesus’ ministry. Three and a half years is the same time allotment as 42 months and 1,260 days (approximately, if counting 30 days per month).

Nero sent Vespasian to Israel initiating hostilities between Jews and the Roman legions in the spring of 67 A.D. He was crowned Emperor of the Roman Empire in 69 A.D., leaving his son, Titus, to destroy Jerusalem, which fell September 26, 70 A.D.<sup>80</sup> From Vespasian and Titus’ arrival to the burning of the temple was approximately three-and-one-half years.

This time parameter must be important to God, for he placed this designated day/time within this passage. What God says counts. What His Word means to Him and how we interpret it, is a different matter.

## **The World Series started in Heaven! The Prequel...**

**12:7** *Then there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon.* Daniel 10:13, 21; 12:1  
*And the dragon and his angels waged war.* Jude 9

**12:8** *And they were not strong enough* 12:3  
*And there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.* Matthew 25:41

## **War in Heaven before the creation of the Heavens and the Earth**

Where there was war, there was pain, mourning and death (separation from God). The Greek word for death: “thanatos” does not mean extinction; rather separation from God, and in the context of man, separation of the spirit from God.

**Who is Michael?** One of the chief princes who helped Daniel. Daniel 10:13; 21  
Michael, the archangel argued over the body of Moses with the devil. Jude 9

*Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people will arise...* Daniel 12:1

War between Michael and his angels erupted against Satan and his henchmen.

---

<sup>83</sup> Maier, Paul. L. Josephus, the Essential works, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, Michigan 1994, p. 288, 376.

## The Trilogy

### Before the World Series came into “Play”

The war in Heaven is in the past tense. The red dragon and his angels lost the battle. There was only a third of the angels who transitioned into Satan's demons. They were not strong enough to overcome two thirds of the angels who remained loyal to God. Their rebellion left them no place to thrive in Heaven. The Heaven Series moved from there to Earth. **The World Series began...**

There was no place found for the dragon's angels in Heaven, so Earth became their home field advantage. They were not sealed in Heaven, so Earth was where their fate was sealed. The war extended to Earth and possibly throughout the Universe.

### The Venue: Earth

#### Keep your eye on the throw down (Greek: “eblethe” x 3)

**12:9** *And the great dragon was thrown down (eblethe),* 12:13  
*the serpent of old who is called the devil, and Satan,* 12:3, 15; 20: 20:2;  
Genesis 3:1; 2 Corinthians 11:3; Matthew 4:10; 25:41  
*who deceives the whole world (inhabited earth);* 13:14; 20:3, 8, 10  
*he was thrown down (eblethe) to the earth* Luke 10:18; John 12:31  
*and his angels were thrown down (eblethesan) with him.* 12:13

### Why was the great dragon thrown down?

#### Ezekiel's description of Helel, the red dragon

*“The Lord GOD (Yahweh) says this: ‘Because your heart is haughty and you have said, ‘I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods in the heart of the seas’; Yet you are a mortal and not God, although you make your heart like the heart of God. Therefore, behold, I am going to bring strangers against you, the most ruthless of the nations. And they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom and profane your splendor. They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die the death of those who are killed in the heart of the seas. You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked amid the stones of fire. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created until unrighteousness was found in you. By the abundance of your trade, you were internally filled with violence, and you sinned; Therefore, I have cast you as profane from the mountain of God. You have become terrified, and you will cease to be forever.”* Ezekiel 28:2-19 NLT

*And Jesus said to them, “I was watching Satan fall from heaven like lightning.”*  
Luke 10:18

### Isaiah's description of Helel and Sheol

*Sheol below is excited about you, to meet you when you come; It stirs the spirits of the dead for you, all the leaders of the earth; It raises all the kings of the nations from their thrones. They will all respond and say to you, "Even you have become weak as we, you have become like us. Your pride and the music of your harps have been brought down to Sheol; maggots are spread out as your bed beneath you and worms are your covering." How you have fallen from heaven, you star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, you who defeated the nations! But you said in your heart, "I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit on the mount of assembly in the recesses of the north. I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High." Nevertheless, you will be brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit. Those who see you will stare at you, they will closely examine you, saying, "Is this the man who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms, who made the world like a wilderness?"*

Isaiah 14:9-17

### The Earth became waste and emptiness when Satan was ejected to Earth.

The wilderness" could expressly indicate the devastation caused by:

- war in Heaven (12:7),
- the chaos on Earth caused by Satan's dismissal from Heaven, or...
- a desert.

The wilderness describes a convoluted mass. Such a description cannot be identified with the Family of God who knows no such confusion and disorder. This disorganization can only be attributed to the Commander of chaos, confusion, and conflict...Satan himself.

*In the beginning God, (Hebrew: Elohim, plural) created the heavens and the earth. The earth was empty, a formless mass cloaked in darkness...the "wilderness". The Spirit of God (the woman) was hovering over its surface.*<sup>81</sup>

"If the woman is the Holy Spirit, she possibly fled from Heaven for the purpose of escaping Satan's conspiracy and insurrection and received nourishment by going into the wilderness on Earth to restore order from chaos.

The Holy Spirit's hovering...is an apt description of a helicopter mom. She changed the darkness of chaos orchestrated by the Devil, into a place prepared by God ready for the creation of light.

Genesis 1:3

---

<sup>81</sup> Genesis 1:1-2 NLT

## The Throw Down

The Greek word “ballo”, (throw) appears seven times in chapter twelve.

- The red dragon first threw 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the stars from Heaven to Earth. 12:4
  - The dragon was thrown down to Earth. 12:9
  - The serpent of old, called the devil, Satan was thrown down to Earth. 12:9
  - His angels were thrown down with him. 12:9
  - The accuser has been thrown down to Earth. 12:10
  - When the dragon realized he was thrown down to Earth, his first instinct was to persecute the woman who gave birth to the child. 12:13
  - Satan threw (poured) water out of his mouth after the woman. 12:15
- The references are in the past tense.

Satan’s knee jerk reaction to rejection is to deceive the entire inhabited world.

**The angels thrown down with Satan.** His angels became **Demons**.

Satan became the prince of the power of the air.<sup>82</sup> God knew the names of the traitorous third of the angel corps that rebelled with Satan. Their names were erased from the Lamb’s Book of Life. It is an eternal document that existed prior to the creation of the universe. The Book of Life recorded the names of the angels as well as all spiritual beings made in the likeness of God. Those who exchanged their likeness for God to become like Satan had their names deleted from the record and were expelled from Heaven.

Are Demons active and misleading people today? Yes!

*But the spirit explicitly says that in the later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons.* I Timothy 4:1

Demons believe God is real!

*You believe that there is one God. You do well. Even the demons believe and tremble!*  
James 2:19 NLT

Demons are at work in an individual’s mind, heart, actions, attitudes, politics, religion, and every category of human existence. Some demon activity is obscure. One key indicator of demon activity is indicated as law officials announce: “There seems to be no motive for this murder.” Other demonic influences are more obvious reflected in changed behaviors, attitudes, outbursts, drug abuse, and violence.

The Dark Web is Satan’s nursery.

---

<sup>82</sup> Ephesians 2:2

## Jesus believed demons were real!

*Just as Jesus was climbing from the boat, a man possessed by an evil spirit ran out from a cemetery to meet him. This man lived among the tombs and could not be restrained, even with a chain. Jesus asked, "What is your name?" And the spirit replied, "Legion, because there are so many of us here inside this man."*

Mark 5:2,3, 9 NLT

Demons also work through thoughts and nudges. Demons plant ideas and temptations into your mind that cause you to ponder: "Whoa! Where did that thought come from?" Demons also introduce people and circumstances in your life that appear to be wholesome, but are coordinated attempts to distract, divert, divide, and destroy.

*Even Satan can disguise himself as an angel of light. So, it is no wonder his servants can also do it by pretending to be godly ministers. In the end they will get every bit of punishment their wicked deeds deserve.*

2 Corinthians 11:14-15 NLT

## The Venue: Heaven

**12:10** *Then I heard a loud (Greek: "megas") voice (Greek: "phóné") in heaven, saying  
"Now the salvation, and the power 7:10  
and the Kingdom of our God, 11:15  
and the authority of His Christ have come,  
For the accuser of our brethren Job 1:11; 2:5; I Peter 5:8  
has been thrown down (eblethe),  
he who accuses them before our God, day, and night."*

A loud voice (Greek: megaphone) introduces the heavenly announcement. It is the same loud voice that beckoned the two witnesses to come up to Heaven (11:12).

Now, Greek: "arti", meaning, just now, at this moment) *salvation, power, the kingdom of God and authority have come.* Why is salvation necessary in Heaven? Does this refer to Pentecost or the church age or before time and the creation of the Heavens and the Earth? "Have come" (Greek: "ginomai", a verb tense that describes an action that was performed by Christ Himself in the past).<sup>83</sup>

The kingdom and authority are secure. Heaven is re-claimed. What Satan attempted to demolish, God and Christ restored. The absence of Satan guarantees the integrity of the Kingdom of God.

---

<sup>83</sup> Hellenistic Greek © 2010, Lesson 20: The Middle Voice; Strong's NT 1096 "ginomai"

## **The venue is still in Heaven!**

The accuser (Satan) of our brothers has been ejected from Heaven. He incessantly and constantly accused them before God. Who are these “brethren”? It seems 99% of diagnosticians of the Book of Revelation deem they were the saints and redeemed of Israel, the church of the Old and New Testament and world-wide followers of Jesus.

The brethren are possibly the angels who remained faithful to God during Satan’s insurrection coup. Angels regularly in scripture are described as “men”. These were referred to in Job as “sons of God”. “Sons” are “brothers”. Satan is an “accuser” wherever he goes. The Greek word for “world” refers to the earth and universe. The Accuser accuses them (sons of God or mankind?) day and night.

*Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan, “the adversary”, came among them.* Job 1:6, 11; 2:1

## **Satan had access, means, opportunity, motive, and malice.**

Angels as well as humans have a choice to follow their Creator or reject him in lieu of Satan. Angels have the choice to sin or resist temptation.

*For God did not spare angels when they sinned but cast them into Hades and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment.* 2 Peter 2:4

Satan more than likely threatened the sons of God and all the angels with extinction and destruction. The Accuser always lies. The twist in the story...the Greek word for death, “thanatos” means “separation from God”. Satan, who separated from God thus condemning himself, threatened the faithful angels with something that was possible only if they rejected God.

Hebrews 2:9-12

**12:11** *“And they (the brethren) overcame him  
Because of the blood of the Lamb and...  
because of the word of their testimony.  
And they did not love their life  
even when faced with death.”*

John 16:33; I John 2:13

5:9

7:14; 6:19

Luke 14:26; John 12:25

The brethren (the accused) have overcome the Accuser: Satan. The brethren proved it and what one can do; others can do. If these brethren are angels, they have a choice. 1/3<sup>rd</sup> chose to serve Satan. Those saved by the Lamb’s blood and their faithful witness loved Jesus more than life itself. The genuineness of faith is challenged when faced with separation from God. Angels are familiar with “the blood of the Lamb”.

For God so loved the world (Cosmos)...refers to this Earth as well as the Universe. Angels can die (Thanatos) and be separated from God by their own decision.

## *The Final World Series*

### **The Series Venue moves from Heaven to Earth.**

**12:12** *“For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell (tabernacle) in them.  
Woe to the earth (the main land), and the sea, 8:13; 13:1  
because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, 12:9  
knowing that he has only a short time.” 10:6*

The Heavens and the angels dwelling there, rejoiced, but Earth grieved. This “woe” is in addition to the three previous woes. 8:13; 9:1,13; 11:15

In Heaven Satan evoked war. When he lost, he took out his wrath on the Family of God’s creation, especially the Lord God and the Holy Spirit who had given birth. Those who dwell on Earth and in the sea will experience woe, for time is running out on the Devil and he will unleash literal hell. The resentful dragon was evicted from Heaven to Earth and only has a brief time to unleash his unrelenting wrath.

The Red Dragon is restricted to “a short time”. He will transfer all his power, throne, and authority to the Leopard Beast in 13:1. That beast will be given “authority to act for forty-two months” (13:5). The Dragon will be “released for a short time” after his thousand years imprisonment (20:3). His time is limited...and he knows it.

**12:13** *When the dragon realized that he was thrown down to the earth, 12:9  
he persecuted (pursued) the woman who had given birth to the male child. 12:5*

Satan’s priority was to devour the woman’s child. When that plan failed, and he was dethroned, he pursued the woman to annihilate her. How better to inflict pain on God the Father than to kill his wife and child. He made himself a god and he intended to harass and exterminate his own Creator. The pressure to succeed is intensified by the lack of time to accomplish his goal.

**12:14** *But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman 4:7; 6:7; 8:13  
so she could fly into the wilderness... 12:6; Isaiah 40:31  
To her place where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time,  
from the presence of the serpent.*

The great eagle was a gift by an unidentified donor. The eagle’s gift to the woman was its two wings so “she” could fly into the wilderness. The eagle itself did not transport the woman. The dragon was persecuting or pursuing her. The objective was to escape it and arrive at the place where she could receive nourishment. This is the second reference to needing food (12:6).

This may be a repeat of the same event or a separate account. If it is the same event, the 1,260 days is identical to the mystical phrase “a time, and times and half time.



## The Great Eagle

### Popular Perspective

- “The two wings of the eagle represent the Jewish nation. Deuteronomy 32:11 *You know how I brought you to myself and carried you on eagle’s wings. Now if you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my own special treasure from among all the nations of the earth; for all the earth belongs to me.*” Ex. 19:4
- “Alluding to Exodus 19:4: proving that the Old Testament Church, as well as the New Testament Church, is included in ‘the woman’. All believers are included (Isaiah 40:30, 31).”
- “The great eagle is Rome, whose standard was the eagle, turned by God’s providence from being hostile into a protector of the Christian Church. As ‘wings’ express remote parts of the earth, the two wings may here mean the east and west divisions of the Roman empire.”<sup>84</sup>
- “The meaning here is, that the woman is represented as prepared for a rapid flight; so prepared as to be able to outstrip her pursuer, and to reach a place of safety. The simple idea here is, that the church, in the opposition which would come upon it, would find a refuge.”<sup>85</sup>

### Potential Perspective

- The great eagle may refer to the fourth living creature who was like a flying eagle (4:7). The fourth living creature announced the ashen horse whose rider was “Death” and Hades followed him. They were given authority over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the earth to kill with sword, famine, pestilence, and the wild beasts. 6:7-8
- John heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe, to those who dwell on the Earth because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet.” 8:13

The wilderness became an oasis for the woman’s enrichment.

*Yet those who wait for the Lord will gain new strength; They will mount up with wings like eagles, they will run and not get tired, they will walk and not become weary.* Isaiah 40:31

Of the three members of the Family of God, it was the Holy Spirit who hovered over the waters attempting to restore order to the ravages of Satan’s disorder.

*“The Spirit of God was hovering over the earth’s surface.” NLT Genesis 1:2*

---

<sup>84</sup> Jamieson Fausett Brown Bible Commentary, Revelation 12:14; Biblehub Commentaries.

<sup>85</sup> Barne’s Notes on the Bible, Revelation 12:14; Bible hub Commentaries.

## A time, times and half a time

She was nourished in the wilderness for a specific amount of earthly time. The phrase: “a time, a times and a half a time” (Hebrew: “iddan” time = equals “a year”) has roots in the Book of Daniel.<sup>86</sup> His vision specified a fourth kingdom that would devour the whole Earth, tread it down and crush it (Rome).

*Its king will speak words against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One. He will make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times and half a time (years).* Daniel 7:25

*I heard the man dressed in linen who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed. I said, “My Lord, what will be the outcome of these events?” And he said, “Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. And from the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days.” Daniel 12:6-11*

The same phrase is used by John regarding the woman in the wilderness for: a time, and times and half a time (12:14). The Greek word for time, “kairos” signifies a fixed or definite period, a season”; a year, years, and half a year (a time, Greek “hemisus”).<sup>87</sup>

The Hebrew text equates the word “time” meaning “years”. “A time, times, and a half” in Daniel denotes the duration of the other horn of the Fourth Beast (the Roman Empire) and denotes the period from Daniel to the time of the end.”<sup>88</sup> Daniel 11:40

Many theories and speculations have been projected and dissected attempting to determine the meaning of the time, times and half times. To the dissatisfaction of many frustrated commentators, none seem to know for certainty the meaning of the phrase. God’s clock is not on mankind’s dresser. A huge component of Revelation deals with spiritual dimensions restricted from mankind’s mindset.

---

<sup>86</sup> Brown-Driver-Briggs, 5732, “iddan”. #2. A definite time.

<sup>87</sup> Vine’s Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words, “Time”, p. 633.

<sup>88</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 347.

## **From the presence (face) of the serpent**

The dragon persona is the crime lord throughout chapter 12 and identified as “the serpent of old, a.k.a. the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world.” Attention to “the serpent” is a contextual reference to “the beast” in Genesis 3 who tempted Adam and Eve. Perhaps Satan was counting on his legions of fallen angels to pursue the woman, but this did not happen. “To her place” infers “shelter...a temporary home”.

The phrase “presence” (face) is also used in connection with the...

- Presence of Him who sits on the throne. 6:16
- The lamb beast performs great signs in the presence of men. 13:13
- He performs signs in the presence of the beast. 13:14
- The beast will be tormented in the presence of the holy angels 14:10
- The beast will be tormented in the presence of the Lamb. 14:10

## **The Serpent threw a no hitter.**

**12:15** *And the serpent poured (ebalen: threw) water like a river out of his mouth after the woman so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.* Genesis 3:1ff; 2 Corinthians 11:3 8:10-11; 16:6-14

Serpent terminology lends credibility to the wilderness being the creation events of Heaven and Earth in Genesis 1-3. The great dragon is the central figure of verses 1-13. The serpent is interjected for two verses and pours water like a river out of his mouth, and then the dragon re-engages for the last two verses of the chapter. If the woman is the Holy Spirit, this could be correlated with “the Spirit of God was moving over the surface of the waters.”<sup>89</sup> Other theories:

- “The serpent poured water” may refer to the Roman Empire’s persecution of the church, or the holocaust of the Jews throughout history.
- This account appears to be a flashback to the account of “the great star” (Wormwood) that fell from heaven, burning a third of the rivers, and springs of water previously in Chapter 8:10-12.
- The river out of his mouth may be a reference to the great Euphrates River which killed a third of mankind (9:14).

Most likely John inserted the “serpent” designation is an “a.k.a.”. The serpent is the first representation of Satan mentioned in Genesis 3:1-15.

*The great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan...* 12:9

---

<sup>89</sup> Genesis 1:2

**12:16** *But the earth helped her by opening its mouth and swallowing the river that gushed out from the mouth of the dragon.* NLT

In a turn of events, instead of Heaven coming to her aid, Earth prevented the woman from drowning. The water thrown out of the serpent's mouth may be the Euphrates River, as it killed a third of mankind (9:14-15), and later dried up to provide access for the kings of the world to gather at Har-Magedon (16:12).

Commentators connect the serpent and dragon with the Roman Empire's history. "This may allude to the conversion of Emperor Constantine and Christianization of the Roman Empire, which put an end to the persecutions."<sup>90</sup>

If the woman is the Holy Spirit, we are given a beautiful description of Godly endurance and indestructibility. Psalm 139:7-12

*Where can I go from Your Spirit? Or where can I flee from Your presence?  
If I ascend to heaven, You are there;  
If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, You are there.  
If I take the wings of the dawn, If I dwell in the remotest part of the sea,  
Even there Your hand will lead me, and Your right hand will lay hold of me.  
If I say, "Surely the darkness will overwhelm me,  
And the light around me will be night," even the darkness is not dark to You,  
And the night is as bright as the day. Darkness and light are alike to You.*

**12:17** *And the dragon was enraged at the woman and declared war against the rest of her children, all who keep God's commandments and maintain their testimony for Jesus.* NLT  
I Peter 5:8 12:11

Hell hath no fury more than Satan being spurned by his new habitat. "And he went off to make war with the rest of her children." The source of his anger progressed in this order: God first, then Christ, next the woman (the Holy Spirit), the Earth, and "the rest", those who keep the commandments of God and testify of Jesus (6:11). The Israelite nation was given the Ten Commandments by Moses "in the Sinai wilderness". Those who maintained the testimony for Jesus began with the twelve apostles, the first century church and all generations since.

**Helel: the shining one is the great red dragon of Revelation 12, 13, and 20.**

**A great red dragon** 7 heads, 7 diadems, 10 horns 12:3-4,7-9,13; 13:1-2,4; 16:13; 20:2

- a.k.a.: **The Devil** (Greek: diabolos = slanderer) 12:9,12
- a.k.a.: **The Serpent** (Greek: ophis=snake) 12:14-17
- a.k.a.: **Satan** (Greek: Satanias= accuser/deceiver) 12:9

---

<sup>90</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 724.

## The Trilogy

### At the Conclusion of the World Series

The champions will receive crowns, white robes, and celebrate eternal life with God in the new Heaven and Earth. The vanquished will mourn their loss in the Lake of Fire, which is the second death. Revelation 20:14-15

### Mystery: Four specific women play figurative roles in Revelation

- **Jezebel:** The label is symbolic of the behavior, teaching and conduct of an immoral person in the church of Thyatira.  
*The woman who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. I will throw her on a bed of sickness...* 2:20-22
- **The Woman** in chapter 12 may represent: 12:1-2, 4-6; 12:13-17
  1. The nation of Israel
  2. Mary the mother of Jesus
  3. The Holy Spirit
- **Babylon:** the great harlot 14:8; 16:19; 17:1-7,9, 18:2-24; 19:2-3  
This woman is not really a woman, but "the Great City".  
*The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns kings.* 17:18
- **The bride:** may be Jerusalem, Israel, the world-wide church, or saints.  
*The marriage of the Lamb has come, and His bride has made herself ready." It was given to her to clothe herself in the fine linen, bright and clean; the righteous acts of the saints.* 19:7-8  
  
The bride of Christ is "new Jerusalem".  
*And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.* 21:2

### Mystery: The word "Women" is mentioned only twice in the Book of Revelation.

- "They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth like lions.* 9:8  
*"These are the ones who have not been defiled with women..."* 14:4

### Proper names in Revelation

1. Jezebel
2. The fourth rider had the name of "Death". "Hades" was following him. 6:8
3. The name of the star is "Wormwood" (Bitterness). 8:11
4. They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is "Abaddon". His Greek name is "Apollyon" (Destroyer/Destruction). 9:11
5. The Red dragon: the Serpent of old, Satan, Devil. 12:3; 20:2
6. Michael 12:7

**Mystery: “Child” or “children” are mentioned three times in the Book of Revelation.**

*“I will throw her (Jezebel) on a bed of sickness, and I will kill her children with pestilence...”* 2:23

*The dragon went off to make war with the rest of her children.* 12:17

*The woman gave birth to a son, a male, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.* 12:5

- The 144,000 “sons of Israel” is not a reference to children but rather men and leaders from the twelve tribes. 7:4; 2:14
- The 144,000 blameless who have the Lamb’s name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads who have not been defiled with women may allude to chaste men or obscurely to children.

## **Mystery: Satan's absence in Revelation**

In Heaven: Satan is present before the creation of the Heavens and the Earth.

Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28

### **In Chapter 12**

Satan, a woman, and the angels are at war in Heaven. 12:1-17

- Satan appears as “a great red dragon”. 12:3  
*His tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth.  
The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so he might devour her child.* 12:3-4
- *There was war in heaven with the dragon. He was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world.* 12:7-9
- *The devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing he has only a short time.* 12:12
- *He persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male. He was so enraged with the woman, he went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.* 12:17

After the war in Heaven Satan is occupied making war with the woman's children who keep God's commandments (Old Testament times). Following Chapter Twelve, he stood (past tense) on the sands of the seashore for his last major appearance.

*And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. The dragon gave the beast his power, throne, and great authority.* 13:1-2

- *They worshipped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast.* 13:4
- Satan basically disappears from the narrative until Chapter Twenty.

### **Satan's presence in Revelation is very limited.**

- Satan is not present in Chapter 1.
- He makes a cameo appearance in 2 churches who are “synagogues of Satan”.
- Satan is not present or active in Chapters 4-11.
- He is not present in the seven seals. 6:1-8:1
- He is not present in the seven trumpets. 8:7-11:15
- He is not present in the seven bowls of wrath until he is associated with the beast and false prophet who spew demons from their mouths. 16:1-21; 16:13
- Satan is not present in Chapters 14-19.
- He is absent when the beast and image are thrown into the lake of fire. 19:20  
He appears in only 21 verses in Revelation out of 404.

### *The Final World Series*

Satan surfaces briefly in chapter 12. The dragon was released only for a short time.

*And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key to the abyss and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, 12:9 who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. He threw him into the abyss, shut it and sealed it over him, so he would not deceive the nations any longer, UNTIL the thousand years were completed. After these things he must be released for a short time. 20:1-3*

Satan was incarcerated (past tense) in the abyss. This is a picture of Satan's imprisonment in the past tense for "a" and "the" thousand years. 20:7

When "a" or "the" thousand years are completed, Satan will be released (future tense) from prison. He will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war (3<sup>rd</sup> reference: 16:14, 16; 19:19; 20:8) on the broad plain surrounding the saints and beloved city. The number is "like the sand of the seashore", the same place Satan granted his authority to the beast. 13:1

#### **The conclusion to Heaven and Earth's War with Satan:**

*Fire came down from heaven and devoured them. The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire. (past tense) 20:9-10*

#### **Satan's appears in three chapters of the Old Testament and three in the N.T.**

- Genesis 3, Job 1 & 2. He is described in Ezekiel 28 and Isaiah 14.
- Revelation 12, 13, & 20. He is mentioned briefly in 2, 3 & 16.

#### **Questionable calls on the field**

Why is Satan absent in nearly all the Book of Revelation? Satan only had "a short time". By necessity, the devil, the serpent of old must resign his position because of his incarceration (1000 years) in the abyss.

*Our adversary, the devil, prowls about like a roaring lion, seeking someone to devour. I Peter 5:8*

"Prowls" is in the present tense. Satan may already be released from prison.

Satan's emissaries carry on his work today and always until the conclusion of Chapter 19. Satan will return...his demise is pending, and he knows it. Until then, like a drug lord in prison, he continues to control his empire.



### *The Trilogy*

The sharpest tool in Satan's tool shed is "Deception".

*The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Thirteen**

### **The Dragon is a beast!**

“Stadium caretakers are unsung heroes of the baseball world. The pitcher’s mound and the entire baseball diamond is a masterpiece unappreciated by all but the players. The dimensions and requirements of the lines, the height of the mound, and the preciseness of the bag placement are exact. Pity the poor linesman who sneezes while chalking the field. There is no room for error for field work during the World Series. Dragging the infield mixes the Earth. The ideal dirt for Major League Baseball’s infield mix consists of 55% sand, 30% clay, and 15% silt.”<sup>91</sup>

#### **The Venue: Earth**

The Lineup of Demons:

- **The Dragon** stood on the sand of the sea. The Dirt!
- **A Leopard-like beast** rising out of the sea. The Sand!
- **All the people of this world** worshipped the beast.
- **The lamb-like beast** came up out of the earth. The Clay!
- **The number of the beast: 666.** The Silt!

**13:1** *And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore.* 20:2  
*Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,* Daniel 7:13; Revelation 11:7; 13:14  
*having ten horns and seven heads, and...* 12:3  
*on his horns were ten diadems, and...* 12:3  
*on his heads were blasphemous names.* Daniel 7:8; 11:36; Revelation 17:3

#### **The beast came out of the sea.**

The dragon (Satan) originated in Heaven but was thrown down to the Earth. The dragon stood on the seashore. He is filled with rage and unleashes his revenge on the woman’s children who keep the commandments of God and testify about Jesus. He only has a short time. He welcomes his designee from the sea: a beast having seven heads (labeled with slanderous names to God) and ten horns adorned with 10 crowns.

Seven heads of the beast are capped with slanderous names. “Seven is a symbol for completeness and ten, as a symbol for world power. The seven heads and ten horns seem to represent world power as a whole; or the concentration and personification of world power continuing as one entity through the whole period of history, manifesting itself under various forms and to various degrees in various ages, with many and diverse modifications.”<sup>92</sup>

Ten crowns sat on the beast’s ten horns which symbolize ten powerful kings.

---

<sup>91</sup> Google: What composes professional infield dirt?

<sup>92</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 725.

## *The Final World Series*

### **The Beast in the World Series**

“James Emory Foxx (October 22, 1907 - July 21, 1967), nicknamed "Double X" and "The Beast", was an American professional baseball first baseman who played 20 seasons in Major League Baseball (MLB). His team won the World Series in 1929 and 1930. A tremendous power hitter, Foxx retired with the second most home runs, behind only Babe Ruth, and fifth-most runs batted in (RBI). His greatest seasons were with the Philadelphia Athletics and the Boston Red Sox where he hit a then-record 30 or more home runs in 12 consecutive seasons and drove in more than 100 runs in 13 consecutive years. Considered one of the greatest hitters in baseball history, Foxx became the ninth player to win a Triple Crown and set a then-record for most MVP awards with three.”<sup>93</sup>

### **The “Designated Hitter”- The Leopard Beast**

The designated hitter (DH) is a baseball player who bats in place of another position player, most commonly the pitcher.

<b>13:2</b>	<i>And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and...</i>	Daniel 7:6
	<i>his feet were like those of a bear, and...</i>	Daniel 7:5
	<i>his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And...</i>	Daniel 7:4
	<i>the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.</i>	16:10

The dragon distributes his authority to the beast and now God’s people must contend no longer with Satan, but with his powerful and seductive delegate on Earth. Satan is the extreme narcissist. He doesn’t “give away” anything without a purpose and profitable outcome for himself.

### **The Rumor that shocked the World Series: The Nero Redivivus Legend**

<b>13:3</b>	<i>And I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain (slaughtered),</i>	
	<i>and his fatal wound was healed.</i>	13:12, 14
	<i>And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast;</i>	

The Romans believed a person could be resurrected from the dead. Nero committed suicide after being declared an enemy of the state by the Roman Senate in 68 A.D. A prophecy emerged. The earliest written version of this legend was found in the Sibylline Oracles.<sup>94</sup> According to the “Nero Redivivus” legend, Nero committed suicide, was buried, resurrected, and came back to life in the form of Domitian (96 A.D.). The theory was based on the rumor that the two looked alike.<sup>95</sup>

---

<sup>93</sup> Jimmie Foxx, Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

<sup>94</sup> Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia, The Nero Redivivus legend

<sup>95</sup> Wikipedia “The Emperors of Rome in the first century”.

## *The Dragon is a Beast*

### **The World Series or Bust**

Check out the bust! Nero and Domitian practically look like twins!



Nero



Domitian

The Leopard Beast (Greek: “therion”) had seven heads and none of them wore the royal crown. The seven heads wore seven slanderous names. Ten crowns rested on the ten horns boasting royalty. One of the seven heads had been mortally wounded, but the wound of death was healed. The whole earth was mesmerized, marveled, and followed the beast in wonder.

**13:4** *And they worshipped (gave reverence to) the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast; and... 13:12*  
*they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast, and... who can wage war with him?”*

Satan receives no greater pleasure than to counterfeit the works of God into self-directed praise. The whole earth was infatuated with the resurrection of one of the seven heads. Perfect imperfection! Most all emperors and dictators believed they were gods, better than anyone else, above the law, from the Pharaohs to the Presidents.

People not only praised the beast and the dragon, but also worshipped them! “Who can wage war with him” sounds suspiciously like the kings in exasperation and fear who cried out, “Who is able to stand?” 6:15-17

### **The World Series Rock Star has a mouth!**

**13:5** *And there was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and... blasphemies; and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. 11:2*

Arrogance and blasphemies; the identity traits of a traitor. The dragon distributed authority to this beast for 42 months. The holy city was to be tread under foot for forty-two months. The beast was given a free pass to deceive, distract, divide, destroy, and divert. Many speculate John’s vision was directed at Domitian, who persecuted Christians. He reigned 15 years; from 81-96 C.E., not 42 months. Nero reigned from 54-68 C.E... 14 years, not 42 months.

### The Leopard-like beast is a Counterfeit Messiah.

- He faked his death. If He received a fatal wound, it was miraculously healed.
- He resurrected or revived.
- He reigned for 42 months (equivalent time of Jesus' earthly ministry).
- His influence and power are supreme: "Who can wage war with him?"

**13:6** *And he spoke terrible words of blasphemy against God, NLT  
slandering his name and all who live in heaven, who are his temple. 7:15*

Jesus made it very clear (Matthew 12:31-32). There is only one unforgiveable sin, blasphemy of the Holy Spirit. The beast slandered God's name, His tabernacle and those who dwell in Heaven. Inhabitants of the eternal tabernacle are not immune to the assaults of Satan or his designees. The Holy Spirit is attacked by the Unholy spirit.

**13:7** *And the beast was allowed to wage war Daniel 7:21 NLT  
against God's holy people and to overcome them. 11:7; 5:9  
And he was given authority to rule over every tribe, people, language, and nation.*

The beast's world-wide authority goes back to the dragon's commission, but ultimately under God's permission. The purpose of the godly on this Earth is to prove that God is greater than Satan. He overcomes us here, but we overcome him there, in Heaven. His laughter at believers will be silenced when it counts...for all eternity. The sadness in all of this is...the whole world submits to his temporary rule and pays everlasting consequences.

**13:8** *And all who dwell on the earth will worship him, 3:10; 13:12, 14  
everyone whose name has not been written 3:5  
from the foundation of the world 17:8; Matthew 25:34  
in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. Psalm 69:28*

### The Foundation of the world.

The names of worshippers of Satan are not recorded in the book of life. Spirits created before the world was made chose to worship Satan before their deployment to Earth. Therefore, their name was not written in the Book of Life.

*"The beast is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction and those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast. Revelation 17:8*

The Book was recorded prior to the creation of the world. The only ones who can enter and thrive in the holy city are those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. Matthew 25:34

*The Dragon is a Beast*

**The Lamb's Book of Life:** *"in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain".*

The Book of Life was written by God.

*Then Moses returned to the LORD, and said, "Alas, this people has committed a great sin, and they have made a god of gold for themselves. But now, if You will, forgive their sin—and if not, please blot me out from Your book which You have written!" The LORD said to Moses, "Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book."*  
Exodus 32:31-33 Deuteronomy 29:20

Those who sin against God will have their names erased.

*Pile my enemies' sins up high, and don't let them go free. Erase their names from the Book of Life and don't let them be counted among the righteous.*  
Psalm 69:27-28 NLT

God will rescue those whose names are in the book.

*"Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise and there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.*  
Daniel 12:1

Believers in God can rejoice that their names are recorded in heaven.

*"Nevertheless, do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in heaven."*  
Luke 10:20

The faithful's names are enrolled in the book of life.

*Indeed, true companion, I ask you also to help these women who have shared my struggle in the cause of the gospel, together with Clement also and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.*  
Philippians 4:3

*You have come to Mount Zion, to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to countless thousands of angels in a joyful assembly. You have come to the assembly of God's firstborn children, whose names are enrolled in heaven.*  
Hebrews 12:22-23 NLT

The names of overcomers will not be erased from the book of life.

*"He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels."*  
Revelation 3:5

### *The Final World Series*

Erased names from the book of life have a destination.

*I saw the dead standing before God's throne. And the books were opened, including the Book of Life. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.* Revelation 20:12,15

*Nothing evil will be allowed to enter (the new Jerusalem), nor anyone who practices shameful idolatry and dishonesty—but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.* Revelation 21:27 NLT

The Book of life was written with our names in it before Earth was created and we were commissioned to Earth. Our spirit was deployed, not developed. If we are faithful to God in our purpose, our names remain in the Book because Jesus redeemed us from all sin. If we choose to sin and reject God, our names are deleted from the Book of Life. Does this suggest that some humans are chosen by God before the creation of the world to be “saved”? God provided the Old and New Covenant based on human response. Those who obey God's Word, were guaranteed before their birth to live with God eternally. Those who choose to disobey God's Word select their own destiny to live with Satan.

### **The World Series Closed Captioned for the hearing impaired.**

**13:9** *Anyone who is willing to hear should listen and understand.* NLT  
2:7, 11; 17, 29; 3:6,13, 22

Pay attention to what is happening! It is nonsensical, but the phenomenon is present at every sport spectacle. Spectators pay huge ticket prices to be present at a contest only to text on their phones instead of watching the action on the field.

**13:10** *If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance (endurance) and the faith of the saints.* Matthew 26:52  
Jer. 15:2; 43:11  
14:12

During the terror that looms over believers, John urges Christians not to use force in the face of persecution but appeals for them to endure their trials and suffering patiently. Their faith will be recognized and rewarded in Heaven.

### **The Lamb-like, two-horned beast**

**13:11** *Then I saw another beast come up out of the earth; and... he had two horns like those of a lamb, and... he spoke (was speaking) with the voice of a dragon.* 16:13 NLT  
Daniel 8:3  
13:1, 4

Lambs don't typically have horns until 12 months. However, lambs could have horns if they got the horned gene from both parents (the dragon and the leopard beast). He looked like a lamb but was a ventriloquist using the dragon's voice.



## **The wolf in sheep's clothing**

Satan's sharpest signals in his pitch portfolio are fastballs, sliders, curve balls, and change ups. Deception is the name of the game: the speed of his fastball; the illusiveness of his sliders is baffling; curve balls deceive all who dwell on the earth; his change-up pitches catch even the most devoted followers into swinging away and missing contact with the ball. The Lamb beast's performance results in a no-hitter aimed at pleasing the first beast who came out of the sea.

### Popular Perspective

A.T. Robertson suggests the first beast is Imperial Rome, and the second is provincial Rome. The second beast is perceived to be the Roman Catholic Church or World Council of Churches.

### Potential Perspective

The two horns could represent two kings, the power of politics and religion, or idolatry and immorality. The agent and henchman of Satan has influence over all humanity. The wolf in sheep's clothing was speaking like a dragon. Evil re-invents itself.

**13:12** *And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. 13:14*  
*He makes the earth and those who dwell in it 13:8*  
*to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. 14:9, 11; 16:2; 19:20*

This lamb-like beast exerts the same authority as the leopard-like beast with his approval. He, too, is Satan's designee in his battle against the woman and her seed. The dragon re-distributed the leopard beast's authority to the two-horned lamb to demand that the Earth and mankind worship the leopard beast whose apparent fatal wound was miraculously healed.

### **"In his presence"...**

This is an interesting phrase John used several times regarding several actors.

**God:** *"Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne." 6:16*  
**Serpent:** *The woman was nourished from the presence of the serpent. 12:14*  
**Men:** *Makes fire come down out of heaven to earth in the presence of men. 13:13*  
**Beast:** *The signs were given him to perform in the presence of the beast. 13:14*  
**Angels/Lamb:** *He will be tormented with fire in the presence of the holy angels and presence of the Lamb. 14:10*

**13:13** *And he performs great signs, 16:14; 19:20; Matthew 24:24  
so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven  
to the earth in the presence of men. 20:9; I Kings 18:38; Luke 9:54*

Great signs are indicative of the behavior of the Man of Sin (Lawlessness)  
predicted by the apostle Paul. 2 Thessalonians 2:1-11

### **The Man of Sin (Lawlessness)**

*Now we ask you, brothers, and sisters, regarding the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit, or a message, or a letter as if from us to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. No one is to deceive you in any way! 2 Thess. 2:1-2  
(Present tense)*

*For it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things? And you know what restrains him now, so that he will be revealed in his time. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is removed.*

(Future tense)

*Then that lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will eliminate with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming; that is, the one who's coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and false signs and wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not accept the love of the truth so as to be saved. For this reason, God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they will believe what is false, in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth but took pleasure in wickedness.*

2 Thessalonians 2:3-12

#### **Before the Lord returns...**

- 1. Comes the apostasy**, the falling away or abandonment of faith in Jesus. 2:3
- 2. The Man of lawlessness** (son of destruction) **is revealed**. 2:3
- 3.** He aggressively claims superiority over any God, gods, or idols. 2:4
- 4.** He sits in God's temple displaying himself as God. 2:4  
The mystery of lawlessness was already at work (In Paul's day/generation). 2:7
- 5.** Insync with Satan's plans and purpose, he deludes and deceives the godly with counterfeit power, false signs, and wonders. 2:9

What Paul predicted regarding the counterfeit signs, miracles and wonders was exhibited in Exodus 1500 years earlier! Pharaoh's magicians, Jannes and Jambres were able to counterfeit some of Moses' plagues.<sup>96</sup> 2 Timothy 3:8

---

<sup>96</sup> Exodus 7:11,12, 22; 8:7

*The Dragon is a Beast*

**Jesus performed signs, miracles, and wonders.**

*Men of Israel, listen to these words; Jesus the Nazarene, a man attested to you by God with miracles and wonders, and signs which God performed through Him in your midst, just as you yourselves know---* Acts 2:22

**Jesus' apostles performed signs, miracles, and wonders.**

*The signs of a true apostle were performed among you with all perseverance by signs and wonders and miracles.* 2 Corinthians 12:12

*God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders and by various miracles and by gifts (distributions) of the Holy Spirit according to his own will.* Hebrews 2:4

**6. Upon Jesus' Parousia the Lawless One will be revealed and eliminated.**

*Then that lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord will eliminate (take away the life of) with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;* 2 Thessalonians 2:8

This individual will be revealed and eliminated by the breath (spirit) of the Lord's mouth and will abolish (Greek: katargeó: to render inoperative) the Man of Sin by the appearance (Greek: epiphaneia) of His Parousia. The Man of Lawlessness has many similarities and much in common with the Lamb-like beast.

**The Signs from the Catcher to the Pitcher**

**13:14** *And he deceives those who dwell on the earth* 12:9; 13:8  
*because (on account) of the signs which it was given him* 2 Thessalonians 2:9ff  
*to perform in the presence (by the authority) of the beast,* 13:12; 19:20  
*telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image (Greek: "eikon")*  
*to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.* 13:3

Deception is the icon of Satan. Everyone on Earth is sucked into the fake news vacuum because of the signs which were distributed to the two-horned lamb-like beast. Everything the lamb beast performs is for the accolades to the leopard beast. The lamb's propaganda motivates Earth dwellers to construct an icon, image, or statue of the leopard-like beast. The sword wound was on one of its seven heads. 13:3 One of the blasphemous names was temporarily silenced. Miraculously, the wound healed which elevated his status, power, and mystic before all who worshiped him. The wound, whether real or part of a conspiracy, was an unexpected resurrection. The wound of the sword fits into the Nero Redivivus legend.

Later, John labels the Lamb-like beast as "the false prophet". 16:14; 19:20

*The Final World Series*

**The Beasts John described so far...**

<b>The Red Dragon</b> 12:3	<b>The Leopard Beast</b> 13:1-10	<b>Two-horned Beast</b> 13:11ff
Red Dragon	Leopard, bear feet, lion	Like a lamb
Thrown down to earth	Out of water	Out of the earth
7 Heads (7 crowns)	7 Heads (Blasphemies)	Made an image of beast
	1 fatal head wound healed	Performs great signs
	Mouth spoke blasphemies	
10 horns	10 horns (10 crowns)	2 horns: spoke as dragon
Declared war on holy one	Waged war on holy ones	Non-worshippers killed
	Counterfeit Messiah	Man of Sin/False Prophet

**The image of the beast**

The “phrase “image of the beast” is used ten times in Revelation. Four times in this chapter. 13:14, 15 (3x), 14:9, 11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4

The major players: the red dragon, the leopard-like beast, the two-horned beast, and if that were not sufficient...a new player struts onto the field.

**13:15** *And there was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, Exodus 32  
that the image of the beast might even speak and... Daniel 3:3  
cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. 14:11; 16:2*

Satan, who doesn't give gifts away for free, suddenly becomes a philanthropist to his inner circle. The dragon issued these gifts to the...

- Leopard-like beast. It is given...
  - The dragon's power,
  - throne,
  - and great authority.
- Lamb-like beast. It is given...
  - The ability to speak as a dragon,
  - all the authority of the leopard beast,
  - great signs (fire from Heaven),
  - the engineering skill to create an image of the leopard beast,
  - breath so it could speak, deceive, and kill mankind.
- The image (statue, false prophet).
  - It comes alive by the lamb's breath,
  - speaks,
  - fosters the awe of the worshipers who dwell on Earth.
  - makes or causes all who chose not to worship the image to receive a death sentence.

The prime objective of the image/statue is to wage war against God and annihilate his people. This may be the linchpin where God's people cease to exist on Earth.

## *The Dragon is a Beast*

### **Identification needed to enter Satan's World Series Stadium**

**13:16** *He required everyone--great and small, rich, and poor, slave and free-- to be given a mark on the right hand or on the forehead.* NLT 14:9; 20:4

The image wields power and causes all who remain on Earth to receive an identification mark. No tickets are required. Fans of the Leopard-like beast are recognized by a mark on their right hand or on their forehead and may enter the World Series Stadium with the ability to buy or sell.

**13:17** *And no one could buy or sell anything without that mark, which was either the name of the beast or the number representing his name.* NLT 14:11 15:2

### **The Mark of the Beast**

Everyone was given (Greek: "didomi") the mark, the same word used of the star that was "given" the key to the bottomless pit. The "giver" is a.k.a. the Leopard Beast, image, statue, or idol. The mark is received obediently, willingly, perhaps reluctantly, but probably rabidly in the context of cultish delusion.

The two-horned beast instructed those on earth to die-cast a talking statue of the Leopard beast who had the sword wound and was resurrected. He gave the image or statue the ability to breathe and speak. Its words provoked a riot, persecution, and slaughter upon those who did not worship the beast. The Lamb beast required everyone else to be branded with a mark on their right hand or upon their forehead.

*And upon her forehead a name was written, a mystery, Babylon the Great.* 17:5

No one was able to buy or sell except those branded with the mark which is the name of the beast or his name's number which is 666. Serving Satan guarantees those dwelling on Earth will be able to get into the games and concession stands with the power to buy and sell in the great city of Babylon. The mark signifies ownership, identity, and privilege. The mark also signifies the wearer is a slave.

### **The Flaw in the World Series Brand**

The mark on the hand and forehead allows people to buy concessions but underestimates God's wrath!

*"Anyone who worships the beast and his statue or who accepts his mark on the forehead, or the hand must drink the wine of God's wrath which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. They will have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.* 14:9-11

### *The Final World Series*

God's retribution is upon those who worship the beast and convinced by the living statue of the beast. After the World Series, the penalty for wearing the mark is facing God's wrath. They become infected with cancerous sores on their bodies plus invite God's wrath and anger. They will be tormented with fire and brimstone. The Lamb and angels will attend the vindication.

*The angel's bowl became a loathsome and malignant sore upon the men who had the mark of the beast and who worshipped his image.* 16:2

"The importance of the head and the hands as a place for the mark of the beast denotes that with the head a person thinks and makes decisions, and with the hands a person serves or does what the mind commands him to do."<sup>97</sup>

The servants of the beast bear his stamp or mark as the servants of God bear the stamp of God. Those who refuse Satan's mark on the hand or forehead are rewarded by God. Followers of Christ bear God's seal on their foreheads.

### **God has His own brand!**

This is the reason the Beast created a duplicate, deceptive brand of his own. God's people wear the seal of God on their foreheads.

*The Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father (Hebrew: "El" or Greek: "Abba, Pater") written on their foreheads.* 14:1; 7:3

*And they shall see His face, and His name shall be on their foreheads.* 22:4, 12

The perks for rejecting the mark of the beast:

*I saw the souls of those who had not worshiped the beast or his statue, nor accepted his mark on their forehead or their hands. They came to life again and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.* Revelation 20:4 NLT

### **Whose brand will we wear?**

All have the choice to wear the name of Jesus or the name of the Beast on our forehead and hands. It is an eternal choice with infinite consequences.

*From now on let no one cause trouble for me, for I (Paul) bear on my body the brand-marks of Jesus.* Galatians 6:17

---

<sup>97</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 212.

**The same player takes the field wearing a different jersey number.**

A “false prophet” is introduced to the fans in the stadium.

*And the beast was seized and with him the false prophet, who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.* 19:19-20

The false prophet is one and the same as the lamb beast. He is simply identified differently. He performs the same signs and duplicates the characteristics of the lamb and leopard beast. He deceives humanity in a similar fashion as his predecessors.

**666**

**13:18** *Wisdom is needed to understand this.* 17:9 NLT  
*Let the one who has understanding solve the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is 666 (some manuscripts: 616).*

Popular Perspective

666 identifies the number of a “man”, a set of men; or an Institution headed by a man or a group of men.

Many scholars coding numerology find the number to equal Nero Caesar.<sup>98</sup> The number seems to mean a name, the letters of which, when regarded as numerals, total 666. Irenaeus, a pupil of Polycarp, who was a pupil of John, understood the 666 to be the Greek word “Lateinos”, meaning Latin kingdom. Papal Rome made Latin its official language. Rome’s canons, missals, prayers, decrees, blessings, and cursing are in Latin.<sup>99</sup>

“The number is suggestive of the pride of fallen man, the fullest development of man under direct satanic control, and standing in contrast to “seven” as the number of completeness and perfection.”<sup>100</sup>

Potential Perspective

“Much has been written on this cryptogram, but all that can be stated for certain is just what the text declares—that it is a man.”<sup>101</sup> The beast is a man (Greek: “anthropou,” masculine singular), most likely connected with or referring to “the man of sin (lawlessness) 2 Thessalonians 2:3. 666 is not a language, city, or empire. The number of the leopard beast is the number of a man, 666.

---

<sup>98</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God’s Final Word, p. 213.

<sup>99</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 726.

<sup>100</sup> Vine’s Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words. P. 580

<sup>101</sup> Strauss, Lehman. The Book of the Revelation.

### **Who is or will be 666?**

- The leopard-like beast will be a man (Anthropos), not a woman (Greek: gune').
- He will demonstrate all the attributes of the Leopard, lamb, and false prophet.
- He may not be identified by those in the world at that time, because hopefully, the redeemed will already have been transferred to Heaven in Jesus' Parousia.

### **A Star is missing from the opposing team's lineup: The Antichrist (s).**

The term "Antichrist" is NOT used in the book of Revelation. The word "antichrist" is recorded four times in the Letters of the Apostle John, but never in His Gospel or Revelation. It occurs nowhere else in the Bible. Jesus, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and Paul never used the word "antichrist". The term "antichrist" was used in the plural form indicating there were many antichrists during the First Century.

*It is the last hour. Just as you have heard that antichrist is coming, even NOW many antichrists (plural) have arisen; from this we know that it is the last hour.*

I John 2:22; 4:3; and 2 John 7.

I John 2:18

### **The Man of Sin (Lawlessness) is also absent.**

The crescendo of evil predicted by Daniel and Paul,<sup>102</sup> suited up in the form of the Ringmaster of lawlessness, is absent in Revelation. Christians need to understand that antichrists have been at work in the world since the first century and will be active until Jesus returns. The antichrist is anyone who denies God and His Son Jesus. The "antichrist" is commonly identified with the Man of Sin<sup>103</sup> and the beast of Revelation 13, but the Bible itself does not make this identification. Christians throughout history thought they were living in the "last days" with "antichrists". Only God the Father knows when this event, person or persons will transpire! Our role is NOT to know. Our role is to be ready!

### **They all play for the same team!**

The ten-horned Leopard-like beast, the two-horned Lamb-like beast, the image/statue and 666 have one goal, purpose, action-plan, and game strategy. The combination of similar characteristics of the beasts' origin, destination, activities, and length of duration suggest they are of the same family, authorized by Satan who distributed his power, throne and authority to act in his behalf. Every human agency has a CEO and chain of command under the name of the business whether legit or criminal. The workforce carries I.D.'s with the name and logo of the business or institution. All for one and one the same family with separate personalities and abilities.

---

<sup>102</sup> Daniel 12:1, 4, 9, 13; 2 Thessalonians 2:3-10

<sup>103</sup> 2 Thessalonians 2:3-12



### *The Dragon is a Beast*

Satan distributed his power, authority, and kingdom to the leopard like beast because he had only “a short time.” Possibly he was incarcerated in the abyss for “1000” years. The Leopard-like beast was engaged accomplishing Satan’s objectives for 42 months. He was a counterfeit Messiah...the false Christ. He deployed the authority of the dragon to the two-horned beast who in turn deceived men to create an image or statue of the leopard-like beast. He is referred to as “the false prophet”. The two-horned beast and false prophet are the actors of his present kingdom today. Daniel’s 4 beasts are similar to John’s beasts.

**The four beasts in Daniel** emerged from the sea.

7:3-8

The 1<sup>st</sup>: a lion (Babylonian Empire).

The 2<sup>nd</sup>: like a bear (Mede-Persian Empire).

The 3<sup>rd</sup>: like a 4-headed leopard (Empire of Greece).

The 4<sup>th</sup>: had large, dreadful iron teeth and ten horns (Roman Empire).

### **Beasts in Revelation**

The 1<sup>st</sup>: **red dragon** had a short time so he gave his power, throne, and authority to:

The 2<sup>nd</sup>: **leopard-like beast** with a head-wound. He has authority to wage war for only 3½ years (42 months) against the saints, so he dispensed his powers to:

The 3<sup>rd</sup>: **lamb-like beast** who has no time limitations. He extends his power to:

The 4<sup>th</sup>: **The image** a.k.a. false prophet who distributed the infamous mark: 666.

### **A comparison of Daniel and John’s Beasts so far...the series is not over yet!**

#### **Daniel’s beasts (7:3-25)**

- Came from the sea
- 3<sup>rd</sup> beast: was like a leopard
- All 4 were beasts
- Lion, bear, leopard, beast
- 4<sup>th</sup> beast: 10 horns on 1 head
- Waged war on holy ones.

#### **John’s beasts**

The leopard came out of the sea (13:1)  
2<sup>nd</sup> beast was like a leopard (13:2)  
One dragon, two beasts and an image  
Leopard: lion’s mouth, bear feet  
Dragon/leopard: 10 horns on 7 heads  
Waged war on holy ones

#### **Observations:**

- Daniel’s 4 kingdoms arise from the Earth: Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome.
- There is no dragon in the Book of Daniel.
- Daniel’s prophecy ends with the fall of the Roman Empire and vaguely sees the end of days. No further beasts are projected beyond Rome. God’s kingdom emerges eternally.
- Historically there have been many more world empires since Daniel’s vision.
- The beasts’ imagery is alike in both books to a degree but don’t totally align.

The beasts above are either representative of Satan’s influence in and among empires or spin-offs of his character. All representatives of evil will be destroyed in God’s due time.

### The World Series Teams' Chain of Command

#### A great red dragon

- Origin: Heaven
- Purpose: wages against God's faithful
- Whole earth worshiped the dragon
- Duration: he has only a short time
- Gave his power, kingdom and authority...



#### To a leopard-like beast (a man)

- Origin: out of the Sea
- Distinguishing mark: wound on one head
- Power: make war & overcome the saints
- Kingdom: whole earth worshiped the beast
- Authority: over all peoples/nations
- Purpose: make war with the saints
- Duration: 42 months (3½ years)  
*In his presence...*



#### Another beast (lamb spoke as a dragon)

- Origin: coming up out of the Earth
- Power: performs great signs to men: fire
- Kingdom: makes mankind worship 1<sup>st</sup> beast
- Exercises all Authority of the 1<sup>st</sup> beast
- Required mankind to make an...



#### Image of the 1<sup>st</sup> beast

- Origin: Earth
- Power: to speak and breathe
- Kingdom: Number of the beast: 666
- Authority: All with mark can buy or sell
- All given a mark on right hand or forehead

#### God the Father Revelation 12:10

Origin: Heaven  
Purpose: God is a giver: John 3:16  
Whole earth worshiped His son, Jesus  
Duration: for ever and ever  
Gave power, kingdom & authority to...



#### The Lamb: Jesus

Origin: Heaven  
Distinguishing marks: as if slaughtered  
Power: (Glory) Hebrews 2:7  
Kingdom: Luke 22:29  
Authority: (Dominion) Matthew 28:18  
Purpose: save those in Lamb's book  
Jesus' ministry: approx. 3½ years  
*I am with you always...*



#### Disciples (Luke 9:1-2)

Origin: Earth  
Power: to heal diseases  
Kingdom: proclaim the kingdom of God  
Authority: over all the demons  
Make disciples of all nations. Matt.28:19



#### Us (Revelation 1:6/Daniel 7:14)

Origin: Earth  
Power: to be witnesses Acts 1:8  
Kingdom: all nations Matthew 28:19  
Authority: (dominion) Matthew 28:18  
Mark on forehead Revelation 22:4

#### Observations:

- The red dragon has a short time and the Leopard-like beast 42 months.
- Jesus' ministry was approximately 42 months (3½ years).
- The two-horned beast and false prophet contend against Jesus' disciples and us.

Satan always duplicates God even to the succession of power. In Revelation, Satan follows God's progression and playbook. After being cast out of heaven after his tail swept away 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the angel corps, he set about to destroy those who held to the testimony of Jesus and commandments of God.

## **The Potential Points Christians are removed from Earth in Revelation**

1. When the beast kills those who do not worship his image. 13:15  
These believers, though murdered, will not be under the influence of the lamb-like beast and 666 (Anthropos=man).

Significantly, an angel flying in midheaven had an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the Earth. "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come (14:6). Evidently, no Christians remained on earth to preach the gospel. This suggests the extermination of believers was complete.

2. When the seventh trumpet is sounded. 11:15  
*I tell you a mystery, we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.* I Cor. 15:52
3. When those who die from now on. 14:12-13  
*"Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord now"* (at this moment) *and the dead may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow them*, infers Christians are with the Lord. Then, one like a son of man, with a sharp sickle begins to reap the earth resulting in the demise of the unrepentant (14:14). Believers will experience all the beasts except the scarlet beast and precede the reaping.
4. When God's people who leave Babylon. 18:4  
*And I heard another voice from heaven, saying "Come out of her, my people, that you may not participate in her sins and that you may not receive her plagues."*

"My people" generally refers to Israelites but may include Gentiles as well. If God's people are in Babylon at this point, they are under all the risks and realities of the red dragon, leopard beast, lamb-like beast, 666 and the scarlet beast.

When is the prime-time Jesus' Parousia happens in the Book of Revelation? No one knows (Matthew 24:42). We are warned to be prepared for his return will be quick, like a thief in the night, and no one knows except the Father.

*The Lord will descend from Heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the (7<sup>th</sup>) trumpet. Christ will come in the clouds, and we meet Him in the air.*  
I Thessalonians 4:16

*The Final World Series*

Jesus never mentioned the name “Babylon”  
during His ministry or in Revelation.

## **Chapter Fourteen**

### **The Ring of Honor**

Inside the stadium, the Ring of Honor pays tribute to some of the most elite players and managers. Famous names and often their jersey numbers commemorate their contribution to the success and legend of the team. In the World Series stadium, their names are displayed under the sky boxes behind Home Plate. The veil of the future is raised momentarily “to reveal to the heavenly survivors of the conflict; where upon John rapidly sketches the pagan world by way of contrast.”<sup>104</sup>

#### **Venue: Heaven.**

The Lineup:

- **144,000** standing with the Lamb on Mt. Zion
- **The great choir**
- **Three Angels**
- **An angel** came from the Temple in Heaven.
- **A son of man**
- **Angels** with a sharp sickle and the power to destroy the world with fire.

#### **Another Reign Delay (7:1; 12:1)**

<b>14:1</b>	<i>Then I saw the Lamb</i>	5:6	NLT
	<i>standing on Mt. Zion, and...</i>		Psalms 2:6; Hebrews 12:22
	<i>with him were 144,000 who had his name and...</i>	7:4; 14:3	
	<i>his Father's name written on their foreheads.</i>	7:3; Ezekiel 9:4	

#### **Mount Zion**

The Lamb was standing on Mt. Zion. This was the location of the original Temple mount in Jerusalem...a most sacred geographical place for Jews and Moslems. It is thought this was the location on Moriah where Abraham attempted to sacrifice his son, Isacc.<sup>105</sup> The city of God, the Heavenly Jerusalem, is Mount Zion.<sup>106</sup>

#### **The 144,000: Activity in the Grandstands**

This is the same number of the 144,000 of the tribes of Israel sealed in chapter seven. Here, the Lamb's name and His Father's name are written on their foreheads: “El”, or “Abba Pater”. Notice there is no mention of “THE 144,000” implying it is the same crowd. There are distinguishing earmarks of both. These are the counterbalance to those recruited by the Image who demanded mankind wear the mark of the beast.

---

<sup>104</sup> Moffatt, James. *An Introduction to the Literature of the New Testament*, p. 630.

<sup>105</sup> Genesis 22:2

<sup>106</sup> Hebrews 12:22

## The Sights and Sounds in the Stadium

John saw the Lamb and the 144,000. Next, he heard ethereal music.

- 14:2** *And I heard a voice from heaven,  
like the sound of many waters and... 1:15  
like the sound of loud thunder, and... 6:1  
the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps. 5:8*
- 14:3** *This great choir sang a wonderful new song NLT  
in front of the throne of God 5:9  
and before the four living beings and the twenty-four elders. 4:4, 6  
And no one could learn this song except those 144,000 who had been redeemed  
(Greek: "agorazo", purchased from the marketplace,) from the earth.*

The choir sings a new song in God's presence because the martyrs and the faithful have successfully navigated through the Earthly gauntlet. For the living, we have not achieved final victory yet. The four living creatures and 24 elders are in the audience. The redeemed from Earth compose the choir.

- 14:4** *For they are spiritually undefiled, (sinless and blameless) NLT  
pure as virgins (Greek: they are virgins who have not defiled themselves with  
women, NASB), 3:4; Matthew 19:12; 2 Corinthians 11:2; Ephesians 5:27  
following the Lamb wherever he goes. 7:17; 17:14  
They have been purchased from among the people on the earth 5:9  
as a special offering (first fruits) to God and to the Lamb. James 1:18*

The 144,000 males may be those who have chosen celibacy in serving God, or those spiritually pure as the NLT specifies. Since they are not identified as Jews, they most likely are Gentiles. Being chaste, they could also be children who did not sin and lost their lives. The fact 144,000 have been purchased emphasizes the importance of redemption. Those who are bought back have the privilege of following Jesus during their lifetime and following Him to Heaven.

## On the Field: Batting 1000 during the World Series

The best batting average of .750 was accomplished by Billy Hatcher in four games of the 1990 World Series. No one has batted 1000.

- 14:5** *And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless. 21:8, 27; 22:15*

The sin of lying is a particularly poignant burr under the saddle of He who sits on the throne. It is equal with "abominations" and listed more often than immorality.

## *The Ring of Honor*

### **Venue: Earth**

**14:6** *And I saw another angel flying in midheaven,  
having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live (sit) on the earth,  
and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people;* 8:13  
10:7  
5:9

### Popular Perspective

“The first angel announced the fearful doom of the impenitent pagans in a triple vision of angels (verses 6-13).” Moffatt

“This refers to the great missionary movement in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.” Elliott

“This has nothing to do with the present time but will be in the future tribulation.” Gahalien

### Potential Perspective

*“But those who endure to the end will be saved. And the Good News about the Kingdom will be preached throughout the whole world, so that all nations will hear it; and then, finally the end will come.”* Matthew 24:13-14

### **The Stadium Sound System: A Megaphone**

**14:7** *And the angel said in a loud (Greek: megalē) voice (Greek: phóné),  
“Fear God, and give Him glory,  
because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made the  
heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.”* 11:13  
4:11; 8:10

As a child nears a dangerous object an observant parent warns with a loud voice. The angel's projection is to warn all mankind of the consequences for rejecting God.

Fear God<sup>107</sup> and give Him glory<sup>108</sup> is a recurring theme of the Old and New Testament. The major reason so many people in and outside the church do not know the Good News is because they are so committed to the fact that God is love, they don't even think about fearing God.<sup>109</sup> The resounding theme of the Old Testament is “Fear God and keep His commandments”.<sup>110</sup> The fear of God is not a hindrance to drive people away from God, but stimulates respect for His magnificence steering us to worship and obedience.

---

<sup>107</sup> Proverbs 1:7; Deuteronomy 6:2; Matthew 10:28; I Peter 1:17; Hebrews 10:31

<sup>108</sup> John 12:28-29; 17:1; Ephesians 3:20-21; 2 Thessalonians 1:10.

<sup>109</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 225.

<sup>110</sup> Ecclesiastes 12:13

## **The World Series Timeline**

“The hour of His judgment has come.” Two citations of judgment have preceded this heavenly “hour”. The martyrs in Heaven asked the Lord,

1. “How **long** will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” Long infers “duration”. Revelation 6:10
2. The **time** came for the Lord God to...
  - judge the dead,
  - reward the saints, and
  - destroy those who destroy the Earth. Revelation 11:18

The “time came” implies “arrival”.

3. “The **hour** of His judgment has come.” Revelation 14:7  
*Woe to the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.* Revelation 18:10  
*Woe to the great city, for in one hour she has been laid waste!* Revelation 18:19  
“One” designates brevity. “Hour” represents a definite space in time.

The Hour of His judgment “has come” describes an action performed in the past by the subject of the sentence. The action that occurred must have been a discreet event and not an ongoing process. When did the hour of His judgment come?

1. God wrote our names in the Lamb’s Book of Life. The hour of our judgment arrived when we erased our names from His Book.
2. We are judged the moment our spirit is separated from our bodies in “death”. The martyrs, under the altar in Heaven, preceded Judgment Day, but have not yet received their reward. The ungodly dead are in a holding cell in Hades.
3. We are judged by our deeds on Judgment Day, so the world may know that God is righteous in His Sentencing. Revelation 20:11-13

Perhaps the hour of judgment came on the Day of Pentecost as Peter and the apostles preached the Gospel to Jews from all over the world.<sup>111</sup> However, the words judgment, wrath, or hour do not appear in Joel’s prophecy or in the content of Peter and the Apostles’ message. If the hour of judgment occurred then, it was upon the people of Israel. Add this to the 144,000 from the tribes of Israel; the Wheel of Fortune seems to land on Jews in the first century more often than on Christians since that time.

---

<sup>111</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, p. 228.



## Babylon

**14:8** *Then another angel, a second one, followed him through the skies shouting, NLT  
“Babylon is fallen- that great city is fallen—  
because she seduced the nations of the world and... Jeremiah 51:7  
made them drink the wine of her passionate (wrath) immorality. 17:2,4; 18:3*

The first angel announced: “Fear God and give Him glory.” This would make absolutely no sense to Romans who worshipped many gods including the Emperor. Another angel shouts: “Babylon is fallen.” The Greek word, “Babulon” means “gate of god(s)”. It is mentioned in Matthew 1:11, 17 as the destination of the deported Israelites.

This is the first of several references to Babylon in Revelation. Strangely, the text mentions that the city has fallen, even before its existence is announced. Babylon’s roots extend back to the construction of the Tower of Babel (confusion) to Heaven. The Family of God intervened confusing their language, because of the city’s goal to attain Heaven. Babylon was built at the site of the destroyed tower. Babylon may refer...

1. To the actual, geographical city. Daniel 1:1

2. To the nation or the territory of Babylonia. Matthew 1:11, 17

3. Allegorically to Rome or the Empire. Peter’s first letter was sent to...  
*“those who reside as aliens, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia. She (the Church) who is in Babylon, sends you greetings.”*  
I Peter 5:13

Commentators suggest Peter is referring to Rome as Babylon, and in Rome at the time, but there is no scriptural evidence he visited Rome, only tradition.

4. Allegorically of Israel.

Stephen referred to the House of Israel being removed beyond Babylon as he spoke to the Jerusalem Council. *“I also will remove you beyond Babylon.”* Acts 7:43

Stephen’s sermon echoes Amos 5:27 but inserted “Babylon” for “beyond Damascus.” God warned the Israelites that idolatry would lead to exile before they entered the Promised Land.<sup>112</sup> The northern tribes became captives of Assyria, and the southern tribes were exiled to Babylon.<sup>113</sup> Assyria was “beyond Damascus” and Stephen’s reference to Babylon includes the second exile of the southern tribes.

5. Allegorically of Jerusalem as “the great city”. See notes on Revelation 17:18

---

<sup>112</sup> Deuteronomy 4:25–31

<sup>113</sup> 1 Chronicles 5:26; 2 Kings 17:1–23, 2 Kings 24-25

## **“Babylon is fallen!” The World Series Odds-Makers didn’t see this coming!**

An Odds-maker is a person who calculates or predicts the outcome of a contest, such as the World Series, and sets betting odds.

Babylon was the Assyrian Capital of the short-lived Neo-Babylonian Empire, from 626 to 539 BC. Isaiah (700 B.C.E.) predicted the downfall of Babylon 150 years before the Babylonian empire ceased to exist.<sup>114</sup> Jeremiah wrote of the demise of Babylon 70 years before Babylon’s destruction.<sup>115</sup>

### Popular Perspectives

- “Babylon is fallen” was John’s reference to the Roman empire, of which Rome was “the queen city,” identical to Babylon which Isaiah called the “Queen of kingdoms.” Isaiah 47:5
- “Babylon” is a future anti-Christian world empire that is opposed to God and His people...perhaps the Rome of the future.

### Potential Perspective

“Babylon is fallen” cannot refer to the actual city and empire as it was destroyed 600 years before Revelation was written. This could refer to Rome of John’s Day or beyond, but it could also be Israel and more specifically, Jerusalem if Revelation was written during Nero’s persecution of Christians instead of during Domitian’s reign. Jerusalem was destroyed by Rome in 70 C.E.

## **The World Series Vendors sell wine.**

Concessions were abundant in Babylon. During the contests on the field, spectators from all around the world flocked to the booths in the catacombs of the stadium to “*drink the wine of the passion (wrath) of her immorality.*”

Two beasts seduced this empire plying the nations with obsessive wine, passion for fornication and total rejection of God. The Greek word for “passion” also means wrath or rage against God.

## **The wine of God’s wrath was...**

- Upon Jerusalem: “*You who have drunk from the Lord’s hand the cup of His anger.*” Isaiah 51:17
- On all nations: “*Take this cup of wine of wrath from My hand and cause all the nations to drink it.*” Jeremiah 25:15, 27
- Upon the nations (Gentiles) and “*Babylon the Great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of wine of His fierce wrath.*” Revelation 16:19; 19:15

---

<sup>114</sup> Isaiah 13:19; 21:9

<sup>115</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, p. 231. Jeremiah 50:35-40.

## **The World Series Pickle Play**

In baseball terms, a **pickle** is a particular situation where a runner tries to advance to a base, realizes he can't attain it and wants to retreat, but is caught in between two bases as he runs back and forth between pursuing basemen until he is tagged or beats the tag.

- 14:9** *Then a third angel followed them, shouting,* NLT  
*"Anyone who worships the beast and his statute or...* 13:12; 14:11  
*who accepts his mark on the forehead or on the hand* 13:16
- 14:10** *must drink the wine of God's wrath.* NLT  
*It is poured out undiluted (unmixed) into God's cup of wrath.* 18:6; Psalm 75:8  
*And they will be tormented with fire and burning sulfur* 19:20  
*in the presence of the holy angels and the Lamb.* Mark 8:38
- 14:11** *The smoke of their torment rises forever and ever, and...* 18:9, 18 NLT  
*they will have no relief day or night, for they have worshiped the (leopard) beast*  
*and his statue and have accepted the mark of his name.* 13:12, 15, 17; 14:9

## **Fire and Brimstone (sulfur) recipients.**

- Sodom and Gomorrah: Genesis 19:24  
*"Then the Lord rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from heaven."*
- Gog and all the people with him:  
*"With pestilence and with blood I shall enter judgment with him...a torrential rain with hailstones, fire, and brimstone."* Ezekiel 38:22
- The 200,000,000 horsemen  
*"Out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone."* Revelation 9:16-17
- The beast and the false prophet Revelation 19:20  
*"These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone."*
- The devil  
*"Who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone."* 20:10
- Cowardly, unbelieving, murderers, sorcerers, immoral, idolaters, and all liars  
*"Their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone."* 21:8

## **There are no relief pitchers in the finals of the World Series!**

No reprieve is the consequence received by those who have the mark imprinted on their hand or forehead because of choosing to worship the beast and his statue. What a drastic contrast for those satiated and allied with Satan compared to the comfort received by the blessed. God will remove all their sorrows, crying and pain. 21:4

**“The Game ain’t over ‘til it’s over!”**

Yogi Berra

**14:12** *Let this encourage (perseverance) God’s holy people (saints) to endure persecution patiently and... remain firm to the end, obeying his commands and trusting in Jesus.* 13:10 NLT  
12:17; 2:13

This is the formula, pattern, and blueprint for the faithful existing through the pressures of life’s tribulations. The challenge is to endure, be patient, steadfast, obey and trust. Much easier said than done as Satan’s deceptions, discouragement and paranoia strike the heart of all the living. Indeed, encouragement provides hope and light in a dark place. The saints are simply holy people alive and fulfilling God’s purpose and will in their lives. The saints are not the deceased, but rather the living. As John encouraged his friends in the Ephesus church: *“Be faithful unto death and you will receive the crown of life.”* Revelation 2:10

**14:13** *And I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Write this down: Blessed are those who die in the Lord from now on. Yes, says the Spirit, they are blessed indeed, for they will rest from all their toils and trials; for their good deeds follow them!”* NLT  
20:6; I Corinthians 15:18  
2:7; 22:17  
6:11; Hebrews 4:9ff  
I Timothy 5:25

“From now on” (Greek: “arti”), means now, just now, at this moment. What follows is the reaping and harvest of the Earth. For followers faithful to Christ from John’s generation until now...

- You are blessed.
- You will rest. All your trials and heartaches are in the rearview mirror.
- Your good deeds are remembered by God. Good deeds are your legacy.

**The World Series is played during Harvest time.**

**14:14** *And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, 1:7 (clouds plural) Matthew 17:5 NASB and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, 1:13; Daniel 7:13 having a golden crown on His head, 6:2; Psalm 21:3 and a sharp sickle in His hand.*

“One like a son of a man” rewinds to Daniel’s vision where he saw...  
*Someone who looked like a son of man coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient One and was led into his presence. He was given power over all the nations of the world so that people of every race, nation and language would obey him. His rule is eternal-it will never end.* NLT Daniel 7:13

The gold crown on the “son of man’s head” may refer to the “Conqueror” riding a white horse in 6:2 who was given a crown. The Greek word “like” means “resembling” or “similar to”, not necessarily equal or the same as The Son of Man, Jesus.

### **A glimpse from the World Series' grandstands into the Heavens.**

The “son of man” seems like an obvious reference to Jesus’ favorite title for himself. All the Gospel writers echoed Jesus’ words.<sup>116</sup> Daniel and Stephen saw “the son of man” as well. It is interesting that John, the beloved disciple of Jesus, who took care of Jesus’ mother Mary, would use the phrase “one like the son of man”. John rubbed elbows with “the son of Man” for three years. He was one of the three who saw the son of man transfigured with Elijah and Moses. Didn’t John recognize him or is this a throwback to the resurrection as two other disciples on the road to Emmaeus didn’t recognize him until he broke bread with them? John now sees the son of man wearing a crown and holding in his hand a harvesting scythe. He was sitting on a white cloud in the heavens. Was “a son of man” Jesus or a doppelganger?

### **The audience peers and then hears a voice from Heaven’s Temple.**

**14:15** *Then the angel came out of the Temple,* 11:19; 14:17; 15:6; 16:7  
*crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud,*  
*“Put in your sickle, because the hour to reap has come,* Joel 3:13; Mark 4:29  
*Because the harvest of the earth is ripe.* 14:18; Jeremiah 51:33

The angel’s origin is from the Temple in Heaven. He speaks in a loud voice to the Son of man sitting on the cloud... the proximity is worthy of notice. Jesus said:

*“The harvest is at the end of the age. The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness and will cast them into the furnace of fire.”* Matthew 13:39-41

**14:16** *So the one sitting on the cloud swung his sickle over the earth, and...* NLT  
*the whole earth was harvested.*

The “hour to reap has come” may be the final battle or judgment. The harvest is ready at the “fullness of time” and the harvest of the “good seed” has reached the stage of ripeness.”<sup>117</sup> Jesus told his disciples the “fields were white unto harvest” for the proclamation of the gospel to the Samaritans.<sup>118</sup> That time and opportunity are no longer available for now the “fields are ripe unto harvest.”

However, here the harvest sifts out the good seed from the bad. The one sitting on the cloud (singular), knows the difference in the seed. Matthew 13:1-32

---

<sup>116</sup> Matthew 8:20; 9:6; 11:19; 16:13; 20:28; 24:27; Mark 8:38; Luke 18:8; John 1:51; 5:27; 6:53; 12:23; 13:31; Acts 7:56; Revelation 1:13.

<sup>117</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, p. 238.

<sup>118</sup> John 4:35

## The Temple

The first angel's voice was heard from Heaven. The second and third angel proceeded out of the Temple.

**14:17** *And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and... he also had a sharp sickle.* 11:19

The Temple in Jerusalem was patterned after the tabernacle of Moses. There is reason to suspect the Temple in Heaven is the original blueprint. The Ark of the Covenant was present. *"And the temple of God which is heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple. The altar is in the sanctuary for John saw "under the altar the souls of all who had been martyred..."* 11:19; 6:9; 8:3

The son of man possessed a sharp sickle. This angel also had a similar tool. A fifth angel quickly followed reiterating some of the same verbiage as the fourth.

**14:18** *Then another angel, who has power to destroy the world with (on) fire, Came out from the altar; and he shouted to the angel with the sickle, "Use your sickle now to gather the clusters of grapes from the vines of the earth, for they are fully ripe for judgment.* 16:8 NLT 14:15 Joel 3:13

This angel is distinguished by his power to destroy the world with fire, literally... ON fire. Perhaps this again is the altar of incense in Heaven. The source of the angelic power and interaction is Heaven with Earth as the site of the harvest. Judgment has arrived. The produce of the earth is reaped. Judgment and wrath...hand in hand.

**14:19** *So the angel swung his sickle on the earth and... loaded the grapes into the great winepress of God's wrath.* NLT

## The Squeeze play in the World Series

"In baseball, the squeeze play (a.k.a. squeeze bunt) is a maneuver consisting of a sacrifice bunt with a runner on third base. The batter bunts the ball, expecting to be thrown out at first base, but providing the runner on third base an opportunity to score. Such a bunt is most common with one out."<sup>119</sup> At judgment, the batter and the runner are out.

**14:20** *And the grapes were trodden in the winepress outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress in a stream about 200 miles long and as high as a horse's bridle.* Hebrews 13:12 NLT

**Theory: END of Earth. Jesus' Second Coming** (See page 53) Likely or Unlikely

---

<sup>119</sup> Wikipedia

*The Ring of Honor*

If Revelation was a fictional novel,  
it would have been called “The Grapes of Wrath”.

*The Final World Series*



## **Chapter Fifteen**

### **The signs and signals from the third base coach**

“In baseball, the third base coach uses predetermined hand and arm gestures to communicate with the batter whether to bunt, hit-and-run or take a pitch. The coach may use decoy or fake signs to confuse the opposing team, and an indicator sign to alert the player to the real sign.”<sup>120</sup> The sign in this chapter is a Yield Sign.

#### **Venue: Heaven.**

The Lineup:

- **Seven angels** were holding the **seven last plagues** which would bring God’s wrath to completion.
- **All the people who had been victorious over the beast**, his statue and the number representing his name

#### **Another Reign Delay<sup>121</sup>**

**15:1** *And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, 12:1,3  
seven angels who had seven plagues, which are the last, 15:6-8; 16:1; 17:1; 21:9  
because in them the wrath of God is finished. 9:20; Leviticus 26:21*

This is the third and last great sign in Heaven. It is marvelous to those who witness them from Heaven but not to those who experience them on Earth.

#### **Three significant events**

The first significant event was the occurrence of the pregnant woman clothed with the sun and crowned with twelve stars awaiting her delivery. 12:1-2

The second significant event came suddenly as a large red dragon with seven heads and crowns and ten horns prepared to devour the woman and the baby. 12:3

This stunning third sign in Heaven results in good news! 15:1

The retribution and sentence on the lost are executed by seven angels holding seven plagues. This is the “last” (Greek: “eschatas”) of the culminating plagues because of mankind’s refusal to repent. Humanity must endure all seven plagues or bowls of God’s wrath. Then and only then is God’s wrath complete.

---

<sup>120</sup> <http://myyouthbaseball.com/baseball-signs-and-signals.html>

<sup>121</sup> Revelation 7:1; 10:6; 12:1; 14:1

## The sea of glass

- 15:2** *I saw before me what seemed to be a crystal sea mixed with fire.* 4:6 NLT  
*And on it stood all the people who had been victorious over the beast*  
*and his statue (lamb-like beast and image 666)* 13:14-18  
*and the number representing his name. (666)* 13:17; 14:18  
*They were all holding harps that God had given them.* 5:8

The same sea mentioned in 4:6 is now mixed with fire; transparent but now ablaze. The crystal sea is in Heaven. The sea the beast emerged from is an Earthly Ocean. The music from the harps must have bounced off the glass creating a beautiful, phenomenal, resounding echo across the Heavens. God the Father is the provider of the harps...a symbolic reward for all the people who had endured until victory over the beast and his statue was accomplished. Victory is assured!

## The song of Moses and the Lamb at the end of the series.

- 15:3** *And they were singing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and...* NLT  
*the song of the Lamb: "Great and marvelous are your actions,* Psalm 111:2  
*Lord God Almighty. (Jesus)* 1:8  
*Just and true are your ways, O King of the nations (ages).* I Timothy 1:17
- 15:4** *Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify your name?* 14:7; Jeremiah 10:7 NLT  
*For you alone are holy.*  
*All nations will come and worship before you,* Psalm 86:9; Isaiah 66:23  
*for your righteous deeds (judgments) have been revealed."* 19:8
- 15:5** *After these things I looked, and...* 4:1; 7:9; 8:12  
*the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened,* 11:19; 13:6

They sang the song of Moses and the Lamb. The temple of the tabernacle of testimony, where only the Levites were allowed, is the Old Testament physical complex;<sup>122</sup> but from Heaven's original facility, angels emerged to destroy the world. Justice for the nations awaits. There are three references familiar to Jews: Moses, temple, and tabernacle. This song is unlike the choruses and hymns sung in churches.

- 15:6** *The seven angels who were holding the bowls of the seven plagues* 15:1 NLT  
*came from the Temple, clothed in spotless white linen* 14:15  
*with gold belts across their chests. (The same attire as Jesus)* 1:13
- 15:7** *And one of the four living beings* 4:6; 15:1 NLT  
*handed each of the seven angels a gold bowl* 5:8  
*filled with the terrible wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.* 14:10; 15:1; 4:9

---

<sup>122</sup> Exodus 38:21; Numbers 1:50; Hebrews 8:5

## **God's glory and power!**

**15:8** *The Temple was filled with smoke from God's glory and power. NLT  
No one could enter the Temple  
until the seven angels had completed pouring out the seven plagues.*

God's glorious presence often described with a non-biblical term; "shekinah", filled His Temple. The new Jerusalem will have no temple because the Lord God, the Almighty, and the Lamb are its temple.<sup>123</sup> When Moses requested to see the Lord's glory, Yahweh responded:

*"I Myself will make all My goodness pass before you and will proclaim the name of the Lord before you (above your face); but You cannot see My face, for no man can see Me and live." "While my glory is passing by, I will cover you with My hand..."*  
Exodus 33:18-23; 40:34-38

Smoke, fire, and earthquakes were aspects of God's glory. Clouds were also consistent with His presence.<sup>124</sup> No one was admitted into God's Temple until the angels completed their purpose and mission.

Chapter Fifteen is a prelude or preliminary to the pouring out of the bowls of wrath. In the next chapter, the bowls are poured out upon the ungodly. The tabernacle of testimony was thrown wide open, but no one can enter the Temple until the angels completed their tasks.

One can imagine the faces of the angels. They know what is in the bowls and the devastation they are about to unleash. It is not debatable whether angels experience emotion. Their faces may have been resolute and stern, or tears filled their eyes!

Angels express joy when even one sinner repents.<sup>125</sup>

They were executioners sent on a mission that mankind invited, not God. The bowls of wrath are the consequences humans experience because of their choices to serve Satan.

We don't deserve God's love. We deserve God's wrath. Because of the Lamb of God, we bathe in His love. If we reject the Lamb, we get what we deserve. The angels were messengers responding to humanity's choice to join Satan.

---

<sup>123</sup> Revelation 21:22

<sup>124</sup> Exodus 19:18; 40:34ff; Leviticus 16:2; 1 Kings 8:10ff; 2 Chronicles 5:13ff; Isaiah 6:4

<sup>125</sup> Luke 15:10

## **Daniel's End of Times**

*"I am going to let you know what will occur at the final period of the indignation, for it pertains to the appointed time of the end."* Daniel 8:19

This verse has been misused to refer to the "end of time", but the context is assigned to the Persian and Greek Empires, not Rome. Daniel's "appointed time of the end" encapsulated the fall of the Medes and Persians in 329 B.C.E. who were conquered by Alexander the Great. Greece fell to the Romans in 146 B.C.E.

The angel Gabriel confirmed this vision referred to Greece and Persia. Once the Temple was destroyed (586 B.C.) it would be 2300 days until it was restored. The prophecy was completed at the end of these nations as well as "the very end of time". To anticipate another futuristic Persian and Greek empire to emerge before "the very end of time" may occur, but Daniel lived in the actual Persian Empire and prophesied of its demise and "end of time". Daniel's ram (Persia) and goat (Greece) imagery is similar to phrases in Revelation.

- |                                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| • A time, times, and half a time.   | Daniel 7:25; Revelation 12:6, |
| • Then the court began its session, | Daniel 7:10; Revelation 14:7  |
| • The Court will pass judgment.     | Daniel 7:26; Revelation 18:10 |
| • The time of wrath.                | Daniel 8:19; Revelation 11:18 |
| • The books were opened.            | Daniel 7:10; Revelation 20:12 |

Once a prophecy is fulfilled, there is no guarantee that it will be fulfilled again in the future. History can repeat itself. Daniel's phraseology was fulfilled before Christ.

The "seventy weeks" of Daniel 9:24 refers to the period from Daniel to the destruction of Jerusalem (586 B.C.). Chapter ten reveals the realities of the unseen world conflicts going on between good and bad to control the movements of nations. Chapter eleven predicts the troubles of the Holy Land during the inter-testament period. Chapter twelve warns of the signs of the end of time: distress, knowledge increases, and the "abomination of desolation" of the Temple. The abomination occurred two times as prophesied by Daniel (9:27; 12:11) and Jesus (Matthew 24:15-16). The Greek, Antiochus Epiphanes, was the first. He erected an idol of Zeus in the temple in 168 B.C. Titus' Roman soldiers were the second. They offered sacrifices inside the temple court and proclaimed him Emperor during the burning of the temple in 70 C.E.

There is no mention of 70 years or weeks in Revelation because they were fulfilled in part or the whole with the arrival of the Messiah. Many theorists believe the remaining (69<sup>th</sup>) week is realized during "the tribulation". Commentators take liberty in altering "weeks" to "years". At what point does mistranslating words to fit theories disregard the message God intended?

### *The Signs and Signals*

Armageddon is not the final battle on Earth.

It is not even a battle!

The term Armageddon is not found in the Bible!

*The Final World Series*

## **Chapter Sixteen**

### **The World Series Warning Track**

“The warning track is the part of the baseball field that is closest to the wall or fence and is made of a different material than the field. The warning tracks in Major League Parks are roughly 15 to 20 feet deep. Common materials for the warning track include dirt or rubber, a different material than the playing field. The change of terrain serves as a "warning" for fielders trying to make a deep catch that they are running out of room, since it is often difficult for the fielder to keep his eye on a fly ball while keeping track of his position relative to the wall. In general, it is designed to give fielders three steps of warning before the outfield wall.”<sup>126</sup>

God’s warnings throughout history are much more stringent than baseball’s warning track. Beginning with Moses, God gave the people who came out of Egypt the warning of His wrath for those disobedient to God’s commands.<sup>127</sup> The Old Testament is filled with warnings for the Israelites as well as the nations of the world.

*Stand in silence in the presence of the Sovereign Lord, for the awesome day of the Lord’s judgment has come. The Lord has prepared his people for a great slaughter and has chosen their executioners.*<sup>128</sup>

The unrighteous inhabitants of the world at the end of time will experience no leniency nor mercy. If the Parousia of Jesus has not yet occurred at this point, the righteous will also be caught up in the cataclysmic chaos. The fielders have run out of room on the warning track.

#### **Venue: Earth**

The World Series Lineup:

- **Seven angels** in the outfield
- **Three evil frog-like spirits**
- **Armageddon**

#### **The Seven Super Bowls of the World Series**

“The seven bowls or vials seem to portray the terrifying catastrophes that are to befall the world in the last days, climaxing in the assembly at Har-Magedon. The first four bowls, like the plagues of the first four trumpets (8:7-12) fell successively on earth, sea, rivers, and sun.”<sup>129</sup> The fifth bowl of darkness and sixth bowl, the Euphrates River, is again repeated (9:14). Are these the same plagues from a different perspective?

---

<sup>126</sup> Wikipedia: The Major League Baseball warning track

<sup>127</sup> Deuteronomy 28:15ff; 32:15-43

<sup>128</sup> Zephaniah 1:7, 15

<sup>129</sup> Ibid., Halley’s Handbook, pp.728-729.

**Three bowls were poured penetrating into the earth, sea, and springs of water.**

**16:1** *And I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, 11:19  
“Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.” 16:2*

Only the first three bowls or vials were poured “into” (Greek: “eis”) the earth.<sup>130</sup>  
The bowl or vial is a broad, shallow cup. The imagery is a lament revenge on the nations for the destruction of Jerusalem.<sup>131</sup>

**16:2** *And the first angel went and poured out his bowl into the earth; 8:7  
and it became a loathsome and malignant sore upon the men 16:11  
who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image. 13:15-17; 14:9*

Disease is the first bowl. The sores, if physical, distinguish the righteous from the unrighteous. Only those imprinted with the mark of the beast and thus worship his image, break out in shingle-like blisters. It is amazing that those who wear the mark never seem to realize they are suffering the consequences of sin.<sup>132</sup> The future revenge is as old as the Egyptian Pharaoh who hardened his heart against God. Terrible boils broke out on his people as well as animals. Israelites who followed Moses into the wilderness were also promised the disease of boils if they chose to be disobedient to the Lord.<sup>133</sup> The irony of this: Satan inflicted Job with boils and sores so he would be driven to curse God and die. The tables are turned as God’s first angel infested the unrepentant with boils from Satan’s own playbook. One third of the Earth was scorched during the 1<sup>st</sup> Trumpet (8:7). With the 1<sup>st</sup> bowl, all the earth is infected.

**16:3** *And the second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and...  
it became blood like that of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died.*

Death is the result of the second bowl poured into the sea, from the surface to the deepest chasm. It was coagulated blood like that of a human corpse. During the 2<sup>nd</sup> Trumpet (8:8) one third of the sea and its creatures became blood. God’s purpose for this second bowl is the same as demonstrated to Egypt’s Pharaoh when Aaron pointed his staff toward the waters, and they became blood. “You are going to discover that I am the Lord.”<sup>134</sup>

This view must have hit home with John, as his vocation was that of a fisherman. Jesus walked on the sea of Galilee. Here, people will walk on dead fish. Florida’s Red Tide will become universal among all oceans and seas.

---

<sup>130</sup> HELPS Word - Studies, 1519. *Eis* (a preposition) – properly, *into* (*unto*) – literally, “*motion into* which implying *penetration* (“unto,” “union”) to a particular *purpose* or *result*.”

<sup>131</sup> Psalm 79:6; Jeremiah 10:25; Zephaniah 3:8; Ezekiel 22:31

<sup>132</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God’s Final Word, p. 254.

<sup>133</sup> Exodus 9:9-11; Deuteronomy 28:35

<sup>134</sup> Exodus 7:17-21



## **Coke is not the “Real Thing” during The World Series**

Two powerhouse institutions joined together on Monday when Major League Baseball announced a multi-year partnership with **Coca-Cola**, the league's new official soft drink.<sup>135</sup> Blood is the drink of choice, the real thing, in the 3<sup>rd</sup> bowl.

**16:4** *Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and... 8:10  
the springs of waters; and they became blood. 11:16; Psalm 78:44*

Thirst is the third bowl's legacy. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Trumpet caused waters to become so bitter that many men died. Here, they become blood. 8:10-11

**16:5** *And I heard the angel of the waters saying,  
“Righteous are You, the One who is and who was, O Holy One, 11:17  
because You judged these things; 6:10*

**16:6** *for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and... 17:6; 18:24  
You have given them blood to drink. They deserve (are worthy of) it.”*

What is the justification for turning the springs and rivers into blood? First, God is righteous, He is eternal, He is Holy, and He is the Judge! The price of humanity's rejection of God is to stand before their Maker. Second, those who had the mark of the beast killed the prophets, apostles (John's own brother, James), and persecuted them.

*“This generation will be held responsible for the murder of all God's prophets  
from the creation of the world.” Luke 11:50 NLT*

The unworthy are worthy of the charges against them. The religious Jews made the blood of believers to run like water; now ironically, they find the only water to drink is blood! They spilt the blood of the prophets. The Jews must drink what they spilled.

**16:7** *And I heard the altar saying, “Yes, Lord God, the Almighty, 6:9; 14:18; 1:8  
true and righteous are Your judgments.” 15:3; 16:5; 19:2*

The souls under the altar posed a question before the Lord, “How long will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” (6:10). The Altar of Incense finds its voice. Perhaps this is the voice of the angel who stood at the altar holding a golden censer and much incense was given to him to add to the prayers of the saints upon the golden altar which was before God's throne. 8:2-4

The last four bowls were distributed “**upon**” (Greek: “epi”) its destinations.<sup>136</sup>

---

<sup>135</sup> MLB.com. Apr 3, 2017 (AP)

<sup>136</sup> HELPS Word - Studies, 1909, epi (“upon”) naturally looks to the response (effect) that goes with the envisioned contact, i.e. its apt result (“spin-offs,” effects).

### The Hot corner: Third base

Quickness, agility, and a rocket-arm are needed to play this position. Balls hit by a batter toward third base are hot and fast and demand quick reflexes by the infielder. Third base runners taking a lead off the bag can be tagged out if the batter hits a line drive scorcher to the third baseman. The runner is out, and home plate is not attained.

**16:8** *And the fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun, and... 6:12  
it was given power to scorch people with fire. 14:18*

Incineration is the fourth bowl's legacy. The plague is in response to mankind's worship of the sun, moon, and stars. God is the sustainer of life, not the sun. The sun they worship betrays them and becomes their source of pain. They are simmering on the Hot corner. SPF 5000 won't protect them from their choices. The 4th Trumpet darkened 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the sun, moon, and stars. 8:12

**16:9** *And men were scorched with fierce (great) heat; and... 16:11, 21  
they blasphemed the name of God  
who has the power over these plagues, and...  
they did not repent so as to give Him glory. 2:21; 11:13*

The sunbursts of heat scorch the unrighteous. Their response is to blaspheme God's name. They cognitively know that God has the power over these plagues but consistently refuse to repent or give Him glory. Hardness of the heart caused a burning sensation providing no relief from the pain.

**16:10** *And the fifth angel poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast, 13:2  
and his kingdom became darkened; and... 8:12; 9:2; Exodus 10:21ff; Isaiah 8:22  
they gnawed their tongues because of pain,*

**16:11** *and they blasphemed the God of heaven 16:9;21; 11:13  
because of their pain and their sores; 16:2  
and they did not repent of their deeds. 2:21*

Darkness is the fifth bowl's repercussion. The Leopard Beast's kingdom was entombed without light. The 5th Trumpet's legacy was the darkness in the abyss. Darkness was the 9<sup>th</sup> plague on the Egyptians who rejected Moses. People at the end of time prefer to bite their tongues as a response to the spin-off effects. They raise their diseased, corpse-like, incinerated fist and thirsty, dry, gnawed tongues in blasphemy to God rather than repent. The epitome of stupidity is the rebellious hate toward their Creator and His righteous wrath.

## **The World Series Broadcasters rarely get the details correct**

**16:12** *The sixth angel poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; 9:14 and its water was dried up, Isaiah 44:27; Jeremiah 51:36 so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east (rising sun). 7:2*

The draining of the Euphrates River is the target of the pouring of the sixth bowl. This echoes the 6<sup>th</sup> trumpet.<sup>137</sup> This is a reference to Babylon's main source of water supply and yet the avenue of their downfall. The waterway dried up in a drought which gave way to an interstate highway for the kings to gather for war.

## **The Kings from the rising sun (the East)**

The "Wisemen" who came to worship Jesus at His birth in Bethlehem were from the east.<sup>138</sup> The kings from the east in this passage assemble for war at Har-Magedon.

### Popular Perspectives

Iran, Iraq, Afghanistan, India, China, and many other nations are east of Israel. Eastern countries have always been opposed to Christianity. This is the region where Israel's captors have risen: Assyria, Babylon, and Persia. This plague points specifically to the great battle that looms between the beast and his allies and Christ and His army. "Battle lines are drawn for Armageddon. The Dragon, Beast, and False prophet (World Government) muster their demon army for one last desperate attack on the church."<sup>139</sup>

### Potential Perspective

When Adam and Eve were banished from The Garden of Eden and the tree of life, the Lord God (Yahweh Elohim) stationed cherubim at the east of Eden with flaming swords which flashed in every direction, to guard access to the tree of life. The Garden of Eden was planted "toward the east" in Eden.<sup>140</sup> The "rising sun" or east is where humanity originated. Many scholars suggest Eden (the Cradle of Civilization) was at the intersection of four rivers, one being the Euphrates.<sup>141</sup> East of Eden would be the present nations along the Persian Gulf. Eight Arab nations have coasts along the Persian Gulf: Bahrain, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Oman, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, **and** the United Arab Emirates. The battle of the kings from the east will be against Israel: Ishmael versus Isaac, Arab against Jew. The rising sun (east) is where life began and the direction from where life ceases. The kings of the whole world then gather together.

---

<sup>137</sup> Revelation 9:13-21

<sup>138</sup> Matthew 2:1

<sup>139</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 729.

<sup>140</sup> Genesis 3:24; 2:8.

<sup>141</sup> Genesis 2:14; Euphrates: Hebrew: "Perath", a river of west Asia

### The Final World Series

The caravan of “wise men” from the east came to worship Jesus and provide finances for Joseph and Mary to flee from Herod’s wrath into Egypt. The “unwise” armies of the East will travel the dried-up Euphrates riverbed on their way to attempt to destroy Israel and all who worship Jesus. Nothing has changed in thousands of years, until there are no more years to change humanity’s path. The irony continues...

#### The worldly kings in Revelation

- Kings from the rising of the sun (east) 16:12
- Kings of the whole world 16:14
- Kings of the earth 17:2, 18; 18:3, 9; 19:19

#### The Players: The dragon, beast and false prophet

**16:13** *And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and... 12:3; 16; 13:2*  
*out of the mouth of the beast, and... 13:1, 2, 5-6*  
*out of the mouth of the false prophet, (lamb beast) 13:11; 15; 19:20*  
*three unclean spirits like frogs; 18:2; Exodus 8:6*

**16:14** *for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, 13:13; I Timothy 4:1*  
*which go out to the kings of the entire world (inhabited earth), 3:10*  
*to gather them together for the war 17:14; 19:19; 20:8; I Kings 22:21-23*  
*of the great day of God, the Almighty. 6:17*

John introduces “the false prophet” many scholars believe is the Lamb-like beast because “he performed the signs in his presence” (13:14). This is the first reference to the false prophet whose destiny is joined with the dragon and beast. 19:20; 20:10

#### The False Prophet<sup>142</sup>

“A false prophet; is someone pretending to speak the word of the Lord (prophesy) but in fact is a phony (imposter), acting as a wolf in sheep's clothing. A false prophet specializes in ‘the art of misimpression; how they were ‘commissioned’ by the Lord to touch the world with their message. They operate *by self* and *for self*. They must be exposed for what they are – and are not!”<sup>143</sup>

The dragon, beast and false prophet regurgitate unclean spirits like frogs. This is an attestation that the forces of evil are spiritual rather than physical. The emphasis is on “spirits of demons”. This is the only mention of frogs in the New Testament. Moses’ second plague upon Egyptians was the production of vast hordes swarming out of the Nile upon the land.

The unclean spirits were “performing or producing signs”. The signs to the kings extend throughout the world, not just in the east to assemble for warfare.

---

<sup>142</sup> Revelation 16:13 Biblehub interlinear, Helps Word Studies 5578  
*pseudoprophētēs* (from 5571 /*pseudēs*, “false” and 4396 /*prophētēs*, “a prophet”)

## The Great Day of God, the Almighty

The purpose of the demons was to “gather the kings of the world together for war”. The Greek word, “sunago”, means collect or assemble. 16:14, 16, 19:19; 20:8

“The real battle going on today, is not a battle for world conquest necessarily, but a battle for the minds of men.”<sup>144</sup> The “great day of God” phrases surface throughout the Old Testament indicating that it will be a terrible day.<sup>145</sup> Peter in his sermon on Pentecost built on Joel’s declaration:

*The sun will turn into darkness, and the moon will turn blood red, before that great and glorious day of the Lord arrives.* NLT Acts 2:19

On that dreadful day for the world, and the great day of God, the Almighty, Jesus reminded John and his readers that His coming is imminent and sudden:

**16:15** (*“Behold, I am coming like a thief. 3:3, 11; Matthew 24:43ff; Luke 12:39ff Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, Luke 12:37 so that he will not walk about naked and people will not see his shame.”*) 3:18

Jesus previously issued His warning to the church in Sardis in the future tense:

*If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come upon you.* Revelation 3:3; 1 Thessalonians 5:2

Between the assembling of the kings of the east and Armageddon, Jesus announces: *“I am coming like a thief”* (present tense)!

*I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have so no one takes your crown.* 3:11

1. The pending reality: “I am coming” now!
2. The imminent moment: “quickly”, not “soon”. 3:11
3. The Immediate reaction: “Look...stay awake! The hour is here!” 16:15
4. The manner: “like a thief”. “He will steal your crown.” 3:11
5. Be prepared and keep your travel garments ready and attached.

This could very well be the “smoking-gun” moment in the Book of Revelation when Jesus appears, returns, or comes again! If so, this is a strong argument for those who believe Christians will no longer be on the Earth as the devil unleashes his armies gathered for the final two conflicts.

---

<sup>144</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, p. 263.

<sup>145</sup> Isaiah 2:12; 13:9; Joel 2:11; Zephaniah 1:14; Zechariah 14:1-9

## Armageddon (Hebrew: Har-Magedon)

This is the one and only verse in the entire Bible that refers to “Har-Magedon”:

**16:16** *And they gathered them together (Greek: “sunago”) to the place* 19:19  
*which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.* 9:11

The Hebrew word “har” means “mount, mountain range” or mountainous region.”<sup>146</sup> Magedon” may refer to the Canaanite and Israel city of Megiddo. A problem arises, for the word “har” means a “mountain” and Megiddo is a plain.<sup>147</sup> Surrounding mountains are considerably far removed. Archeologists uncovered a round stone slab dating back to the Canaanites who sacrificed first born children at Megiddo. Both Canaanites (Judges 5:19) and Israelites (2 Kings 23:29) suffered devastating defeats on this plain. Speculatively, the “Mountain of Megiddo” is symbolic of spiritual warfare rather than literal bloodshed. “Armageddon” is a spiritual rather than literal reference as the description of the unclean spirits that emanate out of the mouth of the false prophet are three unclean demon-like frogs.

*For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.* Ephesians 6:12

In Hebrew the place is called “Har-Megedon”. John did not provide the Greek equivalent “Armageddon” as he did regarding the angel of the abyss: His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek, he has the name Apollyon.<sup>148</sup> This was particularly important to Jewish readers in the seven churches of Asia because they were most likely aware that Megiddo is on the Plain of Esdraelon (Valley of Jezreel). Present day Megiddo is a “Tell”, (a mound of debris from thousands of years of habitation going back to the Canaanite period), not a mountain.

### Popular Perspective

Armageddon is the location of the final conflict between the east and west.

### Potential Perspective

Har-Magedon is not the final battle. It is not even a battle. No blood is shed during this gathering. It is the first staging platform for the assembly of the forces of evil, both earthly and spiritual. The gathering takes place on a mountain, not on the plain of Megiddo. The final conflict occurs on a “broad plain of the earth” which is a more accurate description of the circumference of the world rather than a city or plain in the Valley of Jezreel. 20:9

---

<sup>146</sup> Vine's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old Testament and New Testament words, p. 154.

<sup>147</sup> 2 Chronicles 35:22; Zechariah 12:11 (broad plain).

<sup>148</sup> Revelation 9:11: “in Hebrew Abaddon, and in the Greek, he has the name Apollyon.”

## *The Warning Track*

### **Har-Magedon – the three gathering places for final War**

1. *And they gathered them together (Greek: “sunago”) to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.* 16:16
2. *I saw the beast, the kings of the earth and their armies, assembled (“sunago”) to make war against Him who sat upon the horse and against His army.* 19:19
3. *And when the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together (“sunago”) for the war, the number of them is like the sand of the seashore. And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.* 20:7-9

### **The Seventh Bowl of Wrath**

**16:17** *Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and... a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, “It is done.”* Ephesians 2:2  
11:15; 14:15  
21:6

The significance of “air” is monumental as it points to the spiritual realm, not the physical. We cannot exist or breathe without air. “Upon the air” is Satan’s playground.

### **Satan is the prince and power of the “air”.**

*And you were dead in your trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course (age) of this world, according to the prince (ruler) of the power (authority) of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.* Ephesians 2:1-2

Satan’s domain of power is within earth’s environment. Evil is an intuitive and realistic phenomenon...we do not see its cause but observe its effect. Satan dominates the air we breathe and the space we inhabit.

### **Checkmate in “the air”.**

Jesus’ parousia takes place in the “air”.

*For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the AIR, and thus we shall always be with the Lord.* I Thessalonians 4:16

**Theory: END of earth. Jesus Returns.** (See page 53) Likely or Unlikely

## Game Over!

When the archangel shouts and God's trumpet plays, there is no more opportunity for people to repent. Satan will be conquered in his own backyard. Game over!<sup>149</sup> The 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet ushers in the Kingdom of Christ. 11:15

The source of the loud voice came out of the temple from around God's throne. It is the voice of God Himself. "It is done!"

In the air, spiritual warfare is final. On the cross, the spiritual warfare was complete. The last words of Jesus only recorded by John were: "It is finished!"<sup>150</sup>

## The rumbling in the grandstands isn't initiated by the crowd!

**16:18** *And there were flashes of lightning and... 4:5; 8:5; 11:19  
sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, 6:12  
such as there had not been since mankind came to be upon the earth,  
so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. Daniel 12:1; Matthew 24:21*

The word "great" appears eight times in chapter sixteen:

- |   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Men were scorched with a great heat.                             | 16:9  |
| 2. The great Euphrates River dried up.                              | 16:12 |
| 3. The great day of God, the Almighty.                              | 16:14 |
| 4. There was a great and mighty earthquake                          | 16:18 |
| 5. So great an earthquake there has not been since man was created. | 16:18 |
| 6. The great city was split into three parts.                       | 16:19 |
| 7. Babylon the great was remembered before God.                     | 16:19 |
| 8. Men blasphemed God because the plague was extremely great.       | 16:21 |

Daniel predicted Great anguish.

*There will be a time of anguish greater than any since nations first came into existence. But at that time every one of your people whose name is written in the book will be rescued.* NLT Daniel 12:1

Jesus predicted a time of Greater horror.

*For that will be a time of greater horror than anything the world has ever seen or will ever see again.* NLT Matthew 24:21

---

<sup>149</sup> Hargrave, James Michael, Before Here Through Eternity, 2022, p. 142.

<sup>150</sup> John 19:30



## The World Series Splitter

“A **split-finger fastball** or **splitter** is an off-speed pitch in baseball that looks to the batter like a fastball until it drops suddenly. Batters chase the ball, often into the dirt or top the baseball causing them to hit a grounder into the infield.”<sup>151</sup> It is a great pitch!

## The Great City...Babylon the Great

**16:19** *The great city was split into three parts, and... 11:8; 17:18; 18:10, 18, 21*  
*the cities of the nations (Gentiles, race) fell.*  
*Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, 14:8; 18:5*  
*to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. 14:10*

The seven churches addressed by John were under the thumb of the Roman Empire. Persecutions were severe under Nero, Domitian, and others. It is understandable the majority of commentators view John's use of the term "Babylon" as a reference to Rome and the Empire. John could not specify the name of Rome in his book, otherwise, "it would have meant instant death to possess a religious writing that condemned the rights of Roman power, wealth and glory; and Christians who read John's Revelation would know what John was meaning when he described Rome as being Babylon."<sup>152</sup> This is a great pitch but not the correct pitch!

The phrase "great city" first surfaces in Revelation 11:8 and refers to Jerusalem.

*And their (the two witnesses) dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.*

The "Great city": was split into three parts. Jerusalem was composed of (1) Jews; (2) Arabs; and (3) Christians. Jerusalem was home to the "cities of the nations" as exhibited on the Day of Pentecost:

*There were Jews living in Jerusalem, devout men, from every nation under heaven.* Acts 2:5

## Babylon is Jerusalem

The "Great city" Babylon is Jerusalem, not Rome. The great city is remembered in God's sight and the recipient of His wrath because she was ground zero where His Son was crucified. He was not executed in Rome, but outside the walls of Jerusalem.

It is God's chosen people, the Jewish nation who rejected God from Genesis to Revelation. They will receive His wrath unless they repent and worship Him.

---

<sup>151</sup> Wikipedia: The splitter pitch

<sup>152</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 267.

## Does the World Series conclude with a Thermal Nuclear Disaster?

**16:20** *And every island fled, and no mountains were found* (Greek: heurethesin). 20:11

This phrase is different from 6:14: “every mountain and island were moved out of their places” (Greek: ekinesthesin). The islands and mountains are simply moved a little or much but sustain their existence. Here, every island and mountain vanish.

**16:21** *And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe (great).* 8:7; 11:19  
16:9, 11  
Exodus 9:18-25

### Popular Perspective

“This seems to be the Battle of Armageddon. One-hundred-pound hailstones falling from the sky fits the description of airplanes and bombs.”<sup>153</sup>

### Potential Perspective

Destruction of the world is the result of people slandering God, blaming Him for the unleashing of nature and disease. There was no disease or death until God’s creation rebelled against Him and chose to follow Satan. This world is winding down through man’s choices and abuse. Mankind screams insults at God instead of looking in the mirror.

### **Chapter Mystery:**

The seven Bowls were filled with the plagues of the wrath of God. These are similar and seem to be duplicates of the seven trumpets (8:7-11:15)

#### **7 trumpets** (Chapters 8-11)

- 1<sup>st</sup>: Hail/fire/blood to the earth: 1/3<sup>rd</sup>
- 2<sup>nd</sup>: into the sea: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> blood.
- 3<sup>rd</sup>: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> waters became bitter.
- 4<sup>th</sup>: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> sun, moon, stars smitten
- 5<sup>th</sup> A star from Heaven fell: key to Abyss.
- 6<sup>th</sup> 4 angels by Euphrates
- 7<sup>th</sup> trumpet: Kingdom of our Christ

#### **7 Bowls of Wrath** 16:2-16

- 1<sup>st</sup> into the earth: malignant sores
- 2<sup>nd</sup>: into the sea, it became blood.
- 3<sup>rd</sup>: into rivers/springs became blood.
- 4<sup>th</sup>: upon the sun, scorch men
- 5<sup>th</sup> Darkness on beast’s throne.
- 6<sup>th</sup>: upon the great river, Euphrates.
- 7<sup>th</sup> Bowl: Upon the air. Ephesians 2:2

Is the Book of Revelation sequential, literal, spiritual, parallel, historical, or figurative?

The clue: the same scenario seems to be retold at least twice! This appears to disqualify the book as sequential, historical, and literal which directs the investigator to consider the book to be spiritual, parallel, and figurative.

---

<sup>153</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 730.

## The Mystery of Armageddon

### The First Assembly of Armies

16:16

*And the sixth angel poured out his bowl upon the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way might be prepared for the kings from the east. And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. Behold I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame. And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.*

16:12-16

**1. This is a spiritual gathering (staging) for battle. There is no physical battle.**

The Assembled Participants:

- a. The dragon (Satan: 12:9)
- b. Leopard beast (13:2),
- c. Lamb beast: False prophet's first reference – 16:13; 19:20  
**They are three unclean spirits of demons** performing signs which go out to:
- d. The kings of the whole world.

Purpose: to gather them together (Greek: "sunago" = assemble) for the great day of God, the Almighty. And they gathered them ("sunago") to the place...

**2. Which in Hebrew...** (No Greek or Aramaic name was inserted in the text)!

Purpose: to catch the attention of Jewish readers.

**3. Is called "Har-Magedon".** In Hebrew, "Har" is a mountain of uncertain location.

**4. Megiddo in Israel is a plain or valley.**

- Tel Meggido is a hill approximately 197 feet high, NOT a mountain!
- The closest mountain to the plain of Megiddo is 19 miles – Mount Carmel.

**5. History: Battles of Megiddo**

- The first documented battle in recorded history is described in detail in the hieroglyphics found on the walls of a temple in Upper Egypt. The battle was between the armies of Egyptian Pharaoh Thutmose III and a large Canaanite coalition led by the rulers of Megiddo and Kadesh. 1478 B.C.E
- A battle fought between Egypt and the Kingdom of Judah, in which King Josiah, died while opposing Neccho II. 609 B.C.E
- Judah's King Ahaziah died at Megiddo while fleeing from Jehu of Israel during the latter's coup against Joram of Israel. Approx. 842 B.C.E.
- Allied troops during World War I, led by General Edmund Allenby, and the defending Ottoman army. 1918 C.E

**6. This is the assembling or gathering of the armies of evil: A spiritual battle!**

### The Second Assembly of Armies

19:19

*And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies, assembled ("Greek: "sunago" also 19:17) to make war against Him who sat upon the horse, and against His army. And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.*

Revelation 19:19-20

- **A physical battle involving Jesus, the forces of evil and humans.** 19:17-18  
A battle against the Lord resulting in destruction of those worshipping the beast.
- **The Assembled participants**
  - a. The beast: Leopard-like
  - b. The false prophet "who performed signs in his presence" (lamb-like) 13:14
  - c. Kings of the Earth and their armies
  - d. Those who received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image.
  - e. The beast, false prophet and those marked are dumped into the lake of fire.
  - f. He who sat upon the horse and His army.

The same word for "gathering/assemble" (Greek: "sunago") is used in the Greek implying they are the same or multiple gatherings of armies.

### The Third and Final Assembly of Armies

20:7-10

*When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from prison and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather (Greek: "sunago") them together for war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore. They came up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them. The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire.*

20:7-10

- **A spiritual battle** after 1000 years are completed between Heaven and the earth's armies. This is the final battle!
- **The Assembled Participants**
  - a. Satan (devil)
  - b. The nations from the four corners of the Earth...the number is like sand.
  - c. Gog and Magog (Gog was an individual. Magog was a land.) 20:9
  - d. The saints and the beloved city (Jerusalem is 80 miles from Megiddo). 20:9
- **The Purpose**  
To gather them together for war against the saints and Jerusalem. 20:8
- **The Place**...the breadth of the earth, camp of the saints and the beloved city.
- **The Outcome:** Fire devoured those who surrounded the saints/city.  
Satan is thrown into the lake of fire joining the beast and false prophet. 20:10

*The Warning Track*

*The Final World Series*

History repeats itself!

Evil re-invents itself!

Evil turns on itself!

## **Chapter Seventeen**

### **Sitting on Top of the World Series**

These major league powerhouses exhibited greatness over long stretches of time and arguably gave opponents little hope.

- San Francisco Giants (2011-14)
- New York Yankees (1996-2001)
- Cincinnati Reds (1970-79)
- Oakland Athletics (1972-75)<sup>154</sup>

Several world dynasties are well documented in Old Testament History.

- Egyptian 3100 - 30 B.C.E.
- Assyrian 740 - 612
- Babylonian 612 - 539
- Medo-Persian 539 - 331
- Macedonian 330 - 323
- Roman 246 – 476 C.E.<sup>155</sup>

They had several elements in common:

- They were ruled by kings, pharaohs, or emperors.
- The rulers were considered god's and required worship.
- Multiple gods were worshiped.
- The nation was motivated by the love of gold (money), land acquisition and ambition to conquer other nations.
- Evil and decadence were rampant.
- Each empire absorbed the wickedness of its predecessor.

### **The Dynasty of Satan**

Five enemies of Christ have previously been identified.

- |   |            |
|---|------------|
| 1. Satan, the red Dragon who stood on the sand of the seashore. | 13:1       |
| 2. The Leopard Beast coming up out of the sea.                  | 13:2       |
| 3. The Earth-born Lamb beast (False Prophet).                   | 13:11      |
| 4. Babylon, the great city.                                     | 14:8; 17:1 |
| 5. Those who wear the mark of the beast on their hand/forehead. | 13:16-17   |

---

<sup>154</sup> [www.888sport.com/blog/baseball/major-league-baseball/best-mlb-dynastie](http://www.888sport.com/blog/baseball/major-league-baseball/best-mlb-dynastie)

<sup>155</sup> Empires of the Ancient World Barnes' Bible Charts

## *The Final World Series*

### **Venue: Earth**

The World Series Lineup:

- **One of the seven angels** who poured out bowls.
- The **Great Prostitute** who sits on many waters.
- **An angel** who took John in spirit into the wilderness.
- A **woman** sitting on...
- The **Scarlet beast** that had seven heads and ten horns.

### **The Instant Replay Cameras used in the World Series**

Major League Baseball doubled the number of isolated cameras available for umpire video reviews from 12 to 24 this year.<sup>156</sup> Umpires get a better view of the details that affect a game. Chapter seventeen offers multiple views of Satan's dynasty and the deeds of its participants.

**17:1** *Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls* 1:1; 21:9; 15:1, 7; 16:4  
*came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here,* Isaiah 1:21; Jeremiah 2:20  
*I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot* 16:5; 17:5, 19:2  
*who sits on many waters,* 17:15; Jeremiah 51:13

The "angel with the bowl" is likely the third with authority over the waters (16:4).  
The judgment of the great harlot is center stage.

### **The World Series Celebration Party**

**17:2** *with whom the kings of the earth committed acts of immorality*  
*and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk* 3:10; 17:8  
*with the wine of her immorality."* 2:20; 14:8; 18:3, 9

King Belshazzar of Babylon was drinking wine in the presence of a thousand of his nobles, from the gold vessels that had been taken out of the temple in Jerusalem. They praised the gods of gold. The fingers of a man's hand began writing on the plaster wall of the king's palace. The Aramaic/Hebrew words were: "Mene, Mene, Tekel, Peres" which Daniel interpreted, "God has weighed your kingdom and put an end to it."  
Daniel 5:1ff

"Those who do not learn from history are doomed to repeat it."<sup>157</sup>

---

<sup>156</sup> Associated Press, July 20, 2020.

<sup>157</sup> George Santayana



**Into a World Series wilderness...the parking lot outside the stadium**

- 17:3** *And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and... 21:10; 1:10*  
*I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, 18:12,16; Matthew 27:28*  
*full of blasphemous names, 13:1*  
*having seven heads and ten horns. 12:3; 17:7; 9, 12, 16*

As the Holy Spirit led Jesus into the wilderness, so travels John.<sup>158</sup> It was in a wilderness John saw the woman riding in a limo convertible...a scarlet beast.

- 17:4** *The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and... 18:12,16*  
*adorned (gilded) with gold, precious stones, and pearls, Ezekiel 28:13*  
*holding in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and... 18:6; Jeremiah 51:7*  
*of the unclean things of her immorality, Acts 15:20, 29*

- 17:5** *Upon her forehead a name was written, a mystery: 1:20; 17:7*  
*"BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS 14:8; 16:19*  
*AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." 17:2*

Popular Perspective

Babylon is viewed as past, present, and future. Its form changes, its location may vary, but its essence is the same. It is the worldly city which is the center of the seduction of godly people at any moment in history. In John's Day, it was Rome.

Potential Perspective

Babylon may be Rome, Jerusalem, or another world empire because it is a mystery! Babylon was, is or will be the seat of Satan's depravity in any locale. Like air, it is difficult to identify and detect, but you can see its effects. 2 Thessalonians 2:7

- 17:6** *I could see that she was drunk with the blood of God's holy people... NLT*  
*Who were witnesses of Jesus. 16:6*  
*I stared at her completely amazed.*

The martyrs were faithful to Jesus instead of worshiping the cult of Satan. Babylon, the great harlot was drunk with the blood of God's saints. These witnesses for Christ died for what they believed. The testimony of these saints (holy ones) is the reason they were put to death. John's brother, James, was the first to be martyred in Jerusalem, the city of peace. No wonder John was bewildered. He witnessed his own people crucify Jesus and then heard they killed his brother, James. Babylon was a living organism with the puppeteers of Satan pulling the strings.

---

<sup>158</sup> Revelation 12:6; 14, 21:10 Matthew 4:1

### *The Final World Series*

The Great Harlot is contrasted with the pregnant woman pursued by the red dragon.

#### **The pregnant woman:**

- Fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared for her. 12:1-17
- Was protected from the dragon who became angry with her and declared war against all who keep God's commandments and confess they belong to Jesus.

#### **The Great Prostitute.**

17:1-18:24

The Spirit took John into the wilderness where he saw a woman. She wore...

- Purple and scarlet clothing. Beautiful jewelry made of gold, gems, and pearls. In her hand was a gold goblet full of obscenities, impurities, and immorality.
- A mysterious name was written on her forehead: "Babylon, the Great, Mother of all prostitutes and obscenities in the world"! 17:5
- She was drunk with the blood of God's holy people and Jesus' witnesses. 17:6
- Her Lure: The rulers of the world had immoral relations with her. They belong to this world and made drunk by her immorality. 17:2
- She sits on many waters representing masses of people of every nation. 17:15

#### **Who is the great prostitute in Revelation?**

Many speculate John is pinpointing Rome and the Roman Empire. It was the dynasty of the day. Rome persecuted the saints and was the seat of all things evil. It had accumulated all the vices from the preceding dynasties. It was truly a world empire of exceeding animosity toward God. However, Jerusalem cannot be counted out as a contender with other cities as confirmed by Hosea, Isaiah, Ezekiel and Jeremiah.

- The entire Book of Hosea is an allegory of Israel's wanton unfaithfulness to God.
- Isaiah identified Jerusalem as "the faithful city who has become a harlot" and refers to it as Sodom and Gomorrah. 1:21
- Jeremiah wrote "Jerusalem and Israel have lain down as a harlot." Israel is the unfaithful wife. 2:20
- The prophet Nahum sited the city of Nineveh in Assyria for "the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries." 3:4
- Isaiah called Tyre a prostitute (23:15-17) and Ezekiel connected it to Satan. 28:1f

#### **The World Series Stadium Name: Babylon!**

"Major League Baseball (MLB) teams have different ways of naming their stadiums. Some stadiums are named after the team's owner or a former player. Others are named after the city or state where the team is located. Some stadiums are named after a sponsor or a company that has paid for naming rights."<sup>159</sup> The stadium name of the World Series Finale is "Babylon".

---

<sup>159</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List\\_of\\_current\\_Major\\_League\\_Baseball\\_stadiums](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_current_Major_League_Baseball_stadiums)

## **World Series Abominations**

When the visiting team enters the home stadium, the roar of the crowd is filled with curses and insults. Wickedness, slander, pride, falsehoods, immorality, idolatry and blasphemies are abominations unto God. Evil and inappropriate behavior and gestures perpetrated toward God, godliness and goodness are abominations.

## **The Wonder of the World Series**

**17:7** *And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder?  
I will tell you the mystery of the woman and... 1:20; 17:5; 2 Thessalonians 2:7  
of the beast that carries her, which has seven heads and the ten horns. 17:3*

### Popular Perspectives

The beast is the Roman empire. Dispensationalists believe the woman is the final false church riding upon the final false savior in a political and religious world.

### Potential Perspective

If Babylon is Rome, why does the holy city, new Jerusalem come down out of heaven from God (21:2), instead of the holy city, new Rome? The context so far has pointed to Jerusalem as "the great city" rather than Rome. It may be the "spiritual Jerusalem" if John wrote during Domitian's reign. If he wrote Revelation during Nero's reign, Jerusalem is the site for the persecution of the martyrs. Babylon is code for Jerusalem!

Beginning with Melchizedek, king of Salem, Abraham and his descendants related to and connected with Mount Moriah in Jerusalem. The entire Old Testament points towards Messiah and Jerusalem. Only in the book of Daniel is the fourth beast forecast to be Rome and it fell in 476 C.E. Many kings and great empires have arisen and decayed beyond Rome. The kingdom of Christ conquers all dynasties and dominions.

## **The Scarlet Beast with 7 heads and ten horns**

17:3, 7, 9

The seven heads are seven mountains. The ten horns are kings.

## **On the Seven heads were blasphemous names**

- The Leopard beast displayed blasphemous names on its seven heads. 13:1
- The Scarlet beast conveyed blasphemous names on its seven heads. 17:3
- The dragon wore seven crowns on its seven heads. 12:3

Satan possesses the ability to appear as a serpent, dragon, lion, or any form he chooses. Here, he appears as a finely dressed woman spewing blasphemous names. Blasphemy is slander instigated by Satan aimed at degrading the Holy Spirit.

**“The beast you saw who was and is not...”**

**17:8** *“The beast that you saw was, and is not, and... 13:3,12,14;17:11; Daniel 7:7 is about to come up out of the abyss and he goes to destruction. 11:7; 17:8,11 And those who live on the earth, will wonder, whose name has not been written in the book of life 3:5 from the foundation of the world; 13:8; Matthew 25:34 when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.” 17:11*

The scarlet beast was alive and destructive in the past. Presently it is not active on Earth. Yet, it is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. Its fans will be amazed and stunned when they see the beast come again because they have been deceived and deluded. Their names were not recorded in the book of life written from before the world was created.

They “will wonder when they see the beast, that he was, and is not, and will come.” The war for mankind’s minds is the battle going on every day between God and Satan. Religion is basically “man created god in man’s image”. They worship Satan everyday but don’t recognize him. God created mankind. Mankind created religion.

Two of Satan’s sharpest tools in his workshop are religion and politics. There is no need to wonder...we found the enemy and he is us! The deceived people will be amazed at its resurrection, but not the fact that it is a beast.

**“About to come up out of the abyss”**- during John’s generation, now or the future?

- When it comes up out of the abyss, the beast will make war with the two witnesses and kill them. 11:7
- It is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. 17:8, 11
- “The destruction consists in the loss of eternal life, eternal misery, perdition, the lot of those excluded from the kingdom of God”.<sup>160</sup> This does not imply annihilation.

**Identifying the Beasts in the Program**

They are on the same team with separate jersey numbers and play different positions during the World Series. The team roster:

1. The Red Dragon had 7 heads with 7 crowns and 10 horns. 12:3
2. The Leopard beast with 7 heads of blasphemy, 10 horns with crowns. 13:1
3. The Lamb Beast had 2 horns and made an image of the beast. 13:11
4. The Scarlet Beast “full of names of blasphemy” had 7 heads and 10 horns. 17:3

Those on Earth will wonder and ask: “Who is the Masked Stinger?” Is it Satan, the Leopard, Lamb, Scarlet beast, or Abaddon? It’s all in the Devil’s playbook!

---

<sup>160</sup> Thayer’s Greek Lexicon, Strong’s NT 684 2B, Greek: “apoleia”.

## **The seven mountains**

**17:9** *Here is the mind which has wisdom.* 13:18  
*The seven heads are seven mountains (Greek: oros)* 17:13  
*on which the woman sits, and...*

The seven heads of the scarlet beast are seven MOUNTAINS.

### Popular Perspective

The New Living Translation interprets “oros” as “hills”. This ties in with the theory that John is referring to Rome, Italy, as the woman who sits on seven hills. The city of Rome was built on seven hills: Capitoline, Quirinal, Viminal, Esquiline, Caelian, Aventine, and Palatine. The woman who sits on the “city of seven hills” is Rome.<sup>161</sup> Most commentators agree: Babylon in John’s vocabulary is the symbolic name for Rome, the head of the empire.

### Potential Perspective

The Greek word “oros” literally means “mount” or “mountains”. It is translated 61 times as mount or mountains in the New American Standard Bible, the closest translation of the original Greek language. The word hill is used twice in the NASB (Matthew 5:14; Luke 4:29).<sup>162</sup>

- The city of Babylon was not built on seven mountains or hills. This eliminates Babylon as being the literal city referred to by John.
- Rome was built on seven “hills”. “Oros” minimally is translated as “hills”, but the overwhelming translation is “mountains”. This excludes Rome as “Babylon”.
- The city of Jerusalem sits on seven mountains (mounts).
  1. Mount Scopus\*
  2. Mount Olivet\* (Mount of Olives)
  3. Mount of Corruption\* (\*all three are peaks in a mountain ridge east of the old city)
  4. Mount Ophel
  5. Mount Zion
  6. The New Mount Zion
  7. The Temple Mount (Mount Moriah)

Literally, battles and wars have been fought in the Jerusalem mountains between the Israelites, Assyrians, Canaanites, Babylonians, Greeks, Romans, and Arabs. Spiritually, Jerusalem has been the center of religious conflicts for centuries.

---

<sup>161</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Relation God’s Final Word, p. 289.

<sup>162</sup> Strong’s Concordance: 3735 “oros”, a mountain.

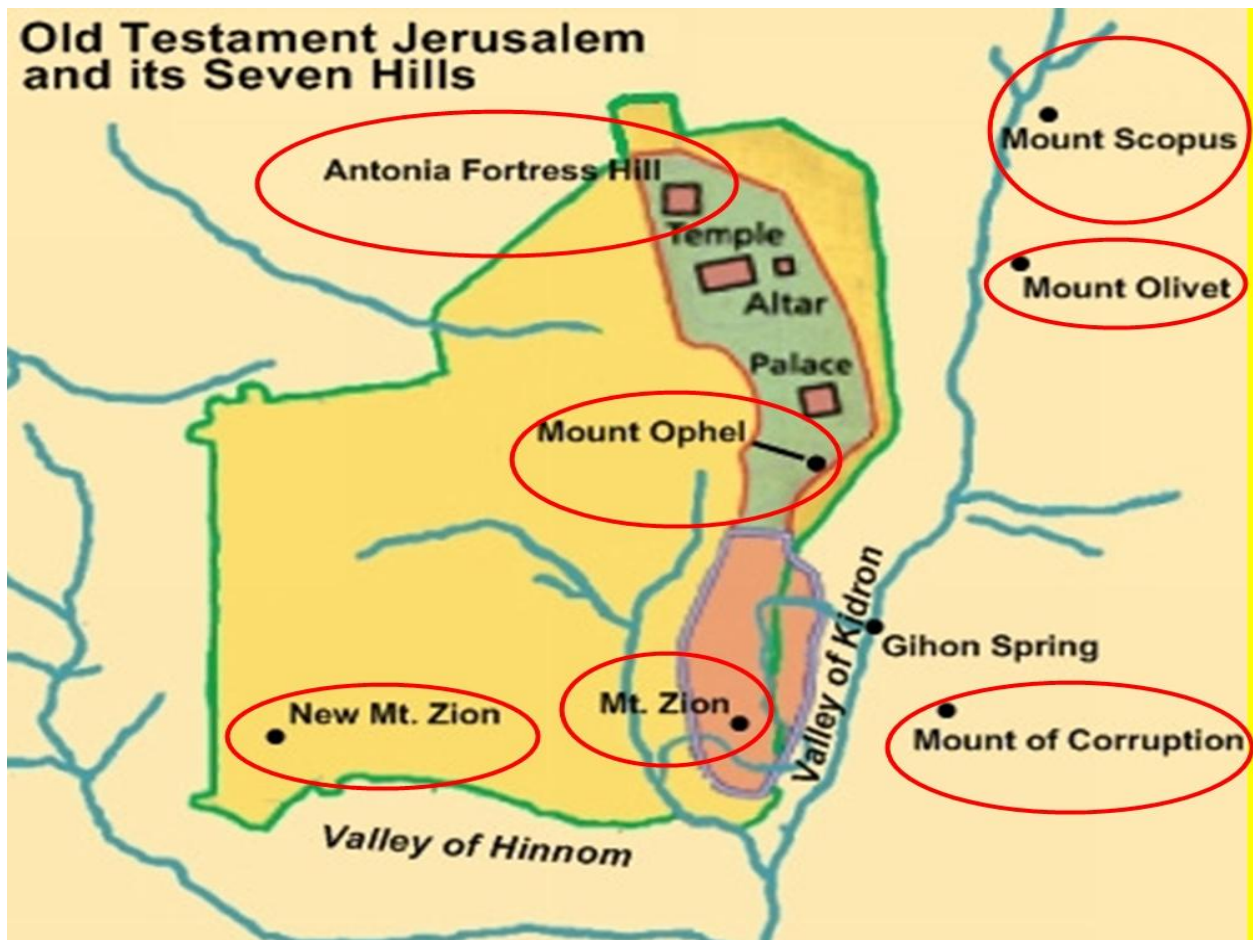
**The Scarlet Beast with seven heads are seven mountains.**

- Rome was built on seven hills. Jerusalem was built on seven mountains.

**The Map of The World Series**

The map of “Old Testament Jerusalem and its seven hills” below indicates the Antonia Fortress Hill and six “mounts”. It does not identify seven hills.

History and scripture denote “oros” as “mountains”. The map does not identify “the Temple Mount”, the site Solomon built the Temple in 957 B.C.E. It was demolished by the Babylonians in 587 B.C.E. A second temple was erected under the leadership of Zerubbabel in 517 B.C.E. and renovated by King Herod the Great. After the Jewish Temple was destroyed by Titus and the Roman Legions in 70 C.E., the Arabs constructed the Dome of the Rock Temple over the site believed to be where Abraham was told to sacrifice Isaac on Mount Moriah (Genesis 22:2; 2 Chronicles 3:1). Orthodox tradition maintains it is here that the third and final Temple will be built when the Messiah comes. Moriah, or Temple Mount, not the Antonia Fortress hill, is the seventh Mount.



Plans are progressing by right wing Orthodox Jews to destroy the Arab Mosque. The Temple Mount and Eretz Yisrael Faithful Movement each state that its goal is to build the Third Temple on the Temple Mount (Mount Moriah). This action would generate an all-out war between Israel and Arabs. The Temple Institute has constructed several items to be used in the Third Temple.<sup>163</sup>

## **GPS the location of the Final World Series**

Psalm 125:1-2

It is our conclusion the seven “mountains” on which the woman sits refers to Jerusalem. The Greek word “oros” identifies “mountains” rather than “hills”. The fact that Jerusalem sits on seven mountains and is identified as the location where Jesus was crucified supports the theory.

*“The great city” mystically called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.*  
Revelation 11:8

Is it logical and comprehensible that “Babylon” is Jerusalem, Israel, and not Rome, Italy? The ongoing, central theme of the Old Testament history for thousands of years is God calling His chosen people Israel to return to worshipping Him. If they refuse, judgment is pending. Rome and its empire lasted five hundred years. God is still waiting for the Jews to repent after thousands of years.

God’s Temple was erected in Jerusalem, not Rome. Satan’s schemes and devices are averse to God; therefore, on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem today sits the Islamic “Dome of the Rock”...contention between Ishmael and Isaac. No such conflict existed in Rome between Jew and Arab. 17:9 is a pivotal verse. The battle will be fought between Satan and Jesus on and around Mt. Moriah. Jerusalem is the woman!

## **The World Series Seven Kings riddle**

**17:10** *And they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.*

The scarlet beast has seven heads. They are seven mountains and the seven **heads** are also seven **kings**. The “Kings of the Mountain”:

- Five kings are dead (fallen).
  - One is currently a king.
  - One has not yet come. When he does, he must remain a short time. 20:3
- 5 dead kings (have fallen)  
+ 1 current king  
+ 1 king who has not yet come (must remain a little while)  
= 7 kings which are also 7 mountains (seven heads).

---

<sup>163</sup> [wikipedia.org/wiki/Third\\_Temple](http://wikipedia.org/wiki/Third_Temple)

### Popular Perspective

Identification of the seven kings is a riddle. If Rome is Babylon, then perhaps Augustus, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero are in the running. Some conclude Vespasian was the sixth and his son Titus would “remain a little while” (he ruled for two years) and was the seventh emperor.

### Potential Perspective

There was a total of thirteen Roman Emperors in the first century. Vespasian was number nine, Titus, ten and Domitian was the eleventh. The numbers do not coincide unless the three emperors for one year (69) are dismissed. Then Vespasian becomes the “one who is” and Titus, the one who remains for a little while (2 years). Domitian would then rise to be the scarlet beast of the next verse (17:11). If these are the kings John identified, this lends credibility Revelation was written during Nero’s reign. Unfortunately, the popular perspective can’t play dominoes by removing the dots.

### **The Eighth King** (Spoiler alert...this is difficult to digest)

<b>17:11</b> <i>The beast which was, and is not,</i>	17:8
<i>is himself also an eighth (king) and...</i>	
<i>is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</i>	17:8

There are **seven** kings (mountains).

- The beast which was and is not, was one of the seven kings. Five are dead.
- In John’s Day there was one current king.
- A future king has not yet come, but when he does, he must remain a little while.
- $5 + 1 + 1 = 7$  kings

“He goes to destruction” signifies the king (mountain) is cut off or completely severed. Another word for destruction is “perdition”. “This does not imply “annihilation” but instead “loss of well-being, rather than being.”<sup>164</sup>

### Popular Perspective

“The eighth king looks like a revival of the Beast, after the seven heads and ten horns have passed, perhaps pointing to the final form Antichrist will assume. While the description of Babylon the Great Harlot, seated on the seven-headed, ten-horned beast may have ultimate reference to a situation yet to appear, it exactly fits Papal Rome. Nothing else in World History fits.”

---

<sup>164</sup> Ibid., Vine’s Expository Dictionary, 165.



### *Sitting on top of the World Series*

“The desire for worldly power began to manifest itself in the church in the 4<sup>th</sup> century when the Roman Empire ceased its persecutions and made Christianity its state religion. Rome fell, but it came to life again, as a world-power, in the name of the church. The Popes of Rome were the heirs and successors of Caesars of Rome. The Vatican is where the palace of the Caesars was located. The city of Rome, first pagan, then papal, has been the dominating power of the world from 200 B.C. to 1800 A.D.

Popes claim to hold on earth the place of God, to have supreme authority over the human conscience, to forgive sin, to grant indulgences and teach obedience to them is necessary for salvation. How could anything be more blasphemous? “Scarlet,” the color of the beast and the Dragon, is the color of the papacy. The Papal throne is scarlet. The Cardinals’ hats and robes are scarlet.

The horrors of the inquisition, ordered and maintained by the Popes over a period of 500 years, in which unnumbered millions were tortured and burned fulfill the ‘drunk with the blood of martyrs.’” (17:6)<sup>165</sup>

The Nero Redivivus legend: even though Nero had committed suicide in 68 A.D., he resurrected and came to life as Domitian (one of the seven kings), the son of Vespasian. Nero and Domitian purportedly had similar facial resemblances. This played into the conspiracy theory the fatal wound had healed.” Both Nero and Domitian persecuted Christians severely. The myth established the legend was fulfilled.

“The kings are the collective title for all anti-Christian governments between the fall of Rome and the final empire of antichrist preceding Christ’s second coming.”<sup>166</sup> Domitian was assassinated and did go to destruction.

#### Potential Perspective

Attempting to connect world empires and emperors, papal power or dictators historically is questionable. This is not an unveiling, but more contributory to guesswork and trying to make a square peg fit into a round hole. It also does not address the history of the last 200 years.

The Roman Emperors of the first and second century do not numerically coincide or fulfill the description of the leopard beast’s seven heads, ten horns with ten crowns. The Roman Empire had 18 Emperors plus three who ruled briefly in 69 C.E.

---

<sup>165</sup> Ibid., Halley’s bible Handbook, pp. 732.

<sup>166</sup> Hendriksen, William. More Than Conquerors; An Interpretation of the Book of Revelation. p. 285.

## The Ten Horns

**17:12** *And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, Daniel 7:24; 12:3; 13:1; 17:16 who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the (Scarlet) beast for one hour. 18:10, 17,19*

### The Ten horns are Ten kings

The dragon, leopard and scarlet beasts have 10 horns except for the Lamb-beast who had two horns and the Statue/image.

- The 10 horns are 10 kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but...
- The kings receive authority as kings with the scarlet beast for 60 minutes.

The number ten is usually considered by most scholars to represent “completeness” or full number. The period of “one hour” smacks of brevity of purpose and outcome. The ten kings have authority, but no kingdom. They have temporary status and power ever so briefly. Ten crowns or diadems indicate royalty or kings. Most commentators point to Rome as the world power led by ten kings. However, there were thirteen Roman emperors in the First Century. There were nine emperors in the Second Century.

#### First Century Caesars

- |                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Augustus (Octavian) | 31 B.C. – 14 A.D.     |
| 2. Tiberius Caesar     | 14 - 37               |
| 3. Gaius (Caligula)    | 37 - 41               |
| 4. Claudius            | 41 - 54               |
| 5. Nero                | 54 - 68               |
| 6. Galba               | 68 - 69               |
| 7. Otho                | 69                    |
| 8. Vitellius           | 69                    |
| 9. Vespasian           | 69 - 79               |
| 10. Titus              | 79 – 81               |
| 11. Domitian           | 81 – 96               |
| 12. Nerva              | 96-98                 |
| 13. Trajan             | 98-117 <sup>167</sup> |

#### Second Century Caesars

- |                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| 1. Trajan            | 98 -117 A.D. |
| 2. Hadrian           | 117 - 138    |
| 3. Antoninus Pius    | 138 - 161    |
| 4. Marcus Aurelius   | 161 – 180 co |
| 5. Lucius Verus      | 161 – 169 co |
| 6. Commodus          | 180 -- 192   |
| 7. Pertinax          | 193 -- 193   |
| 8. Didius Julianus   | 193 -- 193   |
| 9. Septimius Severus | 193-211      |

The Roman Emperors of the first and second century do not numerically coincide or fulfill the description of the beasts’ ten horns with ten crowns. Some theologians conveniently ignore three emperors (6-8) because they reigned during the same year, 69 C.E. Two of the three were recognized by the Senate and one by the Praetorian Guard. Theologians and commentators must not manipulate history to fit their preconceived theories.

---

<sup>167</sup> Ibid., Maier, Paul L. Josephus, The Essential Works, p. 300.

### *Sitting on top of the World Series*

Domitian was not the eighth king, rather he was the 11<sup>th</sup> emperor of Rome unless the three emperors in 69 B.C. are discounted. Domitian was 17 years old when Nero killed himself. If you Google Wikipedia's "List of Roman Emperors" and examine the head busts of Nero and Domitian you will see Nero's face was round with a somewhat flat nose, and Domitian's face was slender with a pointy nose. Nero committed suicide. Domitian was assassinated.

The Bottom Line: "The ten horns are ten kings that have not yet received a kingdom". Their authority as kings is limited to "one hour".

- The beast receives authority for one hour
- *Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come.* 14:7
- *"For in one hour Babylon's judgment has come."* 18:10
- *"For in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste."* 18:17
- *"For in one hour the great city has been laid waste!"* 18:19

#### **"You got to know your limitations!"**

- The Dragon has a short time. 12:12; 20:3
- The Leopard Beast 42 months. 13:5
- The 7<sup>th</sup> king: a little while. 17:10
- The ten kings receive authority for one hour. 17:12

"A great civilization is not conquered from without until it has destroyed itself from within."  
-- Ariel Durant

### **The Purpose of the World Series**

**17:13** *These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.*

It's like a fan catching a home run ball during a game of the World Series, asking the batter to autograph it, and immediately after doing so, the batter grabs the ball away from the fan.

The ten kings are allies of the beast and will wage war against the Lamb, but those things they worship will decay and rust. They have one purpose only!

**17:14** *These will wage war against the Lamb, and... 16:14*  
*the Lamb will overcome them 3:21*  
*because He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and... 19:16; I Timothy 6:15*  
*those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful." Matthew 22:14*

The Lamb will conquer them. There are two options in the final conflict: with God or without God. Those with him have three plaques on God's wall of fame: called, chosen and faithful.

## The World Series Spectators

**17:15** *And he said to me, "The waters which you saw 17:1; Isaiah 8:7; Jeremiah 47:2  
where the prostitute sits 17:3  
are peoples and multitudes, and nations and languages. 5:9*

The angel previewing current or future events clarifies the message for John. The waters are millions of people throughout time from across Earth's span. The Harlot sits on all of them.

**17:16** *And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast,  
these will hate the prostitute and will make her desolate and naked, 18:17,19  
and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. 19:18; 18:8*

The ten kings and the beast turn on the woman that rode upon them. There is no honor among thieves. One of the most difficult behaviors to understand is the mob reaction to a disaster. In a cataclysmic event, looters devastate businesses as the flood, volcano, earthquake, asteroid, destruction descends upon them. The ten kings even for a brief time spawn a dramatic turn of events. Both Rome and Jerusalem were products of their own pride. Jerusalem fell because two Jewish ultra conservative factions burned up each other's food supplies. Citizens starved to death resulting in disease. Rome was destroyed from within. The legacy of pride and evil is self-destruction. The ten-horned scarlet beast consumes and incinerates the great harlot's flesh. The Romans burned Jerusalem and the Temple. Nero burned Rome.

**17:17** *For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose (mind)  
by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, 17:13  
until the words of God will be fulfilled. 10:7*

The beast and ten kings were deluded in thinking their revolt against the woman was their own idea. God put them up to it. This is a very clear statement of God's concern and God's control of what is happening in the world of people. He permits the leaders of nations to place themselves under the control of the beast. God uses sin to destroy sin. God is and has the final word.

**17:18** *The woman whom you saw is the great city, 11:18; 16:19  
which reigns over the kings of the earth."*

Babylon could be the great city or Rome. Neither the Babylonian Empire nor the Roman Empire can be the woman because she is "a great city". The name "Babylon" in Revelation is symbolic of the brutality and sensuality of the historical Babylonian Empire and its effects on Israel. Rome is the overwhelming preference of Bible commentators. Israel also bears strong consideration.

## **The Woman sitting on the scarlet beast is a CITY!**

17:18

The woman (great prostitute wearing purple and scarlet, with precious jewelry) sits upon the scarlet beast. She is Babylon the Great, Mother of all prostitutes and obscenities. The woman represents the great city that rules over the kings of the Earth.

Which city does Babylon represent that wages war against the Lamb? Revelation 17:14

### **The historical City of Babylon**

Daniel 1:1ff

- Babylon is the one who slaughtered God's people all over the world. 18:21, 24
- Babylon sat on many waters (the Euphrates River). Revelation 17:1
- Ancient Babylon was 40 miles from the Persian Gulf.
- They destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the Temple. 587 B.C.E. Daniel 1:1-2

### **The historical City of Rome**

- The Romans slaughtered Christians all over their known world for centuries.
- The empire of Rome sat on many waters, the Mediterranean Sea, and oceans.
- Rome is 14 miles from the coast.
- Daniel's 4<sup>th</sup> beast in chapter 7 predicted the iron rule of Rome.
- They destroyed the city of Jerusalem and the Temple. 70 C.E.

### **The historical City of Jerusalem**

- The Jews slaughtered the prophets of God and Jesus.  
*O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her. Behold your house is being left to you desolate.* Matthew 23:37-38
- Jerusalem was 32 miles from the Mediterranean.
- The two witnesses and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically (Greek: "pneumatikos": from a spiritual point of view) is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. Revelation 11:8
- The word "oros" qualifies Jerusalem as it is the city with seven mountains.
- Jerusalem was inhabited on the day of Pentecost by Jews from "every nation under heaven." Acts 2:5, 8-11
- The man of Sin in 2 Thessalonians 2:5 will take his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. Possibly, this was fulfilled by Titus in the destruction and abomination in Jerusalem in 70 A.D.
- Har-Magedon: A mountain of uncertain location is also in Israel, 86 miles from Jerusalem. Revelation 16:16

The Israelites are God's chosen people, not the Romans or Babylonians. Beginning with Melchizedek, king of Salem through Malachi, Jerusalem and the Israelites are the focus of the entire Bible. 70% of Revelation alludes to the Old Testament. Jerusalem, not Rome, is the great city.

### **A future anti-Christian world empire opposed to God and His people**

Two days after the election of Donald Trump as President of the U.S., Russia Prime Minister Vladimir Putin called for “a new world order.” Babylon may be a past or future anti-Christian world empire. Hitler’s Third Reich attempted to irradicate the Jewish population but failed. A future anti-Jewish and anti-Christian world may seek the same “Final solution”. Every generation that endures persecution for the faith sees “the great city” as pertinent to their tribulations in life.

### **Conclusions:**

The great city, the woman, the mother of all harlots favors Jerusalem. It has seven mountains. The 7 kings and 10 kings have no historical identity.

Rome is often proposed as the great city, the seat of abominations. The 18 combined kings (heads and horns) however, do not coincide with the emperors of the first and second century. The destruction of both Rome and Jerusalem do coincide with the descriptions of Chapter 18 as well as future or spiritual merit.

It appears the vision of Babylon and the Scarlet beast are not historical or literal, but rather, have a futuristic or spiritual connotation. Efforts have been made by the greatest giants and theologians on this side of heaven to determine the kings, mountains, horns, and heads. This much we know for sure: evil re-invents evil. History repeats itself. Evil turns on itself. God wins. Satan loses.

*Sitting on top of the World Series*

The opportunity for Satan and his doppelgängers to cause destruction is for a “short time”, “one hour”, or “a single moment”.

*The Final World Series*



## Chapter Eighteen

### There's no Joy in Mudville!

Just when the woman riding on the beast thinks she has won the final victory over God, she is overthrown by her own. Her beast trips over its own shoelaces and sprawls headlong into the dirt. She who reigned over the kings of the Earth, has the reins of the beast ripped from her hand and bites the dust. With the World Series trophy within sight, her supporters turn on her. There are three views of her fall.

#### Venue: Earth

The World Series Lineup:

- Another angel came down from Heaven with great authority.
- Another voice called from Heaven.
- A Mighty Angel

**The First view of Lady Babylon's fall.** All scriptures are from the NLT.

- 18:1** *After all this I saw another angel* (one of the seven angels) 17:1 NLT  
*come down from heaven with great authority,* 10:1  
*and the earth grew bright with his splendor.* Matthew 24:27
- 18:2** *He gave a mighty shout:*  
*"Babylon is fallen—that great city is fallen!"* 14:8; Isaiah 21:9; Jeremiah 51:8  
*She has become a home for demons.* Isaiah 13:21;34;11; 13-15 Jeremiah 50:39  
*She is a hideout (prison, haunt) for every foul (unclean) spirit,*  
*a hideout for every foul (hateful) vulture and every foul and dreadful animal."* 16:1

Babylon's fall is announced as if it had already occurred; so certain is its demise. Spiritually Rome and Jerusalem were just as bereft and desolate as Babylon had been in ages before. They were a dwelling place of demons, a place where every kind of evil spirit could be found, where evil men like vultures had their garrison or stronghold. It was upon the pinnacle of the Temple that Satan tempted Jesus.<sup>168</sup> Not to be outdone, thousands of teenagers arrive in New York City to find their fortune, most of whom are swallowed up in crime, perversion, sin, and death. Americans boast about "Sin City" and "what happens there stays there". Babylon is a prison filled with stained spirits and demons. The clock is ticking.

- She has become a home for demons.
- She has become a haunt for every unclean spirit.
- She committed adultery with all nations and kings.

Tick, tock, tick, tock.

---

<sup>168</sup> Matthew 4:5

**Eat, drink and be merry, for tomorrow we may die!<sup>169</sup>**

The World Series party has come to its predictable conclusion. The corruption of the attitudes, mindset and behavior of the leaders and people has infected all nations.

**18:3** *“For all the nations have fallen (become drunk) because of the wine of her passionate immorality. The kings of the earth have committed adultery with her. Because of her desires for extravagant luxury, the merchants of the world have grown rich.”* NLT 14:8; Jeremiah 51:7 17:2; 18:9 18:7, 9; I Timothy 5:11 18:11, 15, 19, 23; Ezekiel 27:9-25

**The Second view of Lady Babylon’s fall.**

**18:4** *Then I heard another voice calling from heaven, “Come away from her, my people. Do not take part in her sins, or you will be punished with her.”* Isaiah 52:11; Jeremiah 50:8; 51:6; 9, 45 2 Corinthians 6:17

The second voice could be a second angel, but not specified, leaving the door open that this is the voice of Jesus pleading with His followers to flee Sodom or experience turning into pillars of salt. It is an invitation, “Come”; not a command, “Get out!” The source of the voice was Heaven. Jesus respects our choices of self-determination. The wages of sin is death in any age, generation, and nation. Be sure your sins will find you out! You reap what you sow.<sup>170</sup>

**18:5** *For her sins are piled as high as heaven, and God remembers her evil deeds.* Jeremiah 51:9 16:19

**18:6** *Do to her as she has done to others. Double her penalty for all her evil deeds. She brewed a cup of terror for others, so brew twice as much for her.* Psalm 137:8; Jeremiah 50; 15, 29 17:4

No one who reads the history of the Roman empire doubts for a moment the cruelty of the soldiers of Rome. It had sunken to the depths of degradation. Now God is ready to pay back double for all Rome had done.<sup>171</sup>

*“Comfort My people”, says your God. Speak kindly to Jerusalem; and call out to her. That she has received of the Lord’s hand double for all her sins.* Isaiah 40:1

---

<sup>169</sup> I Corinthians 15:32

<sup>170</sup> Numbers 32:23; Galatians 6:7 NASB

<sup>171</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, p. 301

*There's no joy in Mudville!*

## **Daniel's Fourth Beast**

In his vision Daniel's fourth beast was terrifying and powerful. It had large iron teeth; it crushed and devoured its victims and trampled everything underneath its feet. Josephus declared that this fourth beast with "legs of iron and the feet made of a combination of clay and iron was the statue in Nebuchadnezzar's dream,"<sup>172</sup> and described the Roman Empire.<sup>173</sup>

**18:7** *She glorified herself and lived in luxury, 18:9; Ezekiel 28:2; I Timothy 5:11  
so match it now with torment and sorrow.  
She boasted in her heart, 'I am queen on my throne. Isaiah 47:7-9  
I am no helpless widow,  
and I have no reason to mourn.'*

Historic Babylon considered herself a queen. Her kings thought she would exist forever; but 150 years before she rose to power, Isaiah predicted Babylon's widowhood and her demise. Rome followed suit. Rome is known as "The Eternal City", not the "Queen city".

**18:8** *Therefore, these plagues will overtake her in a single day— 18:10; Isaiah 47:9  
death and mourning and famine.  
She will be completely consumed by fire, 17:16  
for the Lord God who judges her is mighty. 11:17*

## **In the Loser's locker room after the World Series final game**

Before the discouraged players reach the locker room, the champagne and ice disappear. The trophy podium is wheeled out. The pre-made championship hats are removed. The press is detoured. The hometown crowd reacts after their hero, Casey strikes out, thus losing the big game. "There is no joy in Mudville!"<sup>174</sup>

In a single day...in one great catastrophe, the narcissistic queen, is overwhelmed with grief, famine, and consumed by fire. The Lord God (Jesus) judges her fairly and finitely. Rome wasn't built in one day, but what she and other Queen cities promote will perish quickly...consumed by fire...in a single day.

---

<sup>172</sup> Daniel 2:33; 7:7

<sup>173</sup> Josephus, Flavius, *The Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 10, chapter 10, paragraph 4, and chapter 11, paragraph 5.

<sup>174</sup> Ernest Lawrence Thayer, "Casey at the Bat", *The Daily Examiner* (San Francisco, California) June 3, 1888.

## *The Final World Series*

### **During the World Series there are three single moments**

- 18:9** *And the kings of the earth who committed adultery with her and enjoyed her great luxury will mourn for her as they see the smoke rising from her charred remains.* 17:2; 18:3  
18:3, 7; Ezekiel 26:16; 27:35  
14:11; 18:18; 19:3
- 18:10** *They will stand at a distance, terrified by her great torment. They will cry out, "How terrible, how terrible for you, O Babylon, you great city!" In a single moment (one hour) Your judgment has come."* 18:15, 17  
18:16, 19  
11:8; 16:19; 18:16,18-19, 21  
17:12  
18:8,17,19

### **Monday Morning Quarterbacks**

Las Vegas Bookies cry in their beer. They grieve for the World series loss, but more so for themselves. They replay and reminisce about the missed opportunities and bad calls. There's always someone else to blame for the loss of the game. They bemoan the city's devastation, eventually realizing it is their own personal loss.

- 18:11** *The merchants of the world will weep and mourn for her, for there is no one left to buy their goods.* 18:3, 15, 19, 23  
Ezekiel 2:27-34

Rome and Jerusalem were the ancient pavilions of the world's trade center and stock markets. No one remains to purchase their products.

- 18:12** *She bought great quantities of gold, silver, jewels, and pearls; fine linen, purple, silk, and scarlet cloth; things made of fragrant thyine (citron: aromatic resin) wood, ivory goods, and objects made of expensive wood; and bronze, iron, and marble.* Ezekiel 27:12-22  
17:4

- 18:13** *She also bought cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle, sheep, horses, wagons, and bodies (souls of men) — that is, human slaves.* I Chronicles 5:21; Ezekiel 27:13; I Timothy 1:10

Two of the three gifts of the Magi at Jesus' birth were myrrh and frankincense. The imports were from all over the known world, showing the influence of Rome's marketplace. Slaves were considered no more than human livestock. World-wide human trafficking is still today an on-going business in and through our communities.

- 18:14** *"The fancy things you loved so much are gone," they cry. "All your luxuries and splendors are gone forever, never to be yours again."*

The merchants direct their words toward Rome, when in fact their words come back to haunt them. Treasures, thrills, and theories are extinguished in a single moment. They will no longer be able to find them.

*There's no joy in Mudville!*

**The Third view of Lady Babylon's fall** (from a distance)

**18:15** *The merchants who became wealthy by selling her these things* 18:3, 12, 13  
*will stand at a distance, terrified by her great torment.* 18:10  
*They will weep and cry out,*

**18:16** *"How terrible, how terrible for that great city!"* 11:8; 18:10, 18-19, 21  
*She was clothed in finest purple and scarlet linens,* 17:4  
*decked out (adorned/gilded) with gold and precious stones and pearls!*

**18:17** *In a single moment (one hour) all the wealth of the city is gone!"* 18:10; 19  
*And all the captains of the merchant ships and their passengers*  
*and sailors and crews will stand at a distance.* Ezekiel 27:28

The merchant's view the destruction from a place of safety, standing at a distance. The group of prophets stood at a distance when Elijah was transferred to heaven. The disciples stood at a distance at Jesus crucifixion. 2 Kings 2:7; Luke 24:49

**18:18** *They will cry out as they watch the smoke ascend, and they will say,* 18:9  
*"Where is there another city as great as this?"* 13:14; 18:10; Ezekiel 27:32

**18:19** *And they will weep and throw dust on their heads to show their grief.* Joshua 7:6  
*And they will cry out, "How terrible, how terrible for that great city!"* 18:10  
*The shipowners became wealthy by transporting her great wealth on the seas.*  
*In a single moment (one hour) it is all gone (been laid waste)."* 17:16; 18:17

This is the third time "in a single moment or one hour" appears in this passage. Jesus' return (Parousia) will happen in a moment, in a twinkling of an eye. The hour and moment are the same for judgment and transpire when the gavel strikes.

**18:20** *Rejoice over her fate, O heaven* 12:12; Jeremiah 51:48  
*and people of God and apostles and prophets!* 2:2; Luke 11:49  
*For at last God has judged her for your sakes.* 6:10; 18:6f; 19:2

Here is God's response to the souls under the altar who cried out with a loud voice: "How long will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"<sup>175</sup> In the midst of bereavement for the fall of the great city, Heaven breaks out in uncontrollable joy. The people of God are encouraged first, then the apostles and prophets. God always keeps His promises and hears every prayer.

---

<sup>175</sup> Revelation 6:10

**World Series baseballs are easier to catch than boulders!**

- 18:21** *Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder  
the size of a huge millstone. Jeremiah 51:63  
He threw it into the ocean and shouted,  
“Just like this, the great city Babylon will be thrown down with violence 18:10  
and will never be found again. Ezekiel 26:21*

Jesus had something to say about millstones.<sup>176</sup> Babylon had not only caused a little one to stumble, but countless thousands, so the size of the millstone increased proportionately. The iceberg scene from the movie, “Titanic” seeps into one’s mind. After the luxurious, unsinkable ship plunges beneath the waves of the North Atlantic, the voices of the desperate passengers and crew in their life vests quickly fade into silence. “The Day the Music Died” is Babylon’s theme song.

- 18:22** *The sound of harps, singers, flutes, and trumpets Isaiah 24:8; Matthew 9:23  
will never be heard in you again.  
No craftsmen and no trades will ever be found in you again. Jeremiah 25:10  
The sound of the mill will never be heard in you again. Ecclesiastes 12:4*
- 18:23** *The light of a lamp will never shine in you again. Jeremiah 7:34  
The voice of the bridegroom and bride will never be heard in you again.  
For your merchants were the greatest in the world, 6:15; 18:3; Isaiah 23:8  
and you deceived the nations with your sorceries. 9:21; Nahum 3:4*

The Greek word for “sorceries” is “pharmakeia”. Babylon drugged the world. This epidemic first suspended virtues of life and then extinguished life itself.

- 18:24** *In your streets flowed the blood of the prophets and of God’s holy people 16:6;  
and the blood of people slaughtered all over the world.” 17:6; Matthew 23:35*

Rome succeeded Jerusalem as the archenemy of the faithful. Her collapse is attributed to the blood of the prophets, apostles and saints who were slain drawing down God’s utter retribution. The citadels of Satan that besmudge the Earth in the past, present, and future reality merge with the evil city at the end of time. 16:19

“The total number of prisoners taken during Rome’s siege of Jerusalem in 70 C.E. was 97,000, and those who died were 1,100,000. The greater part of these were of Jewish blood, but not natives of the city, because just before the siege, people had flocked into Jerusalem from all parts of the country for the feast of Unleavened Bread. They found themselves engulfed in the war and overcrowding that produced pestilence and famine.”<sup>177</sup> The blood of the prophets and people were slaughtered in her streets.

---

<sup>176</sup> Matthew 18:6

<sup>177</sup> Ibid., Maeir, Paul L., Josephus, p. 376

*There's no joy in Mudville!*

RSVP: The Supper Marriage or the Pool Party?

*The Final World Series*



## **Chapter Nineteen**

### **The World Series begins and ends at Home Plate**

Home plate is where life begins and ends. When we step up to the batter's box we can watch life pass, swing at pitches, hit foul balls, strike out; walk, hit fly balls, ground out or make a hit. Success is measured in our advancement around the bases. Very few even make it to first base...their life has no measurable accomplishments for good. But everyone begins their life at Home plate and ends there as well.

Some get to first base on a walk or hit but cannot achieve second base. A double marks moderate success in life. To arrive at third base, the runner must hit a triple or be advanced by others in the lineup. A home run is the ultimate defining objective of a life well lived for God. Life for all begins and ends at home plate. God's mysterious plan of victory is fulfilled.<sup>178</sup> Heaven is about to celebrate the impending victory over evil at the Heavenly Home Plate. The NLT is utilized in this chapter.

#### **The venue: Heaven**

The Lineup:

- **A great multitude**
- **The rider on the white horse**
- **An angel standing in the sun** shouting to the vultures flying in the sky: "Come!"
- **The beast** and the **false prophet**

**19:1** *After these things, I heard what sounded like a vast crowd in heaven shouting, "Hallelujah! (praise Yahweh) 19:3,4,6; 11:15; Psalm 104:35 Salvation and glory and power belong to our God." 7:10, 4:11*

#### **The First Hallelujah**

"After these things" is a reoccurring headliner throughout John's writings. It is the preview to the continuing sequence of events. The multitudes in Heaven can be silent no longer. Hallelujah means "praise Yahweh!" The Hebrew word is "halal Yah", literally, "praise Yahweh" (I am). Salvation comes from Jesus, the great "I AM!" All power and all glory emanate from the throne of God. This is the first Hallelujah!

Handel's Messiah concludes with "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain." They heard the words of their Master, "Well done!" The vast crowd in Heaven is composed of angels and all the martyrs and those faithful in their testimony of the Lord which led to their persecution and death. They were faithful in life here, until death ushered them into the presence of their Lord and Creator.

---

<sup>178</sup> Revelation 10:7

## It's all about the Umpire's Judgment Call

- 19:2** *"His judgments are true and just.* 6:10; 16:7; Psalm 19:9  
*He has punished the great prostitute* 17:1  
*who corrupted the earth with her immorality.*  
*He has avenged the murder of his servants (from her hand)."* 16:6, 10; 18:20

The question of those under the altar is answered. God has judged, sentenced, and rectified the wrong done by evil ones. Vengeance belongs to the Lord. Rom. 12:19

- 19:3** *And again their voices rang out: "Hallelujah! (Praise Yahweh)*  
*The smoke from that city ascends forever and ever!"* 14:11; Isaiah 34:10

**The Second Hallelujah** confirms that Babylon will never again rise to vex, disturb, or persecute God's people. The umpire's decision is emphatic and unchangeable. The great harlot who is the city of Babylon lies in ruins, a vast wilderness.

- 19:4** *Then the twenty-four elders and the four living beings fell down* 4:4, 6,10  
*and worshiped God, who was sitting on the throne.* 5:14  
*They cried out, "Amen! Hallelujah!" (Praise Yahweh)* 19:3, 6

**The Third Hallelujah** focuses on God who is sits on his throne. Just before Stephen is stoned to death by the religious mob in Jerusalem, he "*sees the heavens opened up and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.*"<sup>179</sup> Everyone near God's throne, including the 24 elders and the four living beings bow in reverence.

*That at the name of Jesus every knee shall bow, of those in heaven, and on earth, and under the earth and every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.* Philippians 2:10-11

- 19:5** *And from the throne came a voice that said,*  
*"Give praise to our God, all his servants,* Psalm 22:23; 115:13; 134:1  
*all who fear him from the least to the greatest."* 11:18

This could be Gabriel's voice as it is he who stands in God's presence. Luke 1:19 "Praise our God" (Greek: theos); the one true God. This is a specific reference to the Father. This is different from the previous two usages of "hallelujah". Fear, respect, and reverence are required from all with no regard to status. Fearing God is a prerequisite for servanthood. There is no mention of "love" here.

---

<sup>179</sup> Acts 7:56-57

**19:6** *Then I heard again what sounded like the shout of a vast crowd or the roar of mighty ocean waves or the crash of loud thunder:* 11:15; 19:1  
*“Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.* 1:8; Psalm 97:1

### **This is the fourth and final “Hallelujah!”**

The subject for the hallelujahs is identified...The Lord (Greek: kurios) God (theos) is He who reigns. He is “Yahweh” in the Old Testament. The Victory celebration of the World series is deafening. All of Heaven resonates.

**19:7** *Let us be glad and rejoice and let us give honor to him.* 11:3  
*For the time has come for the wedding feast of the Lamb,*  
*and his bride (wife) has prepared herself.”* 21:2, 9

### **The Wedding Feast of the Lamb** Matthew 22:2; 25:10; Luke 12:36; John 3:29

“To understand the sublime meaning of this scripture we need to understand the marriage customs of the Jews. First, the betrothal was more binding than our engagement between two people. It was as binding as marriage itself. The difference was the bride remained with her parents until the betrothal presents, and dowry were paid. Oaths were taken, there was a feast in the bride's home, and in some instances a ring was placed on the finger of the bride-to-be. A blessing was pronounced on the marriage, but the essence of the marriage ceremony consisted in the groom coming to the bride's home and taking her to his home or the home of his father. This was a festive occasion with the groom and his attendants, with singers and musicians, coming to where the bride and her attendants were waiting. All were taken to the groom's home for feasting. Along the way people would be waiting and watching as the party went by. Those invited to the feast joined the wedding party and wedding garments were given to them. This feast lasted seven, and in some cases fourteen days. After the festivities the culmination of the wedding took place when the groom took his bride to the bridal chamber. Jesus' story in Matthew 25 gives a good description of the coming of the groom to take his bride to his home, and the story of those who were waiting — some were ready, some not.<sup>180</sup>

**19:8** *She has been given the finest of pure white linen to wear.* 15:6; 19:14  
*For the fine linen represents the good deeds of God's holy people.* 15:4

Righteous actions of the saints (holy ones) are indicative of God's motivation within our hearts. We will be judged by our deeds.<sup>181</sup> The Lord's Supper observed in worship (I Corinthians 11:23-32) is the appetizer to the marriage Supper of the Lamb.

---

<sup>180</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 314

<sup>181</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:10

## The Marriage Ceremony at the conclusion of the World Series

**19:9** *And the angel said to me, "Write this: 17:1; 1:9  
Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb."  
And he added, "These are true words that come from God." 12:17*

Jesus related this story: The kingdom of Heaven can be compared to a king who gave a wedding feast for his son and invited guests to the feast. Many rejected or ignored the invitation. The response and appropriate attire determined who was allowed into the marriage feast. Jesus concluded His illustration: "Many are called, but few are chosen."<sup>182</sup> Those invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb are blessed indeed!

**19:10** *Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, 22:8  
"No, don't worship me. I am a servant of God, 22:9; Acts 10:26  
just like you and your brothers and sisters  
who testify about their faith in Jesus. Worship only God. 12:17  
For the essence of prophecy is to give a clear witness for Jesus."*

## The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy

This is the keynote of Revelation! The entire point of prophecy is to illuminate Jesus! The substance of prophecy points to Jesus, the bridegroom. The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. The testimony is the driving force. The energy and propulsion of the apocalypse is the spirit of God directing all motion toward Jesus.

The testimony of Jesus and our worship of God is our focus. John bowed down to the angel's feet and received a rebuke. Angels are not to be worshipped, only God.

## A Picture of Jesus

After hearing all the voices and praise in Heaven, John now sees someone dear to his heart. He is the same Lord he saw crucified, raised from the dead, and ascended into Heaven.

**19:11** *Then I saw heaven opened, 4:1; Ezekiel 1:1; John 1:51  
and a white horse was standing there. 6:2; 19:19, 21  
Its rider was named Faithful and True, 3:14  
for he judges fairly and wages a righteous war. Psalm 96:13; Isaiah 11:4*

A magnificent scene at Heaven's threshold: a majestic white horse. The rider is faithful and true. He is the only being who made footprints on Earth to judge fairly.

---

<sup>182</sup> Matthew 22:2-14

### Home Plate

Many voices, angels and events have their origin and fulfilled their purpose from Heaven. Once again, heaven opens. The martyrs waiting for judgment and God's wrath to be poured out on those who spilled their blood on Earth are represented by Stephen. As members of the Jewish Council in Jerusalem reached for stones he said,

*"Behold, I see the heavens opened up and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God."*  
Acts 7:56

Jesus is no longer standing at the right hand of God. He is sitting on a white horse. He is the same "Faithful and True" Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, who addressed the Church in Laodicea.<sup>183</sup> He is a righteous Judge and wages war. He is not to be compared to the unrighteous judges in the Old Testament Book. His war is what the evil world invites and deserves.

### Popular Perspective

- This may be the war between Jesus and the kings from the east gathered at Armageddon. 16:12-16
- This war may be against the beast and the nations who destroyed the great harlot. 17:14-17
- This may be the moment of the second coming and final judgment.

### Potential Perspective

This rider is Jesus, the Word of God who is waging a spiritual warfare, not an earthly one. Jesus has been engaged in a spiritual conquest with the spiritual hosts of darkness. Jesus wins the battle for He is both Judge and warrior.<sup>184</sup>

### **A Polaroid Moment**

In the golden age of Polaroid cameras, the snapshot bulb would cause the eyes of the subject to appear red or on fire. Camera flashes during an evening game of the World Series are like millions of fireflies in the dark. When Jesus comes to judge fairly there is no love in His eyes...only wrath.

**19:12** *His eyes were like flames of fire,* 1:14; Daniel 10:6  
*and on his head were many crowns.* 6:2; 12:3  
*A name was written on him that no one understood except himself.* 2:17; 19:16

---

<sup>183</sup> Revelation 3:14

<sup>184</sup> Ephesians 6:10-17; Acts 17:30-32; John 16:33.

## **Flames of Fire**

Nineteen chapters later, Jesus' eyes are the same "flames of fire". 1:14 Daniel described them as "flaming torches". Before Marvel Comics and "superheroes" with laser vision, Jesus' eyes are laser torches that sear to the bone and marrow.

The rider on the horse is not the same as Revelation 6:3 for was given a crown to wear. Jesus is described here as having many crowns on His head. "As kings in Old Testament times would take the crowns of the kings they had conquered, so Jesus, who is the King of kings has taken unto Himself many crowns: the crown of life, the crown of glory, the victor's crown, the crown of righteousness and the crown of thorns. Then there is the crown of gold that John saw resting upon "a son of man's" head in Revelation 14:14."<sup>185</sup>

Growing up, we had "nicknames" for our friends. If they were a "best friend", we gave them a special name. Sitting on the white horse, Jesus was given the name "Faithful and True", but Jesus added another name to his sash that no one understood except himself. It belongs to Jesus, and respectfully it is not for us to know, yet, if ever.

**19:13** *He wore a robe dipped in blood,* Isaiah 63:3  
*and his name was the Word (Greek: "Logos) of God.* John 1:1

Jesus' robe dipped in blood was the only method whereby those who had come out of the great tribulation could wash their robes and make them white "in the blood of the Lamb." This is not the literal "scarlet robe" the Romans placed on him as they jammed a crown of thorns on his head and mocked him. The soldiers removed that robe and replaced His garments on Him and then led Him away to crucify Him. The Romans cast lots dividing up "His garments".<sup>186</sup>

His name (Greek: onoma) means "authority". It is not just Jesus' title; it is His character and majesty. *At the name of Jesus, every knee shall bow under heaven...* Philippians 2:10

## **The Epic stadium "white-out"**

Penn State University is known for their "white outs" during college football games. Everyone wears white and tickets are not sold to the opposing team's fans. The inhabitants of Heaven's last World Series will appear as angels in white clothing.

---

<sup>185</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 322.

<sup>186</sup> Matthew 27:28-31, 35.

**19:14** *The armies of heaven,  
dressed in the finest of pure white linen,  
followed him on white horses.* 19:8  
3:4; 19:8

The armies of angels are dressed in fine linen. They are riding white horses. This may or may not be the battle at the end of human existence. "It is, however, a continuing battle until Jesus comes to claim His own. Armageddon is a constant battlefield –a battle between Satan and his cohorts with God, His Son, and those who have been given the presence of the Holy Spirit. It is a battle for the minds of men; a battle of right against wrong; a battle of light against darkness; a battle of heaven against hell."<sup>187</sup>

**19:15** *From his mouth came a sharp sword to strike down the nations.* 1:16; 19:21  
*He will rule (shepherd) them with an iron rod.* 2:27; Psalm 2:9  
*He treads the wine press* 14:19, 20; Isaiah 63:3; Joel 3:13  
*of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.* 6:16-17

The sharp sword is the same two-edged blade that came out of Jesus' mouth in His message to the seven churches. The sword was not wielded from His hands, but from His mouth.

*For the word of God is alive and powerful. It is sharper than the sharpest two-edged sword, cutting between soul and spirit, between joint and marrow. It exposes our innermost thoughts and desires. Nothing in all creation is hidden from Him.* Hebrews 4:12 NLT

Jonathan Edwards preached a sermon in 1741 to his Massachusetts' congregation entitled, "A sinner in the hands of an angry God." It influenced the Great Awakening in America. The Great American tragedy of the twenty-first century is the apostasy that is dulling the spirit of evangelical churches. No one fears God any longer.

"*Work out your salvation with fear and trembling*"<sup>188</sup> is a forgotten and dismissed scripture. The theology of "God is Love" is endearing and comforting, but the Old Testament is pretty much devoid of this concept. Jesus exhibited God's love but drew a red line with the Pharisees and money changers in the Temple.

Those who espouse "election" and "predestination" there is no need to fear God. An individual is either chosen and sealed by God or is not. For the unsealed, there is nothing that can be done to be forgiven and accepted by God. A distasteful theology devoid of hope and rescue by the Redeemer of mankind! The definition of futility!

---

<sup>187</sup> Ibid., Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p. 325.

<sup>188</sup> Philippians 2:12

## **The Eyes have it, but don't ignore the thighs**

**19:16** *On his robe at his thigh was written this title (name):* 2:17; 19:12  
*"King of all kings and Lord of all Lords."* 7:14

The fierce light from Jesus' eyes will captivate everyone in fear and awe, but don't miss the name on the thigh of His robe. Everyone who has ever "taken the name of the Lord God in vain" will shudder. The "Lord God" is "Yahweh Elohim", the Hebrew name of the pre-existent Jesus. The punishment for disrespecting His name:

*For the Lord will not leave him unpunished who takes His name in vain."* Ex. 20:7

Jesus is King of Kings and Lord of Lords! That is why every knee shall bow.

## **The World Series Continental Breakfast**

What happens next is universal in scope, time, pre-history, and earth's sequence to the end. It is the extinction event of humanity.

**19:17** *Then I saw an angel standing in the sun,*  
*shouting to the vultures flying high in the sky (midheaven):* 19:21; 8:13  
*"Come! Assemble, for the great banquet God has prepared."* Ezekiel 39:17

This angel was eclipsing Earth's sun. His shout is a universal invitation to those who feast on carcasses. An invitation to an "All-You-Can-Eat-Buffer" is offered and served to the most contemptible of all creatures, the vultures. Their theme song: "Carrion My Wayward Sun!"<sup>189</sup> The word "assemble" is the Greek word "sunago". It was the crowning key to the staging of spiritual troops at Har-Magedon. 16:16 Now, the assembling is for the birds to gather for a banquet feast without equal upon the staging armies.

**19:18** *Come and eat the flesh of kings, generals, and strong warriors; Ezekiel 39:18-20*  
*of horses and their riders; and of all humanity,*  
*both free and slave, small and great."* 6:15; 11:18; 13:16; 19:5

The battlefield, perhaps spiritual and definitely physical, will be strewn with the corpses of the enemies of God and their transportation. Human status has no bearing on the outcome. On their flight home, the birds are allowed carrion baggage.

---

<sup>189</sup> "Carry On Wayward Son", Kansas



## The Second Gathering together (Assembly) of “Har-magedon”

**19:19** *Then I saw the beast and the kings of the world and... 13:1; 16:14,16*  
*their armies gathered together (Greek: “sunago) to fight (make war) against*  
*the one sitting on the horse and his army. 19:11*

The first gathering (assembling: Greek: “sunago”) in Hebrew, was “Har-Megiddo”. It was a staging place. No battle occurred. This verse describes the actual moment human warfare begins and ends. The chess match is between the beast with the armies of the kings of the world waging war against Jesus and his heavenly army.

## The World Series is Fire!

**19:20** *And the beast was captured, and with him... 13:1*  
*the false prophet (Lamb-like, 2-horned beast) 13:11-13; 16:13*  
*who did mighty miracles on behalf of the beast— 13:12*  
*miracles that deceived all who had accepted the mark of the beast 13:14, 16*  
*and who worshiped his statue. (666) 13:12*  
*Both the beast and his false prophet were thrown alive*  
*into the fiery lake of burning sulfur. 14:10; 20:10,14; 21:8; Daniel 7:11*

This beast is the Leopard Beast. The false prophet is the Lamb Beast. The kings of the world are more than just the kings from the east. It is the assembled armies of the enemies of God of all Earth’s history. Those who wear the mark of the Lamb-like beast and worship his statue will share the same sentence as the Leopard-like beast...the fiery lake of brimstone. The armies of Heaven and the King of Kings capture the beasts, all designees, and doppelgängers of Satan and those who wear the bar-code of mankind (666) and make them take a long walk down a short pier into the Lake of Fire. Those doing the back-stroke in the lake will never get out of the flames as none return from this barbeque.

## The Lake of Fire – the second death

The Lake of Fire is the final destination and houses all the unbelievers and unfaithful who reject God on Earth. It is the permanent region of all the lost. There are five references to the Lake of Fire and burning sulfur. 14:10; 19:20; 20:10, 14; 21:8

*The Devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone,*  
*where the beast and the false prophet are also. Revelation 20:10*

Brimstone is sulfur and means “burning stone.” The fumes are atrocious and obnoxious.

*Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*  
Revelation 20:14 NKJV

## Members of the Sea World Swim Team

*But for the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, immoral persons, sorcerers, idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.* Revelation 21:8

Those thrown into the lake of fire will be:

- The beast. Revelation 19:20
- The false prophet (lamb-like beast). Revelation 19:20
- All those who received the mark of the beast and worshiped his image. 19:20
- The Devil. Revelation 20:10
- Death and Hades. Revelation 20:14
- The cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, immoral persons, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars. Revelation 21:8

There are those who propose that all of this is symbolic. However, the list of evil doers is specific, not symbolic. Satan's followers will be present at the Judgment and then all will be cast into the Lake of Fire that was prepared for the devil and his angels. It's a real condition, existence, experience, and destination. The streets and gates of the Lake of Fire will be populated by most of the world's population. Liars are equivocal with immoral people and idolaters. "Misery loves company" does not apply to the Lake.

*The gate is wide, and the way is broad that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter by it.* Matthew 7:13

**19:21** *The rest were killed with the sword* 19:15  
*that came from the mouth of the one riding the white horse.* 19:11  
*And the vultures all gorged themselves on the dead bodies.* 19:17

We conjecture the vultures "preyed" before they ate. The "rest" indicates the kings of the Earth and their armies assembled to make war. This is the end of humanity.

**Theory: END of earth. Jesus returns.** 19:11-21 (See Page 53) Likely or Unlikely

### **The Walk Off Home Run with Bases Loaded**

On October 25, 2024, Freddie Freeman of the Los Angeles Dodgers hit a grand slam “walk-off Home run” with Bases Loaded in the bottom of the 10<sup>th</sup> inning to beat the New York Yankees. This was the first time in World Series history this feat was accomplished. When our bases are loaded, we all will make a Home Run and be greeted by those waiting for us at Home Plate. It will be the home run that begins our eternity!

*The Final World Series*

## Chapter Twenty

### The World Series Grand Slam

“A grand slam in baseball is a home run hit with all three bases occupied by baserunners (‘bases loaded’), thereby scoring four runs—the most possible in one play.”<sup>190</sup> There is nothing in the World Series more exhilarating than a team’s grand slam homerun in the bottom of the ninth inning and deflating to their opponents.

#### The Venue: The Abyss

The World Series Lineup:

- The **angel** and **Satan**.
- The nations, **Gog** and **Magog**, and the gathering for war on Earth.
- The devil, **beast**, and **false prophet**.
- The **souls of the beheaded** and the **rest of the dead**.
- The **great white throne** and **Him who sat upon it**, and the **books** in Heaven.
- **Death, Hades**, and those who erased their name in the Book of Life.

This chapter is one of the most quoted, most controversial chapters in the entire Bible. It has been debated and caused division among Christians for centuries. What God intended to be “God’s news”, has been replaced by divisive theories among believers. The search for God’s message about Christ is all that is important.

**The 1<sup>st</sup> Inning: Satan in the Abyss** (bottomless pit) for 1000 years. **20:1-3**

**20:1** *And (Greek: “kai”; not “then”) I saw an angel coming down from heaven, 10:1 holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in (upon) his hand. 1:18; 9:11*

He came down from Heaven, not to the Earth, but rather to the threshold of the abyss.<sup>191</sup> Previously, a star (the angel of the Abyss, Abaddon, the Destroyer) had fallen from Heaven to the Earth. He was given the key to the bottomless pit. 9:1-11

The Son of Man holds the keys of death and Hades, not the keys of the Abyss.<sup>192</sup>

**20:2** *And he took hold of the dragon, (a.k.a) the serpent of old, 12:9; Genesis 3:1 who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; Isaiah 24:22; 2 Peter 2:4; Jude 6*

This angel is stronger than Satan. Perhaps Satan’s power was diminished when he transferred authority to the Leopard beast and Lamb beast. 13:1, 12

---

<sup>190</sup> Wikipedia: What is a grand slam in baseball?

<sup>191</sup> Abyss: p, 91.

<sup>192</sup> Revelation 1:18

**“A” thousand years** (Greek: “chilia ete”; Latin: “millennium”) Indefinite amount of time.

The Greek word “chilioi” means “a thousand”; the cube of 10. The number “ten” in Scripture expresses the symbolic meaning “completely” or total inclusiveness, showing no one (nothing) is left out.

The phrase “a” thousand years” appears two times; verses 2 and 4. The first refers to Satan’s confinement. The second refers to the beheaded martyrs. Comparatively, the Lord’s second coming is said to be mentioned over three hundred times in the New Testament. Peter used it once to define the concept.

*But you must not forget, dear friends, that a day is like (hos) a thousand years to the Lord, and a thousand years is like a day.* 2 Peter 3:8

The phrase is a simile, “like” rather than literal. One thousand years could be specific or maybe as long as one day. Peter’s definition of the Greek word “hos” (like) means anything between one day (12 hours: morning to evening) and 365,000 days.

“A” thousand years” is general and can be any 1,000-year period.

### **Sealed with a hiss**

**20:3** *and (the angel) threw him (Satan) into the abyss and shut it 20:1  
and sealed it over him Daniel 6:17; Matthew 27:66  
so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, 12:9; 20:8,10  
until the thousand years were completed;  
after these things he must be released for a short time. (Greek:“mikron chronon”)*

The angel’s sequence of power moves: He carried a great chain in his hand, grabbed hold of Satan, bound him for “a thousand years”, and threw him into the abyss. Those are some bold martial arts and world wrestling moves. This angel means business! He concludes the process by shutting the door to the abyss and sealing it.

Note the difference between the articles: “a” thousand years and “the” thousand years. “The” (Greek: “ta”) thousand years is an exact and specific period. It is used four times; verses 3,5, 6, and 7.

Satan used many of the same techniques against Jesus in the first century. He put into the minds of Roman soldiers to weave a crown of thorns, incarcerate Him in a Roman Praetorium prison, threw His body into a tomb and the Governor sealed it. Jesus was raised from the dead on the third day. Satan, by contrast, is held for “the” thousand years (specific time). Satan will be released for a short time, but his unleashed wrath will seem like an eternity.

**“The” thousand years (Greek: “ta chilia”) were completed**

Popular Perspective

- “The thousand years” will be an age of blessedness in this present world.
- It will be one of the ages of Eternity after the flesh and blood order of existence has passed.
- Many Christian leaders and writers believe it is a specific period. This passage has intrigued the imagination and focus for countless sensational movies, books, and sermons. The Great Tribulation, the 1,000-year reign and theories regarding “the rapture”, mesmerize believers and unbelievers alike.

Potential Perspective

The fact that no other New Testament writer or Jesus Himself used the term doesn’t seem to faze supporters who claim: “God only needs to say it once”. True, but the only other supporting scripture states the 1,000 years are “like” one day.

To live in continual expectation of the Lord’s Coming is one thing; to have a theory about the Millennium is quite another.”<sup>193</sup> The Devil will be incarcerated temporarily for a period, not to be understood as a literal 1,000 years. This is figurative.

“After these things” halts the story of the main character, the serpent of old, and resumes in verses 7-10. The venue now transitions from the Abyss to Heaven.

**The 2<sup>nd</sup> Inning: The saints in Heaven and the Thrones**

**20:4-6**

**The Venue: Heaven**

**20:4** *And (kai) I saw thrones, and they sat on them, 4:4; Daniel 7:9; Matthew 19:28  
and judgment was given to them. Daniel 7:22; I Corinthians 6:2  
And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded 6:9  
because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, 1:9; 6:9  
and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, 13:12, 15  
and had not received the mark on their foreheads and on their hands; 13:16  
and they lived (past tense) and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. 5:10*

This is the longest verse in the New Testament. “Those who sat on the thrones” could refer to the twenty-four elders who sat on 24 thrones around God’s throne. Jesus promised his disciples they would sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>194</sup> The souls lived (NASB: “came to life” is incorrect). It is in aorist past tense.

---

<sup>193</sup> Ibid., Halley p. 734.

<sup>194</sup> Revelation 4:4; Matthew 19:28

## The souls of those who had been beheaded

The “soul” (Greek: psychas) “is an essence which differs from the body and is not dissolved by death.”<sup>195</sup> “Souls” is also plural and feminine and “those who had been” is past tense and pertains to all those who died because of the testimony of Jesus, the Word of God, and had not received the mark.

- Judgment was given to those who sat on the thrones. 20:4
- The beheaded lived and reigned with Christ for 1000 years.
- There is no mention here of reigning with Christ for 1000 years on Earth. 5:9-10

Qualification for reigning with Christ for 1000 years? A special honor! 20:4

- One must have been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus, and...
- Because of the word of God.
- They didn’t worship the beast, image, or receive a mark on the forehead or hand.

Why do the “beheaded” receive a special honor?

- *“There has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist.”* Matthew 11:11  
John the Baptist was beheaded by King Herod. Mark 6:14-29; Matthew 14:1-12
- Herod Agrippa I, who commended himself to the Jewish leaders by protecting their religion, endeared himself further by arresting and possibly beheading (with a sword) **James**, the brother of **John**. Acts 12:2

**Earmarks of “those who lived”** (came to life”). They... 20:4

1. testified of Jesus from the Word of God
2. did not worship the Leopard Beast or the Lamb Beast
3. did not receive the mark on their foreheads or hands.

**Theory: Jesus’ returns!** (See page 53) Likely or Unlikely

**20:5** The rest of the dead (Greek: nekros) *did not come to life* (restored to activity) *until the thousand years were completed*.  
*This is the first resurrection.* Luke 14:14; Philippians 3:11; I Thessalonians 4:16

The rest of the dead refers to all those who were faithful, but not beheaded. They did not worship the beast, his image or receive the mark on their foreheads and hands. The dead, “nekros”, describes the condition of “the rest”. The souls of the dead are not restored to activity until after the thousand years are complete. The “soul” and “spirit” are not identical. The spirit is always eternal. The soul means “breath of life” (Hebrew: nephesh, feminine) and can be temporary and in some scriptures, infinite.

---

<sup>195</sup> HELPS Word-studies **5590** from *psychō*, "to breathe, blow" which is the root of the English words "psyche," "psychology" – *soul* (*psyche*); a person's *distinct identity* (*unique personhood*), i.e. *individual personality*.



## **The First Resurrection**

Spectators in sports or concert venues sit in purchased seats to rest. When something exciting happens the crowd rises and cheers. The ones sitting in the seats are alive, aware, engaged, and fully anticipate rising to their feet to applaud the champions on the field. Hebrews 12:1

### Popular Perspective

There will be two resurrections, one before, and one after, the millennium.

### Potential Perspective

There is no mention of a “second resurrection”. From the ground, distant mountain peaks appear to be close to one another. From an airplane’s view, they are separated by immense distances. Jesus’ coming, the resurrection and Judgment are perceived as sequential, but there may be long time expanses between the events.

**Venue: Heaven.** The progression:

- The souls who were beheaded because of their testimony of Christ and the word of God lived and reigned with Christ for 1000 years.
- The rest of the martyrs who were not beheaded came to life AFTER the 1000 years were completed. Revelation 6:11
- The martyrs were not asleep but rested from their earthly deeds. Hebrews 4:1,3,5, 10-11
- This is the first (most important) resurrection. This refers to both the beheaded and all other martyrs.

**20:6** *Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; 14:13  
over these the second death has no power, 2:11; 20:14  
but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and 1:6  
will reign with Him for the (Greek: ta) thousand years. 3:21; 5:10; 20:4; 22:5*

This blessing is co-joined with the happiness that is present.

*“Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on! The spirit says ‘that they may rest from their labors for their deeds follow with them.’” Revelation 14:13*

All the martyrs are blessed. They came to life and reigned with Christ. This all takes place in Heaven and is in the past tense.

## **The Second Death**

The first death results when one's spirit leaves the decaying body. The second death (Greek: *thanatos*) is the separation of one's spirit from God eternally.<sup>196</sup> Death has no "authority" or power over them.

### **Timeline:**

- Satan's incarceration is for 1000 years.
- Those beheaded lived and reigned with Christ 1000 years; a special honor!
- After 1000 years were completed, those resting from activity "lived" and restored to activity. Possibly this happens at Jesus' Parousia in the clouds.
- This is the 1<sup>st</sup> (Most Important) resurrection. There is no 2<sup>nd</sup> resurrection.
- Blessed and holy is the one (the rest) who has a part in the first resurrection.
- Their special honor is being priests of God and Christ.
- They will reign with Him for 1000 years.
- There is no mention of reigning with Christ on Earth for 1000 years.

### **Will Christians reign on Earth with Jesus?**

Possible Old Testament references: Daniel 2:44-45; 7:23-27; Zechariah 15:1-5

**ONE** New Testament verse, Revelation 5:10 suggests Jesus reigns on Earth.

*They sang a new song, saying, "Worthy art Thou to take the book, and to break its seals; for Thou was slain, and didst purchase for God with Thy blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. And Thou hast made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God, and they will reign upon the earth." 5:9-10*

Premillennialists (Theorists who believe Jesus' 2<sup>nd</sup> coming precedes the 1000 year period) cite the above passage to weave together a scenario attesting to the idea that Christians and the saints who have died will rule over the Earth with Christ while Satan is imprisoned for 1000 years in the abyss. They also cite Revelation 19:14-15.

However, the armies that follow Christ may be angels or the host of the redeemed saints in Heaven. It is Jesus who will rule the nations, not the angels or saints. It is the King of kings who shall reign forever and ever. Revelation 11:15

The kingdom of the world is absorbed into the kingdom of Christ, not the other way around. Jesus will reign forever! Those who are blessed, holy and take part in the first resurrection will be priests of God and Christ. This takes place in Heaven, not Earth. If this statement is incorrect, the holy ones will live on Earth apart from God. Why would anyone wish to be separated from God...that is the definition of death!

---

<sup>196</sup> Ibid., W.E. Vine, "thanatos," Death, p. 148

**Two crowds that will reign with Christ for 1000 years.**

1. *The souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image; and they lived (came to life) and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.* 20:4

There is no mention of Earth, rather the subject frames those who are in Heaven! Only one verse in the New Testament suggests Christians will reign on Earth.

2. *But they (the rest of the dead) will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.* Revelation 20:6

“Priests of God” are the same as “the priests and kingdom of God who reign upon the earth” 5:10. The first seven verses of Revelation 20 are in the PAST tense.

**Observations** from scripture.

- Jesus confirmed that His kingdom is not of this Earth.

*My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, then My servants would be fighting, that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but as it is, My kingdom is not of this realm.* John 18:36

- If Jesus’ kingdom is not of this world, how can he reign on Earth.
- Why would the saints in Heaven desire to leave God to return to this planet?
- The saints “*shall reign forever and ever*” in new Jerusalem which comes down out of Heaven from God. Scripture does not confirm the coming down means landing on Earth. Revelation 22:5
- What is the big deal of reigning with Christ for a finite 1000 years. Eternity is infinite.

**The 3<sup>rd</sup> Inning: Satan is released from prison. His deception on Earth. 20:7-8**

**Venue: Earth.**

**20:7** *When the thousand years are completed,*  
*Satan will be released from his prison,* 20:3

This is a continuation of the narrative “he must be released for a short time” (3).

All “Hell” will break loose. Satan is the “lone wolf”. His buddies, the beast and false prophet are all incarcerated and swimming in the Lake of Fire along with those who were branded with the mark of the beast and worshipped his image. The kings who worshipped him were no longer. The devil’s pent-up anger will savagely attack all who remain. It will be gruesome.

### *The Final World Series*

**20:8** *and (he) will come out to deceive the nations which are at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog,* 12:9; 20:3, 10  
Ezekiel 7:2  
Ezekiel 38:2; 39:1, 6

Upon Satan's release from prison, he infects the universal nations (ethnos: Gentiles, race, foreigners) with deception. The four corners of the Earth, Gog, and Magog, rather than being literal, since all humanity was eliminated by Jesus and His army in 19:19-20, may defer to the initial combatants against the Family of God, i.e., 1/3rd of the rebellious angels who were thrown to earth by the dragon's tail. 12:12:4

**Gog and Magog:** Their identity is recorded in only eight verses of the Bible.

- **Gog** means a roof of a mountain. He was a Reubenite (1<sup>st</sup> born of Jacob) and grandson of Joel. I Chronicles 5:4 NLT  
*The descendants of Joel were Shemaiah, Gog, Shimei, and Micah.*
- **Magog** means land, expansion or increase of a family. Magog was a grandson of Noah, born after the flood to Japheth.  
*The sons of Japheth were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech and Tiras.* Genesis 10:2; I Chronicles 1:5

**Gog is a prince. Magog is a land mass.**

*And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, "Thus says the Lord God (Yahweh), "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. And I shall send fire upon Magog and those who inhabit the coastlands in safety; and they will know that I am the Lord.* Ezekiel 39:1, 6

*Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal and prophesy against him. And say, "Thus says the Lord God (Yahweh), "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal.* Ezekiel 38:2-3

### Popular Perspectives

Numerous interpretations of Gog and Magog have penetrated the minds and imaginations of scholars and authors. Magog is generally identified in modern speculation as Russia (Rosh); Moscow with Meshechm, and Tubal as Tobolsk, a city in Siberia. Ezekiel referred to the troops as being from "the remotest parts of the north."<sup>197</sup>

Problem: These identifications completely ignore the fact that the apostle John specified that the vast horde will be composed of all nations from "the four corners of the world."

---

<sup>197</sup> Ezekiel 38:6

### Potential Perspective

The barbarian invasion predicted by Ezekiel may be fulfilled before or after the Parousia or may simply be a description of the spiritual warfare taking place in the four corners of the world. Spiritual or literal Israel will be attacked by evil and with God's intervention, Satan and his henchmen will be overwhelmingly defeated. Their weapons will supply fuel for seven years (39:9) and require seven months to bury the dead.<sup>198</sup>

Gog and Magog could be general names for the wicked of all nations from the "four corners of the earth" in one last attack on the saints of God. These are symbolic names, not places determined by GPS. Satan will lead the charge upon his release from his prison and will deceive the nations in the four corners of the Earth and gather them for war. Their number is innumerable. Gog and Magog in Revelation should be recognized as a spiritual and symbolic reference, not of a geographical or biographical nature.

To contrive an entire theology focused on Earthly events makes for good drama and is extremely popular among the Christian community. The fascination to connect the prophetic dots is alluring. The temptation to interpret Russia assaulting Israel cannot be discounted as a possibility. The spiritual warfare engagement is between Jesus and the unseen forces of evil led by Satan.

The war is world-wide: God vs. Gog. Yahweh wins and Satan loses. This is the outcome. It is best to allow God's total plan to be revealed in His time instead of Christians isolating the theoretic dots to an earthly storyboard.

In the previous chapter (19:19-21) all humanity gathered with the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Jesus and his army. They are obliterated with the sword that came out of the mouth of the Lord. The Earth is wiped clean of the kings and their armies. Those marked by the beast and the false prophet were cannonballed into the Lake of Fire. No one remained except Satan.

What about the Devil's 1/3<sup>rd</sup> angelic host who was thrown down to Earth and became demons (12:4)? Since no mention is made of them, they must still exist as nations (a race), Gog and Magog, from the four corners of the earth. Nothing else makes sense. This is not a recap of the assembling and destruction in chapter 19 as that pertains specifically to the armies of the kings of the Earth, and the doom of the beast, false prophet and those marked. This account is the epilogue of Satan, Gog and Magog and the innumerable sands of the seashore.

---

<sup>198</sup> Ezekiel 39:14

## The 4<sup>th</sup> Inning: The gathering for war on the Earth

20:8

**20:8** *to gather them together (Greek: “sunago”) for the war;* 16:14; 16; 19:19-20  
*the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.* 13:1; Hebrews 11:12

This is the third gathering/assembling for war. The Greek word for “assembled” is used in all three stagings for war “sunago”. The first gathering was at the place in Hebrew called “Har-Magedon”. Spirits of Demons were involved. 16:16

The second featured the beast and kings of the Earth and their armies, assembled to make war against Him who sat upon the horse and against His army. This is the actual physical battle. 19:19

The third and final battle incorporates Satan, Gog and Magog. The number of the armies was like the sand of the seashore...the same phraseology used in reference to the dragon: “*stood on the sand of the seashore*”. 13:1

## The 5<sup>th</sup> Inning: The nations and Satan surround the camp of the saints.

20:9

**20:9** *And they came up on the broad plain (breadth) of the earth* Ezekiel 38:9  
*and surrounded the camp of the saints* Deuteronomy 23:14  
*and the beloved city, (Jerusalem)* 21:10; Psalm 87:2

## The Breadth of the Earth

The translation “on the broad plain” suggests Megiddo. However, the Greek reads: “And they marched up over the breadth (platos) of the earth.” Breadth incorporates the width of the Earth...a global war on a spiritual or literal level. The actual equatorial diameter dimensions of the breadth of the Earth, is the distance from one side of the planet to the other through its center. It is approximately 7,926 miles.

## The World Series Campgrounds

The camp of the saints and the beloved city will be surrounded by those who gather for war. John uses the same phrase describing “Har-Magedon”.<sup>199</sup> The gathering is assembled outside the camp of the holy ones and the beloved city for the attack. This gathering for the war of God’s enemies proves to be “the great day of God, the Almighty”. The saints may be those in Heaven, or Earthly Jerusalem.

Those gathering in battle formation surrounded the saints’ camp and the beloved (“agape” having been loved) city (Jerusalem) for war. The third assembly of kings with Gog and Magog against the saints and Jerusalem is more likely spiritual than physical because all the kings and beasts have been liquidated in the Lake. 19:21

---

<sup>199</sup> Revelation 16:14, 16

**The 6<sup>th</sup> Inning: Theory - The end of the Earth**

**20:9-10**

**20:9** *and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.* 13:13; 2 Peter 3:9-13

There are three times when God sent down fire from Heaven.

1. The day the Law was given to Moses Exodus 19:16-19
2. The day of Pentecost Acts 2:2-4
3. The day of God's judgment on the gathering armies Revelation 20:9

**The 7<sup>th</sup> Inning: Satan is thrown into the Lake of Fire.**

**20:10**

**20:10** *And the devil who deceived them* 20:2ff  
*was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone,* 19:20; 20:14  
*where the beast and the false prophet are also;* 16:13  
*and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.* 14:10f

This is the third reference to "deception". 20:3,8,10

Hallelujah!!! Forever and ever...He who pridefully desired to ascend to Heaven, raise his throne above the stars of God, and make himself like the Most High, was thrust into the Lake of Fire. Suffering is a forever experience. Companionship is also a reality, rubbing elbows with the most despicable characters of all time. Satan is alive when he is thrown into the Lake of Fire. His progeny, the beast and false prophet all have the same destination and destiny--eternal separation from God. The Red dragon was thrown by an angel into the abyss prison. Lastly, he is thrown into the Lake of Fire. He is greeted by the beast and false prophet and all who worshipped him and wore his mark. It is a living, eternal torment.

The most challenging concept for us to comprehend is this: Our confession of faith in Jesus, our behaviors and deeds on Earth are choices. What we do and believe on Earth echoes through eternity. If we decide to live without Jesus here, we decide to live without Jesus on the other side of this life. Judgment Day is simply a confirmation of our choices on earth. Everyone will know exactly why we reside eternally in Heaven or the Lake of Fire. The elect God selected in Heaven vote where they spend infinity while on Earth. Those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life can have their names erased from that same book. Every pencil has lead and an eraser.

**Timeline**

- Satan is bound in the abyss for 1000 years.
- After the 1000 years Satan is released from the abyss for "a short time".
- Satan deceives the nations: Gog and Magog and gathers them together for war.
- The powers of evil surround the camp of the saints and Jerusalem.
- Fire from heaven devoured them.
- Satan joins the beast and false prophet swimming in the Lake of Fire.

**Venue: Heaven**

**The 8<sup>th</sup> Inning: The Great White Throne Judgment and Sentencing 20:11-13**

**20:11** *Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, 4:2  
from whose presence (face) earth and heaven fled away, 6:14; 21:1  
and no place was found for them. 12:8; Daniel 2:35*

Here is an unforgettable picture: God is sitting on magnificent great white throne. Heaven is the stage and stadium for all the living of all times and epochs! The Heavens and the Earth of Genesis 1:1 are nonexistent. This passage is often called “The Great White Throne Judgment”.

**20:12** *And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, 11:8  
and books were opened; 7:12  
and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and... 3:5; 20:15  
the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books 11:18  
according to their deeds. 2:23; 20:13*

The “dead” are the Unjust who were spiritually dead because of their choice to serve Satan, wear his brand and do his bidding. The dead are also the righteous. All must present themselves before God and His throne. The books were opened. The record of all humans’ deeds and thoughts are noted by our guardian angels. Our sins, beliefs and behaviors on Earth judge us.

**Two Books**

1. The open Book of Life.
2. The books recording the deeds of the dead are the basis of judgment.

**The Book of Life**

- God’s Plan of Redemption was designed pre-creation of the Heavens and the Earth. Creator Jesus would sacrifice Himself for those He created who would love Him. This, too, was planned before the Heavens and the Earth took form.
- Your name has always been in the Lamb’s Book of Life. Rejoice and be glad for great is your reward in Heaven. The Book of Life guarantees us the crown of life and we shall eat of the tree of life forever and ever. If our name no longer appears in the book of life, it is because we erased our name and we will be judged based on our individual journal and record sheet.
- Your name was pronounced, announced, and recorded before the world was created. Your name will be confessed by Jesus before the Father in Heaven at Judgment Day if you confess the name of Jesus while you exist on this planet.



## *The Grand Slam*

**20:13** *And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, 17:1, 15  
and death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them; 1:18; 6:8; 21:4  
and they were judged, each one of them according to their deeds. 2:23; 20:12*

The sea gave up its dead...this refers to the physical waterways and oceans of the world which entomb sailors and captains alike, but also to the dominion of Satan. The red dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. The Leopard beast came up out of the sea and the great harlot sits on many waters. This refers to the multitudes of people from every nation of the world. 13:1; 17:1,15; 20:8

The sea constitutes considerable attention. A "sea of glass" was before God's throne. (4:6) and mixed with fire encased those who were victorious over the beast (15:2). The Leopard beast came up out of the sea in contrast to the Lamb beast who erupted from the Earth (13:1;11). One-third of the sea became blood from the great mountain burning with fire (8:8) and later in 16:3, the entire sea became like blood killing all creatures. The anomaly pertains to the sea's contribution of the dead.

The sea gave up (Greek: didomai - to cause to come forth) the "dead (nekros) who were in it". The sea are the nations and multitudes under Satan's spell, and they are separated from God. "The Death" (Greek: "ho Thanatos") refer to individuals whose spirit was separated from God. "The Hades" (Greek: ho hades) refers to the unrighteous spirits encamped in a temporary location awaiting judgment (Luke 16:19-31). Nothing is mentioned about the buried ones on Earth.

### **The 9<sup>th</sup> Inning: Sentencing Club Dead inhabitants to the lake of fire. 20:14-15**

**20:14** *Then death and Hades 1:18; 6:8; 21:4  
were thrown into the lake of fire. 19:20; 20:10; 15  
This is the second death, the lake of fire. 2:11; 20:6*

**Death** (Greek: "Thanatos" noun masculine); physical or spiritual death.) 1:18; 6:8

"Death" is Separation of the spirit from the lifeless physical body and/or separation of one's spirit from God.

### **Hades**

Jesus possesses the keys to death and Hades. Revelation 1:18  
Jesus referenced "Hades" in His account in Luke 16:23. Hades (Greek) "corresponds with Sheol and is the temporary destiny of the doomed. Some translations wrongly render the word 'Hades' with 'Hell'. It never denotes the grave. It is not the permanent region of the lost. It is the temporary destiny of the doomed; it is to give up those who are therein, in Revelation 20:13-14 and is to be cast into the lake of fire."<sup>200</sup>

---

<sup>200</sup> Vine, Dictionary, 286, 300.

## **Hades Continued**

It is the place of departed spirits. Sheol and Hades are used interchangeably in Psalm 16:10 and Acts 2:27 and 31. The spirits in Hades could see, hear, communicate, experience pain, thirst, anguish, and torment. All the unrighteous continue to live in Sheol/Hades until Judgment.

There are eleven references to Hades in the New Testament.<sup>201</sup> Hades is an ungodly place of torment and abandonment. Hades has gates. Matthew 16:18 Hades is historical and temporary. It will be evacuated and destroyed in the Lake of Fire after Judgment Day.

“Death” was the rider of the ashen horse, one of the four horsemen of the Apocalypse. Hades was following him. They possessed authority to kill one fourth of the earth, with sword, famine, pestilence and by wild beasts of the Earth. 6:8

## **Is my name written in the program of the World Series?**

**20:15** *And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, 3:5; 20:12 he was thrown into the lake of fire.*

“The names in the book of life will not be taken from the church records.”<sup>202</sup> My name will be written on the Lamb's Book of Life if I follow and serve Jesus while I am fulfilling my commission from Him on Earth. If I'm not, my destination of choice is...

## **The Lake of Fire – the second death**

The Lake of Fire is a final destination and houses all the unbelievers and unfaithful who reject God on Earth. It is the permanent region of all the lost. There are five references to the lake of fire including Revelation 19:20, 20:10, 14-15; 21:28.

Hades will be evacuated on Judgment Day. The righteous and unrighteous, alive, and deceased, will be present during the trial and sentencing period. Jesus will judge the living and the dead.<sup>203</sup> The unrighteous will dive into the Lake of Fire.

“One of the most powerful stimulants to good and deterrents from evil in this life is a profound conviction as to the reality of the future life, and that our estate there will depend on our behavior here. A heart firmly fixed in Heaven will surely mean a more careful walk in this world. This one has an end. That one lasts forever.”<sup>204</sup>

## **The World Series is Finished!**

---

<sup>201</sup> 1:8; 6:8; 20:13-14; Matthew 11:23; 16:18; Luke 10:15; 16:23; Acts 2:27, 31; Psalm 16:10

<sup>202</sup> Ibid., Maynard, Lee Carter, Musings from the Margin, p. 239.

<sup>203</sup> 2 Timothy 4:1

<sup>204</sup> Halley's Bible Handbook, p. 515.

**Score Tied: Extra Innings seem like a thousand years.**

**The Thousand Years' (Millennium) Debate**

Theologians debate the context of the Millennium, and it has become a magnet for dividing believers instead of uniting them. Some are adamant the timeline and content are literal. Others declare it is symbolic. Four schools of doctrine have drawn a line in the sand regarding the timeline and sequence of the main events: "The Rapture"; "The Great Tribulation"; and the "1000-year reign of peace".

**There are four major 1000-year theories based on Revelation 20:1-7**

**Dispensational Premillennialism**

Before the literal 1000-year period...

- The Rapture (The second coming): Jesus physically returns to Earth BEFORE "the Great Tribulation".
- Jesus reigns on Earth during 1000 years in a golden era of peace.
- "The Great Tribulation" happens. Matthew 24:21

**Historic Premillennialism**

Before the literal 1000-year period...

- "The Great Tribulation" happens.
- The Rapture (The second coming): Jesus physically returns to Earth AFTER THE "Great Tribulation".
- Jesus reigns on Earth during 1000 years in a golden era of peace.

**Amillennialism**

- Jesus reigns in Heaven now with the departed spirits.
- The spiritual war is between God and Satan, fought in Heaven and Hell. It is not an Earthly battle.
- The 1000 years is symbolic rather than literal. It encompasses all that has happened since Pentecost to the present and beyond.

**Postmillennialism**

- Jesus' second coming happens after the 1000 years of peace.

Rather than debating and dividing the Christian community over the validity of the four interpretations of the thousand years, perhaps we should be PRO-millennial: God said it, we believe it, and all will be fulfilled in His timeline and sequence. The Book of Revelation is from the standpoint viewed from the throne of God. It is the chronology of spiritual dimension events, not Earthly.

## **What seats do you want to buy for the World Series?**

No matter which seat you choose, your perspective and satisfaction watching the contest differs. Interpretations of Revelation blossom from various theories, each with their own deficits and benefits.

### **Seats Behind Home Plate** Preterist (past) view

The Book of Revelation was addressed only to the people of John's time. It was fulfilled with the Fall of the Roman Empire. The book has no relevance for us today.

### **Right Field Line Seats** Historical view

Revelation is the continuous story of church and world history from John's Day through the future highlighting the Roman papacy.

### **Left Field Line Seats** Futuristic view

The seven churches represent seven eras of church history. Jesus' 2<sup>nd</sup> coming happens before Chapter Four. The Jews are assigned a large role. The church in the first and twenty-first century have little relevance.

### **Upper Deck Seats** Spiritual view

Revelation portrays the battle between God and Satan, good and evil, in a spiritual sense. There is no historical connection. Everything is symbolic. Imagery is used to illustrate spiritual truths.

### **Outfield Seats** Chronological view

Revelation is a panorama of Christ's march through history beginning with John's writing until the 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming. Seven times it takes us to the end of the world, with different information provided.

### **The Dugout Seats** Millennialist Theories – Theories of the 1000 years

- Jesus returns to Earth. There will be 1000 years of peace. (Pre-millennial)
- Jesus will return after 1000 years of peace on Earth. (Post-millennial)
- After 7 years of tribulation Jesus reigns for 1000 years on Earth. Satan will be loosed, overcome and thrown into the lake. (Dispensationalist)
- The 1000 years have no relevance to Christ or the 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming. (A-millennial)

Not to be sacrilegious, but the views can be compared to a fan watching the Team Mascot instead of the game, not realizing there is a person inside the mascot.

### Is the “Thousand years” literal or spiritual?

1. The Revelation of God to John identifies a spiritual conflict, not a literal event. The content focuses on spiritual events taking place in Heaven and on Earth. Revelation is a spiritual dimension book. It was a vision to John and cannot be taken literally, as Armageddon will be the final battle on a mountain with three frog-like looking commanders leading their demon armies. Megiddo is a plain, not a mountain.
2. Many commentators have attempted to correlate The Book of Revelation with events and kings, but none have been able to specifically connect John’s vision with history. The war between God and Satan has and always will be a spiritual conflict because they are spiritual beings. Earth is involved in the spiritual war because this is the battlefield where God’s designs and purposes are accomplished. These are the spiritual facts:
  - Jesus’ Parousia (appearing) will happen. Only God the Father knows the day and hour.
  - The faithful who are alive and those who have preceded us in death will join with Christ in the clouds and be present during judgment.
  - What happens next may or may not transpire within a 1000-year sequence.
  - Satan loses and he and his cronies will be thrown into the Lake of Fire.
  - God wins!
  - There will be a new Heaven and a new Earth.  
Many Christians want to live on the new Earth. Should we not want to be where Yahweh is and where he wants us to be to praise and please Him forever?
3. The Parousia of Jesus is spiritual. Those who are alive when Jesus appears will be changed in a twinkling of an eye. There is no scriptural foundation for believing Jesus will return physically. Several problems emerge with premillennialism theory: Jesus ascended to heaven in a spiritual body. There is no rationale or purpose for Jesus to come to Earth physically a second time.
4. The phrase “1000 years” in and of itself does NOT describe a specific, limited time.

*But you must not forget, dear friends, that a day is like a thousand years to the Lord, and a thousand years is like a day.* 2 Peter 3:8

“Like” means “similar to” or “resembles”. The thousand years may be an indefinite or specific amount of time. It is more “likely” to be a metaphor or symbolic of a time known and controlled only by God the Father. For secular or Christian scholars to debate and own a particular theory are subjects for the Father to sort out and judge. Such debate over the meaning of the thousand years prevents the gospel from being spread to unbelievers and compromises the Great Commission.

*The Final World Series*

**The World Series is done!**

## Chapter Twenty-One

### The World Series Commissioner's Trophy

"The **Commissioner's Trophy** is presented each year by the Commissioner of Baseball to Major League Baseball's (MLB) World Series champion. The trophy depicts flags representing each team in Major League Baseball. It is the only championship trophy of the major professional sports leagues in the United States and Canada not named after a particular person."<sup>205</sup> The Commissioner in Revelation's World Series is God, Jesus, the Lamb; and the trophy is fashioned with a crown of twelve stars.

The King of Kings has overcome the enemies of Christ. They led their league in coaxing people away from God to join with them in their mutiny but lost in the final contest. Babylon, their home stadium, is in ruins. Satan, his angels, the beast and those branded bathe in the Lake of Fire.

Conquerors of the Dragon, Leopard and Lamb Beast made their home runs. Those already in Heaven's Hall of Fame are notified of a venue change...a new stadium.

#### Venue: Eternity!

**21:1** *And I saw a new heaven and a new earth;           Isaiah 65:17; 66:22; 2 Peter 3:13  
for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away,       20:11; 2 Peter 3:10  
And there is no longer any sea.   13:1; 20:3*

Before John saw the new heaven and earth, Isaiah predicted it 800 years earlier.

*"Look, I am creating new heavens and a new earth, so wonderful that no one will even think about the old ones anymore.   Isaiah 65:17 NLT*

"A new heaven" (Greek: "kainos") means *new* in *quality* (innovation), *fresh* in development or opportunity. "New" means: "not found exactly like this before."<sup>206</sup>

#### Popular Perspective

Kainos suggests reconstruction rather than extinction. God doesn't need to replace the Heavens and Earth, just restore them. The Law of Conservation of Energy "states that the total energy of an isolated system remains constant; it is said to be conserved over time. Energy can neither be created nor destroyed; rather, it can only be transformed or transferred from one form to another."<sup>207</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>Wikipedia Encyclopedia Commissioner's Trophy (MLB)

<sup>206</sup> HELP Word Studies: **2537** *kainós*

<sup>207</sup> Wikipedia, the Law of Conservation of Energy

### Potential Perspective

A new Heaven and Earth are required because “the old ones had disappeared.” Peter identified the cause:

*But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar (a great noise/rushing sound) and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. 2 Peter 3:10*

They passed away or departed. Perhaps they were recreated or dissolved. God has the power to perform either function. The sea is no longer. Two-thirds of Earth’s present surface is covered by sea water. Chapter twenty-two directs us to understand that from the throne of God and of the Lamb flows a river of the water of life. There is no need for the sea. John also identified the Dragon as standing on the seashore and the Leopard beast coming up out of the sea. John explicitly stated that Heaven and earth “fled away” from the great white throne and no place was found for them.<sup>208</sup>

### **When are those in Heaven transferred to the new Heaven?**

- The saved in Heaven receive an invitation to the wedding feast of the Lamb in old Heaven. 19:9
- New Jerusalem comes down out of Heaven, but John does not say it came to Earth. 21:1
- The home of God is among his people because his people are home with God. Jesus prepared us a “dwelling place”. John 14:1-3
- With the passing of the first Heaven, the redeemed are transferred to the new Heaven. Many expect the redeemed will be deployed to the new Earth to reign and serve with Christ for eternity.

(Remaining verses in this chapter are from the NLT)

**21:2** *And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, 3:12; 11:2; 21:10; 22:19; Isaiah 52:1  
coming down out of heaven from God, 3:12; 21:10; Hebrews 11:10, 16  
made ready (prepared) like a bride Isaiah 61:10  
beautifully dressed (adorned) for her husband. 19:7; 21:9; 22:17*

The holy city, new Jerusalem fulfills the promise to the Philadelphia church:

*All who are victorious will become pillars in the Temple of my God, and they will never have to leave it. And I will write my God’s name on them, and they will be citizens in the city of My God-the new Jerusalem that comes down from heaven from my God. 3:12 NLT*

The city’s descent is from Heaven with no confirmation of it landing on Earth.

---

<sup>208</sup> Revelation 20:11



### *The Commissioner's Trophy*

New Earth is not bound to old Earth's laws of physics. There is no gravity. This is the first of two descriptions of the great city's descent out of the new Heaven from God. The source is God the Father. The holy city, the new Jerusalem, is the bride of Christ. Many believe the church is the bride of Christ. Christ is the head of the church and the Savior of the body.<sup>209</sup> In this verse, "holy", "city", "new", "Jerusalem" and "bride" are all in the feminine gender. The holy city is adorned as a bride for her husband. The holy city, the great city of Revelation is the new Jerusalem, not, the "new Rome".

The New Jerusalem is in distinct contrast to the cities that insulted and assaulted God's people throughout the Book of Revelation. Whether Babylon is historical, allegorical, symbolic, or literal, with reference to Rome, Jerusalem or all cities that proliferate evil, all were temporary... the new Jerusalem is eternal.

Many scholars, students and hopeful subscribe to the theory that the redeemed will live on Earth, and they will reign with Jesus over the nations. Others believe the 144,000 will live in Heaven and the remaining faithful on Earth. Whether new Jerusalem is in Heaven or on Earth plays little importance. Wherever God dwells and Christ reigns, there is where we should want to serve.

"In the Garden of Eden man was driven from the actual immediate, conscious presence of God. Now, his presence is restored."<sup>210</sup>

### **The View of God's tabernacle from inside new Jerusalem**

**21:3** *I heard a loud shout from the throne, saying,* 7:2; 18:2  
*"Look, the tabernacle of God* 7:15; Leviticus 26:11; Ezekiel 37:27; 48:35  
*is among his people!* Hebrews 8:2  
*He will tabernacle with them, and they will be his people.* John 14:23; 2 Cor. 6:16  
*God himself will be with them, (be their God)*

The loud voice is distinctive, but unidentified. It is not the hearing of the loud voice that is important. It is the sense of looking that captures John's attention: "behold"! The vision of the throne is stunning, but direct your focus now on the tabernacle, for the Holy of Holies is open to the redeemed. After Jesus' death on the cross, the curtain between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies was torn from the top to the bottom. Now God's tent is among men, and He will be our tentmate. When the godly died, they were transported to Heaven where there are many dwelling places. In the New Jerusalem, God moves in with the godly. Immanuel, God with us, is realized. The redeemed live in Heaven, where God and His throne dwell.

---

<sup>209</sup> Ephesians 5:23

<sup>210</sup> Ibid., Halley's Handbook, p. 737.

## Access to the throne and tabernacle of God

In new Heaven, a voice from God's throne invites the redeemed to an extraordinary event: new Jerusalem, the bride of God's son, is preparing to come down the aisle of the tabernacle. Jesus, the husband awaits her in the Holy of Holies and the redeemed are attending the marriage ceremony in the presence of God!

**21:4** *He will wipe every tear from their eyes,* 7:17; Psalm 56:8; Isaiah 25:8  
*and there will be no more death* (Greek: "thanatos") 20:14; I Corinthians 15:26  
*or sorrow or crying or pain.* Isaiah 35:10; 51:11; 65:19  
*All these things are gone forever."* 2 Corinthians 5:17; Hebrews 12:27

Fear and all the dust and distortions of experience and heartache produce tears even in Heaven. Crying (outcry/screaming), sorrow and pain dissolve as past relationships and experiences dissipate in God's presence. God Himself wipes the tears away. There is no need to collect the tears in a bottle or record them in His book.

## The Commission

**21:5** *And the one sitting on the throne said,* 4:9; 20:11  
*"Look, I am making everything new!"* 2 Corinthians 5:17; Hebrews 12:27  
*And then he said to me, "Write this down,*  
*for what I tell you is trustworthy and true."* 19:9; 22:6

God or perhaps Jesus is the one who is sitting on the throne. Jesus is the Creator of everything and holds everything together.<sup>211</sup> He is the glue! By this point, John is overwhelmed by all he has heard and seen. He perhaps contemplated that he was losing his mind. His thoughts are interrupted by a command: "Write this down!" Nothing brings reality to bear more than hearing the voice of God!

## The Refreshment source for the thirsty

**21:6** *And he said, "It is finished!"* (Greek: ginomai: become!) 10:6; 16:17  
*I am the Alpha and the Omega—* 1:8; 22:13  
*the Beginning and the End.*  
*To all who are thirsty I will give freely* 7:17; 22:17; Isaiah 51:1; John 4:10  
*from the springs of the water of life.* 7:17

Jesus is the same yesterday, today and forever. He offered the Samaritan woman living water and to all in the New Jerusalem the water of life.<sup>212</sup> From the beginning of time through eternity Jesus is the Alpha, first letter of the Greek alphabet, and the Omega, the last letter. This is the title and signature of Jesus!

---

<sup>211</sup> Colossians 1:15-17

<sup>212</sup> John 4:14

### **The Promise to the Overcomers.**

**21:7** *He who overcomes will inherit all these blessings, and I will be his God, and he will be my son.* 2:7  
21:3; 2 Corinthians 6:16,18

All who overcome receive the blessings and promises given to the members of the seven churches.

- *To eat of the tree of life* 2:7
- *Not be hurt by the second death* (the lake of fire) 2:11
- *Hidden manna, a white stone and a new name written on the stone.* 2:17
- *Authority over the nations* (Gentiles) 2:26
- *Clothed in white garments* 3:5
- *Make him a pillar in the temple of My God* 3:12
- *To sit down with Me on My throne* 3:21

Overcomers join the family of God and become adopted children.

### **The Warning and Reminder to the unrepentant.**

There are two warnings issued in the last two chapters. 21:8; 22:15  
Those who ignore God's patience will receive the consequences of their choices.

**21:8** *"But the cowards, unbelievers, corrupt, murderers, immoral, those who practice witchcraft, idol worshipers, and all liars— their fate is in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death."* 9:21; 21:27; 22:15  
21:27; 22:15  
19:20; Galatians 5:19-21  
2:11; 20:14

Liars seem to be especially loathsome to the Lord. Three verses in the last two chapters of Revelation site liars on the same level as murderers. 21:8; 21:27; 22:15  
Who fit these descriptions in the New Testament?

- The disciples were cowards. Mark 14:50
- Jesus' own half-brothers did not believe in Him. John 7:5
- Matthew was a tax collector (notorious for corruption). Matthew 9:9
- Paul was a murderer. Acts 7:58
- The woman brought by the Pharisees was immoral. John 8:4
- A slave girl practiced divination but was exorcised by Paul. Acts 16:16
- Aaron, brother of Moses, was an idol worshipper. Exodus 32:2
- Peter was a liar. Matthew 26:74

The difference? All the above repented. Those who embrace the same human flaws and sins and refuse to repent take an eternal dip into the Lake of Fire. The first death is physical death. The lake of fire is the second death. There isn't a third death.

**The bride, the wife of the lamb is the central focus.**

**21:9** *Then one of the seven angels who held the seven bowls containing the seven last plagues came and said to me, "Come with me! I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."* 17:1; 15:7  
15:1  
17:1; 19:7  
21:2

One of the seven harbingers of God's wrath and judgment introduces the bride/wife of the Lamb to John. Who is the bride, the wife of the Lamb?

Popular Perspective

The wife is Jesus' church that He purchased with His own blood. Acts 20:28

Potential Perspective

The bride/wife of Jesus is the holy city, the new Jerusalem.<sup>213</sup> It is the antithesis to the unholy city of historic Jerusalem where Jesus was crucified. God divorced Israel and Jesus married the recreated city.

**The view of new Jerusalem from the summit**

**21:10** *So he carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain, and he showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.* 1:10; 17:3  
1:10; 21:2

The same Spirit John heard on the Lord's Day (1:10) showed him the woman sitting on the scarlet beast. (17:3). It is the Spirit and the bride who invite the thirsty to drink from the water of life without cost (22:17). John was accompanied by a powerful angel to a majestic mountain and shown the holy city. What a panorama and stunning sight! Mountain climbers starting their ascent "look up". At the summit, they "look down". One can see the panorama from a "bird's eye perspective."

This is the second description of the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God. Both came out of the new Heaven. However, John's vantage point of view changed. He is now looking down. His position was on a high mountain shown to Him "in the Spirit", which implies this is a spiritual perception, not human experience.

Ezekiel's "very high mountain" which he saw in his vision was in the Land of Israel. Before Genesis Satan was present but was cast away from the holy mountain of God.<sup>214</sup> The prophet Micah refers to the mountain of the Lord as being Zion, Jerusalem.

---

<sup>213</sup> Revelation 21:2

<sup>214</sup> Ezekiel 40:2; 0:40; 28: 14,16; Micah 4:2

### *The Commissioner's Trophy*

**21:11** *It shone with the glory of God* 15:8; 21:23; 22:5; Isaiah 60:1; Ezekiel 43:2  
*and sparkled like a precious stone—* 4:3; 21:18, 19  
*like jasper as clear as crystal.* 4:6

How can one describe the “glory of God”? Magnificence beyond imagination! There are no human words in our dictionaries to portray brilliance and breathtaking majesty. The ‘Glo’ in Glory has the same effect as Moses’ face absorbed when he received the Ten Commandments. He was forced to wear a veil. God’s glory was too overwhelming for Moses to look at.<sup>215</sup> The Holy City was permeated by God’s glory because God was in it.

### **John’s Perspective of the Holy City, New Jerusalem**

**21:12** *The city wall was great and high,*  
*with twelve gates guarded by twelve angels.* 21:15, 21, 25; 22:14; Ezekiel 48:31f  
*And the names of the twelve tribes of Israel* 7:4-8  
*were written on the gates.*

Why would a heavenly, spiritual city need walls? New Jerusalem and its walls are compared with the city of Babylon. The Jews in Jerusalem were proud of their impregnable walls as well as the inhabitants of Rome. Its legions constructed walls at every campsite. Walls and gates were pragmatic to the ancients. Their walls reflected their king’s greatness as well as provided security.

### **The gates are guarded by twelve angels...?**

The red Dragon and his cronies: the Leopard Beast, Lamb Beast and Scarlet Beast do the backstroke in the Lake of Fire along with all who wear the mark of the beast on their forehead or hand. The “second death” does not mean annihilation, but rather separation of the spirit from the physical body, and the individual’s spirit from God. Death and Hades are swimming in the Lake of Fire for eternity, but it does not mean there is lifelessness.

The Lake of Fire is outside the Holy City of New Jerusalem. The walls of the city prevent the inhabitants from seeing those in torment and obscure evil ones from peering into the Holy City. Good and evil persist throughout eternity.

*Outside the city are the dogs—the sorcerers, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idol worshipers, and all who love to live a lie.* Revelation 22:15

---

<sup>215</sup> Exodus 33:18-23

## The MVP's: the twelve apostles and twelve tribes

The names of the twelve tribes are etched on the walls of the gates and are likely the same names listed in chapter 7:4-8 rather than the sons of Jacob.

**21:13** *There were three gates on each side—east, north, south, and west.*

**21:14** *The wall of the city had twelve foundation stones,  
and on them were written the names  
of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.*

Hebrews 11:10

Acts 1:26

The faithful have searched for this city from the beginning of Genesis. Abraham lived in tents but *“looked for the city which has foundations whose architect and builder is God.”*<sup>216</sup> The wall of the city had twelve foundation stones. The names of the twelve apostles listed in Acts 1:26 are written on them. The Apostle Paul may not be included because he persecuted Christians before his conversion and was not with Christ from His baptism to His ascension. The same was true for Moses who was not permitted to enter the Holy Land because of his disobedience to God. Jesus, the Lamb is the main cornerstone rejected by the Jews.

Acts 4:11

*So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household, having been built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the cornerstone.*

Ephesians 2:19-20

## The Dimensions of the New Jerusalem

**21:15** *The angel who talked to me held in his hand  
a gold measuring stick to measure the city,  
its gates, and its wall.*

20:1

11:1; Ezekiel 40:3

21:12, 21, 25

An angel who formerly held one of the seven bowls of wrath (21:9), replaced it with a gold measuring stick to delineate the outward dimensions of the city. This passage is a direct reference to Ezekiel's vision in the Land of Israel.

*The hand of the Lord set him on a very high mountain, and on it there was a structure like a city. There was a man whose appearance was like bronze with a measuring rod in his hand; and he was standing in the gateway.* Ezekiel 40:2-3

John was initially given a measuring rod like a staff and instructed to measure the temple of God, and the altar and those who worship in it (11:1). Here, an angel measures the entire city and its properties.

---

<sup>216</sup> Hebrews 11:10

## **New Jerusalem is a cube!**

**21:16** *And the city is laid out as a square, (cube)* NASB  
*And its length is as great as the width;*  
*and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles. (14,000 per NLT)*  
*Its length and width and height are equal. (12,000 stadia: A stadia is 600 feet).*

The city of New Jerusalem is a spiritual city, not Earthly as many claim. Its dimensions: 1500 miles wide, 1500 miles long and 1500 miles deep. The size is half of the United States horizontally and all the distance vertically from Mexico to Canada. Plus, it is the same depth. It is a cube. These measurements may be spiritual, exact, or symbolic. The acreage is enough space for all Christians who have ever lived to inhabit it if we had physical bodies instead of spiritual bodies. Heaven is not so much a “what” or a “where” as it is the presence of God.

**21:17** *Then he measured its wall, seventy-two yards,* NASB  
*according to human measurements,* 13:18; Deut. 3:11  
*which are also angelic measurements.* 21:9

The angel measured one wall which was 216 feet in height or thickness. John does not clarify. If he is referring to its height, then the city would soar above the wall. However, a wall 216 feet thick appears unnecessary even in spiritual terms. It is interesting to note that human measurements and standards are the same as angelic.

The question arises: “Why and what is the purpose of measuring the Holy City? Throughout the Book of Revelation Babylon is the city that causes mankind to drool. The angel is showing John how the new Jerusalem compares with Babylon. Ancient Babylon and the new Jerusalem have comparable patterns but vastly different dimensions.

## **World Series Stats**

The reason the New Jerusalem's dimensions are provided is to put a smile on the face of the souls under the altar, the martyrs who testified for Jesus, and all those who worship God. New Jerusalem by far surpasses anything mankind can dream, design and build.

**Ancient Babylon's** walls: foursquare:  
• Walls were 15 miles on each side.  
• Walls were 300 feet high.  
• Walls were 80' thick.  
• The Euphrates River flowed through it.

**New Jerusalem's** walls: foursquare.  
Walls are 1,500 miles on each side.  
Walls are 1500 miles high.  
Walls are 216' thick.  
The River of Life flows in the middle.

Statistics support the statistician. Those who swim with the Devil in the Lake of fire underestimated God's greatness.

## *Eternity*

**21:18** *The (structure of the) wall was made of jasper, and the city was pure gold, as clear as glass.* NLT 21:11  
21:21; 4:6

John described the brilliance as transparent in 21:11. The walls are made of jasper, but the city was pure gold, as clear as glass (Greek: “hualos”; clear transparent stone, or glass, or see-through stones). Jasper was a precious translucent stone. Some construe jasper is similar to a diamond.

**21:19** *The wall of the city was built on foundation stones inlaid with twelve precious stones the first was jasper, the second sapphire (perhaps lapis lazuli) the third agate (chalcedony, a stone of various colors) the fourth emerald* Exodus 28:17-20; Isaiah 54:11  
Ezekiel 28:13 21:11 4:3

The twelve foundation stones on which the city was constructed are twelve precious stones and on them are the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb (21:14). The stones are similar to the names of the 12 stones on the breastplate of the High Priest with names of the 12 tribes (Exodus 28:15-30). Satan’s ten precious stones were very similar to New Jerusalem’s foundation stones. Ezekiel 28:13

**21:20** *the fifth sardonyx, (a precious stone, white streaked with red) the sixth carnelian, (sardius, a precious stone) the seventh chrysolite, (topaz: a gem with a bright yellow color) the eighth beryl, (a sea-green stone) the ninth topaz, (a greenish yellow precious stone), the tenth chrysoprase, (gem of golden greenish color) the eleventh jacinth; (dark blue precious stone verging toward black) the twelfth amethyst. (a precious stone of a violet and purple color)* 4:3

### **Twelve gates**

**21:21** *The twelve gates were made of pearls—each gate from a single pearl! And the main street was pure gold, as clear as glass.* 21:12, 15, 25  
17:4 4:6; 21:18

This is the only verse in the Bible that refers to “the pearly gates and streets of gold”. How many stories and jokes refer to Peter standing at the pearly gates. How amazing that one verse out of 31,102 verses in the Bible garners such attention and misunderstanding? Jesus relayed a parable of the pearl of great price.<sup>217</sup> The merchant found a pearl and sold all he had to purchase it. This story reflects how valuable pearls were treasured in Jesus’ day, perhaps held more precious than other stones. The main street of pure gold is separated by a river (22:1). The gold is transparent, maybe reflective of light.

---

<sup>217</sup> Matthew 13:45



*The Commissioner's Trophy*

**21:22** *I saw no temple in the city,  
for the Lord God Almighty  
and the Lamb are its temple.*

Matthew 24:2; John 4:21  
1:8  
5:6; 7:17; 14:4

A temple is a place congregants assemble to worship the presence of God. In the New Jerusalem it would be redundant to build a temple since the presence of the Family of God is always present. The designation "the Lord God Almighty" is used as a title for the Father and the Son (Yahweh Genesis 17:1; Revelation 1:8).

There is no longer any need for furniture in the Temple because God is the Temple.

- The Ark of the Covenant no longer houses the Presence of God.
- The veil separating the Holy of Holies from the Holy Place was torn asunder when Jesus' crucifixion was finished.
- The Candlesticks are useless because the Lamb is the Light of the world.
- The Table of Shewbread is no longer necessary as Jesus is the Bread of Life.
- The Great brass bowl has no purpose as believers are cleansed by Jesus' blood.
- The Altar of Incense signifying prayer is pointless as we are in His presence.
- The Altar of Burnt Offering requiring sacrifices was fulfilled by the Lamb.

**21:23** *And the city has no need of sun or moon,  
for the glory of God illuminates the city,  
and the Lamb is its light.*

21:25; 22:5; Isaiah 60:19, 20  
21:11  
5:6; 7:17; 14:4

Isaiah predicted this phenomenon. The people of his day must have thought he was crazy, just as most folks think prophets are today. Our sun and moon pale in comparison to the splendid glory of God which illuminates the city and its inhabitants. It is the Lamb who is its light.

**21:24** *The nations will walk in its light,  
and the kings of the world  
will enter the city in all their glory.*

Isaiah 60:3, 5  
21:26; Psalm 72:10f; Isaiah 49:23

The nations (Greek: *ethnos*; non-Jews) who did not succumb to the temptations and deceit of the devil will walk in the light of the Lamb. Our eternal gratitude is extended to the Apostle Paul and all who spread the gospel into all the world so that the Gentiles may share in the redeeming glory of Christ! All the kings of the world who placed their crowns at the feet of Jesus and brought their glory into the city will share their glory with the Lamb. After witnessing the wisdom of Solomon and the magnificence of the Temple the Queen of Sheba announced:

*"Blessed be the Lord your God who delighted in you to set you on the throne of Israel; because the Lord loved Israel forever, therefore he made you king. To do justice and righteousness."*

I Kings 10:9; Psalm 72:10

## *Eternity*

**21:25** *Its gates will never be closed at the end of day because there is no night there.* 21:12, 15; Isaiah 60:11  
21:23; 22:5

There is no night in the city of light. There is no fear in the city that is clear glass. Isaiah testified 800 years before John's vision to the glory of the Lord and the Redeemer of Zion.

*"And your gates will be open continually; they will not be closed day or night."*<sup>218</sup>

**21:26** *And all the nations will bring their glory and honor into the city.* Psalm 72:10

John reiterates the phraseology of verse 24. The nations (Greek: *ethnos* – Gentiles and all races) will carry into the city the glory and honor they received from their Redeemer.

**21:27** *Nothing evil will be allowed to enter, nor anyone who practices shameful idolatry and dishonesty— but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life.* 22:14f; Isaiah 52:1; Ezekiel 44:9  
Zechariah 14:21  
3:5; 13:8

The Lamb's Book surfaces twice in Revelation (13:8). The bride of Christ, the new city of Jerusalem will be inhabited only by those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. This warning, to embracers of evil, is the first of three in the last two chapters. God is still holding out a carrot hoping unsaved readers will repent.

### **Jerusalem is the focus for the entire Bible!**

Jerusalem is...

- The location (Mt. Moriah) where God instructed Abraham to sacrifice Isaac.
- The city of David.
- Where Jesus was crucified and resurrected.
- The "great city" where the two witnesses were murdered and "where their Lord was crucified.
- Also the city called "Egypt" and "Sodom" because of its wickedness.
- The city where the Holy Spirit fell upon the apostles. It is the first place the gospel was to be preached... "you shall be my witnesses in Jerusalem, Judea, Samaria and to the remotest parts of the earth." Acts 1:8
- The bride and wife of the Lamb.

Perhaps a logistical reason new Jerusalem does not come all the way down from Heaven to Earth is because the new Jerusalem is a cube 1500 miles deep toward the center of this present Earth.

---

<sup>218</sup> Isaiah 60:11

*The Commissioner's Trophy*

There may be a mistake in your Bible!

"I am coming soon!" NLT

The correct translation: "I am coming quickly!"

*Eternity*

## Chapter Twenty-Two

### The Triple Crown

“In baseball, a player earns a Triple Crown when he leads a league in three specific statistical categories in the same season. The term "Triple Crown" generally refers to the batting achievement by leading a league in batting average, home runs, and runs batted in (RBI) over the same season. The term "Pitching Triple Crown" refers to the pitching achievement by leading a league in wins, strikeouts, and earned run average (ERA).”  
Wikipedia.org

#### Venue: Heaven

- The Triple Crown Home Run hitters will see Jesus' face. ( 4)
- RBI leaders will be rewarded for their deeds. (12)
  - ERA leaders will have the Right to the Tree of Life. (14)

All verses are from the NASB

**22:1** *And he showed me a river* 7:17; 21:9; 22:6, 17; Psalm 46:4  
*of the water of life, clear as crystal, (bright)* 4:6; 15:2; 21:18; Zechariah 14:8  
*coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb,*

One of the seven (bowl) angels showed the vista to John. Before the throne of God there was a sea of glass like crystal. The river of the water of life was clear as crystal. Its origin was the throne of God and the Lamb. The purity of water embodies the One who is the Living water.

**22:2** *in the middle of its street.* 21:21  
*On either side of the river was the tree of life,* 2:7; 22:14, 19; Genesis 2:9  
*bearing twelve kinds of fruit,* Ezekiel 47:12  
*yielding its fruit every month;*  
*and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

The source or headwaters of the river begin under the throne of God and flow down the middle of the transparent, golden Broadway. On each side (Greek: “enteuthen” – on this side and “ekeithen” - on that side) of the river grew a tree of life. There was only one Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden. In the new Jerusalem there literally seems to be two trees, one on each side of the street. The tree of life bore twelve unspecified kinds of fruit, or crops of fruit every month. The leaves of the tree (singular) are medicinal for the nations or race. Perhaps the two trees are one, with roots on both sides of the river with the branches extending over the water.

## The Chosen Frozen Race

**22:3** *There will no longer be any curse;* Zechariah 14:11  
*and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it,* 21:3  
*and His bond-servants will serve Him;* 7:15

In Zechariah's lifetime the Israelite race was perceived as a "curse". 8:13  
*And it will come about that just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you that you may become a blessing.*

In the blessed, holy city, the servants "will live in it, and there will be no more curse." Zechariah 14:11

The Lamb redeemed us from the curse of the Law. He became the curse for us. Galatians 3:13

The persecution of the Jewish people throughout history has continued into our time. The undeniable fact that the Jewish nation has prevailed through world-wide discrimination and persecution is proof positive they are God's chosen people. Many empires who attacked the Jews have dissolved and faded into oblivion. Yet the Hebrew people thrive. Apologetically, agnostics and atheists have no explanation for this.

## The First Crown: Home Run Winners will see Jesus' face.

**22:4** *they will see His face,* Psalm 17:15; 42:2; Matthew 5:8  
*and His name will be on their foreheads.* 14:1; 7:3

Jesus wants to see our face. He will read "Yahweh" written on our foreheads. How our hearts beat within us just imagining what it will be like to see His face.

**22:5** *And there shall no longer be any night;* 21:25; Zechariah 14:7  
*and they shall not have need of the light of a lamp* 21:23; Isaiah 60:19  
*nor the light of the sun,*  
*because the Lord God shall illuminate them;*  
*and they shall reign forever and ever.* 20:4; Daniel 7:18, 27; Mathew 19:28

John confirms a second time that night is no longer the opposite of day. The sun and moon are no longer needed. The Lord God (Jesus) is our Luminary who inspires His light within us. In 20:4 the souls of those beheaded reigned with Christ for a thousand years. After seeing the face of Jesus, all will reign forever and ever. John and his brother James asked to sit next to Jesus on His throne. Jesus responded:

*"Whoever wishes to be first among you shall be slave of all."* Mark 9:35

To reign means to serve.

### The Angel with the Home Run Distance Calibrator.

"Despite being a mathematical method, the "Tale of the Tape" is still just a best estimate. SportVision, the same company who introduced the virtual first-down line in football, has introduced a scientific procedure for measuring home-run distances that ESPN has dubbed "True Track". The system uses two specialized cameras to track the location of the baseball as it flies. The cameras, after being calibrated with known points on the field, can produce a virtual 3-D grid and calculate where the ball is in relation to that grid. A final home-run distance is then calculated using the position of the ball and the position of home plate in the grid."<sup>219</sup>

The angel with the gold measuring rod reveals to John the tale of the tape, the true track of the Word of God.

**22:6** *And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true";* 3:14; 21:9; 19:9; 21:5  
*and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets,* Hebrews 12:9  
*sent His angel to show His bond-servants* 1:1; 22:16  
*the things which must shortly take place.* (Greek: come to pass in quickness).

The measuring reed or rod (21:15) verifies the accuracy and true track. The tale of the tape is faithful and genuine. The combined spirits of the Old and New Testament prophets are validation. The angel was sent to the bond-servants, those who follow and worship Jesus, for the purpose of showing the events that will come to pass in quickness. "Must shortly take place" gives a false sense of immediacy. Rather, the Greek implies quickness, like a thief in the night, not "soon".

**22:7** *"And behold, I am coming quickly.* 1:3; 3:3, 11; 16:15; 22:12, 20  
*Blessed is the one who keeps the words* 1:3, 11; 16:15; 22:9, 10, 18f  
*of the prophecy of this book."*

This is the theme of the book of Revelation! "Be Ready" in all generations. Jesus Himself doesn't know when the clock will strike. Only the Father knows.<sup>220</sup> Another blessing attached to a warning; "Keep the words of this prophecy!"

**22:8** *I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things.* 1:1  
*And when I heard and saw,*  
*I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel* 19:10  
*who showed me these things.*

John collapsed at the feet of the angel just like he did after the angel blessed those who were invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb. The angel scolded John for worshipping him. 19:10

---

<sup>219</sup> <https://entertainment.howstuffworks.com/question704.htm>

<sup>220</sup> Mark 13:32

**The second time is the harm.**

**22:9** *And he said to me, "Do not do that;  
I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brothers the prophets,  
and of those who keep (heed) the words of this book.  
Worship God!"* 19:10  
1:11; 22:10, 18f

Worship of angels is forbidden by God and by angels. Angels are servants to those who testify of Jesus and heed the words of this scroll or book. The main thing is the main thing: "Worship God!"

**22:10** *And he said to me, "Do not seal up  
the words of the prophecy of this book,  
for the time is near."* 10:4; Daniel 8:26  
1:11; 22:9, 18f  
1:3

This is the opposite of John's encounter with the voice from Heaven directing him to "seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken, and do not write them."<sup>221</sup> John's writings would imminently become available to the seven churches of Asia. His vision was concluding, and it was time for John to share with the world what God had showed him. The message delivered to John was not private, but public.

**The Bottom Line of the True Home Run Tape**

Yogi Berra said: "It's like déjà vu all over again."

**22:11** *"Let the one who does wrong still do wrong,  
and the one who is filthy still be filthy;  
and let the one who is righteous still practice righteousness,  
and the one who is holy still keep himself holy."* Ezekiel 3:27; Daniel 12:10

The prophet Ezekiel long ago said to Israel:  
*"He who hears, let him hear; and he who refuses, let him refuse; for they are a  
rebellious house."* 3:27

Daniel predicted: *"But the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will  
understand, but those who have insight will understand."* Daniel 12:10

The response of the hearers is a choice. They are not predestined to be wicked or to repent. Otherwise, the preaching of the gospel is a moot point. All have sinned and fallen short of God's glory. The difference between salvation and destruction is the choice to believe, repent, confess, be immersed, and live faithfully to God unto death.

Again, quoting the bard of baseball: "It ain't over until it's over!"

---

<sup>221</sup> Revelation 10:4



**The Triple Crown RBI Leaders will be rewarded for their work.**

**RBI:** Runs Batted in...the reward is not so much with scoring yourself as it is doing what you can to provide others the opportunity of scoring.

**22:12** *"Behold, I am coming quickly,  
and My reward is with Me,  
to reward each one as his work deserves."* 22:7  
Isaiah 40:10; 62:11  
2:23; Psalm 28:4; Jeremiah 17:10

Jesus is coming quickly! Isaiah predicted that salvation will come to Zion and the Lord's reward and compensation is with Him. Jesus confirmed this:

*For the Son of Man is going to come in the glory of His Father with His angels;  
and will then recompense every man according to His deeds.* Matthew 16:27

The Lord searches our hearts and tests our minds. He gives to each one according to the path we choose and the results of our deeds.

**22:13** *"I am the Alpha and the Omega,  
the first and the last, the beginning and the end."* 1:8  
1:17; 2:8; 21:6; Isaiah 44:6

The Greek words "ego eimi" mean: "I am". This is Jesus' signature: The Alpha and Omega", the Genesis and Revelation. Three different times Isaiah assured this.<sup>222</sup>

*Thus says the Lord, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts: "I am the first and I am the last, and there is no God besides Me."*

Jesus is the first because He is the Creator of all things. Colossians 1:15-17  
He is the last because He is judge of all. 2 Corinthians 5:10

**The Triple Crown: Batting average leaders will have the right to the Tree of Life.**

**22:14** *Blessed are those who wash their robes,  
that they may have the right to the tree of life,  
and may enter by the gates into the city.* 7:14  
22:2; Genesis 2:9; 3:22  
21:12, 27

"There is an absolute separation of those who have washed their robes and those who have not. Over and over, it is asserted in Scripture that there are only two classes of people, and only two destinies."<sup>223</sup> The word "election" is not predestination, but a choice. Humans vote to live with Christ or live without Him on Earth and beyond.

---

<sup>222</sup> Isaiah 41:4; 44:6; 48:12

<sup>223</sup> Ibid., Halley, p. 739

## Outside the stadium

**22:15** *Outside...* 21:8; Mathew 8:12; I Corinthians 6:9f; Galatians 5:19  
*are the dogs, the sorcerers, Deuteronomy 23:18; Matthew 7:6; Philipians 3:2*  
*the immoral persons, the murderers,*  
*the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.*

Every individual should have this warning next to the footprint on his/her Birth Certificate. John specified that those living outside the city are consumed by evil in the Lake of Fire outside the city. The Valley of Hinnom (Gehenna) was outside the walls of historic Jerusalem. Jesus was crucified outside Jerusalem's walls for all sinners identified in the lists above. The question must be mentally asked by the reader: "Are my deeds specified in this list?" The irony is those who reject Christ will live eternally outside the city. Our belief determines our behavior which guarantees our destiny.

*Therefore, Jesus also, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood,*  
*suffered outside the gate.* Hebrews 13:12

The "dogs" were evil Jewish theorists who sewed false doctrines and practices.

*Watch out for those dogs, those wicked men and their evil deeds, those*  
*mutilators who say you must be circumcised to be saved."* Philipians 3:2 NLT

There are three lists of evil behavior in the last two chapters. Their actions are self-serving, or Satan inspired.

<b><u>21:8</u></b>	<b><u>21:27</u></b>	<b><u>22:15</u></b>
Cowardly	Unclean	Dogs
Unbelieving		
Abominable	Abomination	Abominable
Murderers		Murderers
Immoral persons (Greek: pornoi)		Immoral persons
Sorcerers (Greek: pharmakoi)		Sorcerers
Idolaters		Idolaters
All liars (Greek: pseudos)	Lying	All who love lying.

All will be thrown alive into the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death (21:8). A quick scan of the list shows failing batting averages for sinners. Murderers, immoral persons, sorcerers, and idolaters appear on two lists. Abomination and liars are on all three. Who is the father of lies? Satan! John 8:44  
By contrast, "no lie was found in the mouths" of the righteous 144,000. 14:5

If my name is written in the Lamb's Book of Life, I will not be outside the New Jerusalem's gates. If I erase my name from the book by my willful choices, I then decide to live outside the city in the Lake with the company noted on the list above.

## The Triple Crown for the Churches

**22:16** *"I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you of these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."* 1:1; 22:6  
1:4, 11; 3:22  
5:5; Matthew 2:2  
2:28; Numbers 24:17; Mathew 2:2

The churches are the seven mentioned in chapters two and three and the Lord's people worldwide of all times and ages. Jesus' credentials follow: "I am the root and descendant of King David." Jesus is both the root source and branches for David's kingdom. "Jesus as the Son of God is the spiritual root of David's reign in the eternal kingdom God promised David."<sup>224</sup>

Jesus is the "bright morning star".

- Jesus promised the overcomers in the Thyatira church they would receive the morning star. Revelation 2:28
- Peter wrote to the dispersed Israelites, *"Pay close attention to what the prophets wrote, for their words are like a light shining in a dark place; until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts."* 2 Peter 1:19

Some commentators argue Satan was the "morning star". The NASB identifies Satan as a "star of the morning". Isaiah 14:12

*How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn!"*

Unfortunately, this translation is incorrect as the literal Hebrew states:

*"How you are fallen from heaven, Helel (a shining one) son of the dawn."*  
Isaiah 14:12; see NLT

**22:17** *The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes, take the water of life without cost.* 2:7; 14:13; 21:2,9-10  
21:6; Isaiah 55:1  
7:17; 22:1

Both the Spirit and bride extend the invitation to all who hear, thirst, and desire the living water. "Come" is for us all: "C" is for **children**. "O" is for the **older** folks. "M" is for the **m**iddle-aged people and "E" is for **e**verybody."<sup>225</sup> The word "come" is used 12 times in Revelation.

---

<sup>224</sup> Ibid. Hargrave, Revelation, God's Final Word, p 415. 2 Samuel 7:16

<sup>225</sup> Ibid., Maynard, Lee Carter, Musings from the Margin, p. 240.

## The Heavenly Series Ticket Prices

The 2024 World Series ticket upper deck price per seat was \$1200. The price of the Heaven Series tickets is free, courtesy of the Spirit and the bride. The requirements: be thirsty and desire to come into the Holy City. The water of life is without cost.

*Jesus said to them, "He who believes in Me shall never thirst." John 4:13; 6:35*

**Jesus' Final Warning:** Do NOT add to this book!

**22:18** *I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book:* 22:17  
*if anyone adds to them,* Deuteronomy 4:2; 12:32; Proverbs 30:6  
*God shall add to him the plagues* 15:6-16:21  
*that are written in this book;* 22:7

So many refuse to study Revelation based on the excuse, "I can't understand it." God can't understand us NOT reading, heeding, and studying His final book! However, adding to it ushers in God's plagues and punishment.

**Jesus' Final Conditions:**

**22:19** *and if anyone takes away from the words* Deuteronomy 4:2; 12:32; Proverbs 30:6  
*of the book of this prophecy,*  
*God shall take away his part from the tree of life* 22:2, 14, 19  
*and from the holy city, which are written in this book.* 21:10-22:5

There is no excuse for not preaching and studying this book. It shows the way to the tree of life and New Jerusalem! Disrespect of the prophecy negates the tree and city.

**Jesus' Final Promise:** "Yes, I am coming quickly".

**22:20** *He who testifies to these things says,* 1:2  
*"Yes, I am coming quickly."* 22:7

**Jesus' Final Request:** "Amen. Come, Lord Jesus". Maranatha!

**Jesus' Final Blessing:**

**22:21** *The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.* Romans 16:20

**Jesus' Final Word:** "Amen"!

## **The Mystery: A Brief History of the Future**

“The novel ‘Futility’ is about the maiden voyage of a fabulous ocean liner, a ship far larger than any previously built, labeled ‘unsinkable’. The vessel sets sail for New York from Southampton with a cargo of complacent passengers, strikes an iceberg enroute, and sinks. The ship’s name is, ‘The Titan’. So why didn’t author Morgan Robertson come right out and say it? His Titan is obviously the Titanic!”

Both ocean liners:

- Were touted as the biggest, the grandest, the most luxurious...and foolproof.
- Struck icebergs on their maiden voyages between Southampton to New York.
- Were inadequately stocked with lifeboats, resulting in heavy casualties.
- Sank at approximately the same spot in the North Atlantic,
- Each on a cold April night.
- Had triple screw propellers.
- Could travel up to 25 knots.
- Carried up to 3,000 people.

“It seems clear that the real-life ship Titanic is the setting for the fictional novel Futility. Why would the author allow for such minor discrepancies as these”:

### **The Real “Titanic”**

- Displaced 66,000 tons
- 882 ½ feet long
- Triple screw propellers
- The ship’s name

### **Robertson’s “Titan”**

Displaced 70,000 tons.  
800 feet in length  
Triple screw propellers  
The ship’s name abbreviated

“Both luxury liners had specific or comparable characteristics. Yet, Morgan Robertson’s tale was not history. Why? In the first place Robertson’s passengers aboard the Titan were purely fictional. Their personal interactions, problems, and fears were examined closely until their ship sank. Hence the novel’s title, ‘Futility’. But there was another type of ‘futility’ demonstrated in Robertson’s book...a hopelessness that not even the author himself could have recognized.”

“The novel that so accurately described an authentic disaster in the Atlantic, the book that charted an invisible course through the water to an appointment with death...owned up to its title beyond the wildest dreams of its readers. The literature that in every way seemed to recount...in reality, foretold...in 1898. Fourteen years before the real-life Titanic set sail!”<sup>226</sup>

Revelation, the “Apocalypse” recounts, and in reality, foretells. It is the narrative history of the future.

---

<sup>226</sup> Paul Aurandt, Paul Harvey’s: “The Rest of the Story”, 1977, pp. 43-44.

*The Book of Revelation*

## **Revelation Mysteries John Explained**

*When the seventh angel blows his trumpet, God's mysterious plan will be fulfilled.*

**The seven stars are angels, and the Lampstands are the 7 churches.**

*The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.* 1:20

**The Seven Spirits of God are seven lamps and seven eyes of the Lamb.**

*Seven lamps of fire burning before the throne are the seven spirits of God. 4:5  
The Lamb had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God that are sent out into every part of the earth.* 5:6

**The Dragon is Satan, the Devil, the Serpent of Old** 12:9; 20:2

**The number of the Beast – Anthropos: man, or mankind**

*Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man, and his number is 666.* 13:18

**Mt. Zion is Heaven:** *The Lamb was standing on Mount Zion...* 14:1

**The Great City is Jerusalem**

*The great city which mystically (spiritually) is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.* 11:8; 16:19; 18:10, 18-19, 21, 24

**The Waters are all nations**

*The waters where the prostitute is sitting represent masses of people of every nation and language.* 17:1,15

**The Scarlet Beast's ten horns are 10 kings.**

*The scarlet beast and his ten horns, which represent ten kings, who will reign with him—all hate the prostitute.* 17:3,16

**The seven heads of the beast are 7 mountains of the city and 7 kings**

*The seven heads of the beast represent the seven mountains of the city where this woman rules. They also represent seven kings.* 17:9-10

**The identity of the woman:** she represents the great city. 17:18

*This woman you saw is the great city which rules over the kings of the earth.*

**White Linen represents good deeds done by God's people.**

*The bride of the Lamb is permitted to wear the finest white linen. For the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.* 19:8

## The Mystery of the Sequence (Duplicating Passages)

Some of the phraseology is comparable throughout Revelation. **The 7 Trumpets** of Chapters 8 -11 **are duplicated in the 7 Bowls of wrath in Chapter 16:2-16.**

### 7 trumpets are sounded

1<sup>st</sup>: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> earth burned; hail/fire/blood.  
2<sup>nd</sup>: mountain fire into sea: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> blood.  
3<sup>rd</sup>: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> bitter waters.  
4<sup>th</sup>: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> sun, moon, stars smitten.  
5<sup>th</sup> A star from heaven fell; Abyss.  
6<sup>th</sup> 4 angels by Euphrates.  
7<sup>th</sup>: Kingdom of the world.

### 7 Bowls of Wrath are poured

1<sup>st</sup>: into the earth: malignant sores.  
2<sup>nd</sup>: into the sea, it became blood.  
3<sup>rd</sup>: into rivers/springs became blood.  
4<sup>th</sup>: upon the sun, scorch men.  
5<sup>th</sup>: on beast's throne. kingdom dark.  
6<sup>th</sup>: upon the great river, Euphrates.  
7<sup>th</sup>: Upon the air: Satan - Ephesians 2:2.

The language and details differ somewhat but the concepts and the sequence are too similar to dismiss. Angels sound the trumpets and angels pour out the plagues.

### Other similarities between chapters 8-11 and 16

8-11	16
Thy wrath came	7 bowls of wrath
Flashes of lightning/peals of thunder	Flashes of lightning/peals of thunder
A great earthquake 8:5; 11:13, 19	A great earthquake 16:18
A great hailstorm	Huge hailstones – 100 lbs. each
Earth comes to an end 11:18	Earth comes to an end 16:17-21

The events of the *Last Days in Revelation* are described through the sounding of *Seven Trumpets*, and the pouring out of *Seven Bowls*. It is often thought that the above events describe two separate series of judgments that will follow one another. Contrary to this belief, *the Seven Trumpets, and Seven Bowls* overlap with one another and describe some of the same events. Revelation Study guide.org

### There are five judgment patterns for the Just and the Unjust:

Just	6:9-11	Unjust	6:12-17
Just	11:18	Unjust	11:18
Just	14:14-16	Unjust	14:17-20
Just	19:1-9	Unjust	19:11-21
Just	20:4-6	Unjust	20:11-15

### Two references are similar in chapters 6 and 16.

6	16
Every mountain/island was moved.	Every island fled/mountains not found.

### There is one anomaly in chapters 14 and 19.

14	19
The great wine press of wrath of God	Wine press of fierce wrath of God



## *The Mysteries*

**Earth's devastation:** In three separate disclosures, the ability of the planet and the cosmos to sustain itself is surreal. How can Earth, and its inhabitants survive such extreme catastrophes?

Chapter 6	1/4 <sup>th</sup> of the Earth is killed
Chapters 8-11	1/3 <sup>rd</sup> of everything is destroyed
Chapter 16	All waters became blood

**Similar phraseology** appears in chapters 6, 8-11, 14, 16, 19 and 20.

6	8-11	14	16	19	20
Island/mount			Island/mount		
Earthquake	Earthquake		Earthquake		
Day of wrath	Wrath came	God's wrath		God's Wrath	
Destroy men	Destroy men	Harvest/reap			
Just/Unjust	Just/Unjust	Just/Unjust		Just/Unjust	Just/Unjust
	Dead judged		It is done		Dead judged
	Lightning		Lightning		
	Hail		Hailstorm		
7 <u>Seals</u>	7 <u>Trumpets</u>		7 <u>Bowls</u>		
	1/3 <sup>rd</sup> Earth		into earth		
	1/3 <sup>rd</sup> sea/blood		into sea died		
	1/3 <sup>rd</sup> waters		waters blood		
Sun/stars	1/3 <sup>rd</sup> sun smitten		upon sun scorch		
Death/Hades	Air dark		kingdom dark		
	Euphrates		Euphrates		
Slay others			Assembled	Assembled	Assembled
				Lake of fire	Lake of fire
Martyrs	Martyrs	Martyrs	Martyrs	Martyrs	Martyrs

### **Comparable themes**

#### Chapters 4-11

- 4-5: Heaven with the Lamb
- 6: Death/Hades/wild beasts kill 1/4<sup>th</sup>
- 7: Heaven: 144,000 Jews
- 8: Heaven's altar: saints' prayers
- 9: Abyss: Abaddon and locusts
- 10: Delay no longer: mystery finished
- 11: 2 prophets: Martyrs rewarded

#### Chapters 12-18

- 12: Heaven: the woman, child, and dragon
- 13: Leopard Beast, Lamb beast and statue
- 14: Heaven/Earth: 144,000 gentiles, harvest
- 15: Temple in heaven: victories over beast
- 16: 7 bowls of wrath: plagues on mankind
- 17: Harlot/beast judged: mystery of woman
- 18: Judgment: blood of prophets avenged

"It has been well observed that there is a certain similarity in the seventh seal (8:1), the seventh trumpet (11:15), and the seventh bowl (16:17). All three of these sevens begin in a most majestic way with the voices in heaven; all three place us most plainly at the end. Each group of seven takes us over the same ground and shows us three groups or parallel scenes; each group in its seventh seal, trumpet, and bowl takes us to the end." All three are ushered in by earthquakes and lightning. Lenski, p. 352.

## *The Book of Revelation*

### **Revelation's story is repeated twice, the same as the creation account in Genesis.**

Genesis provides two accounts of the creation of the Heavens and Earth. Genesis 1:1-2:3 is the first: "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth" and the second begins with 2:4, "this is the account of the heavens and earth.

Revelation does the same. It provides two accounts of activities in the Heavens and Earth until the dead are judged and the saints are rewarded 4-11 and 13-18. However, it also provides one account of what transpired before the creation of the Heavens and the Earth (12:1-17).

The Book reveals the history and future of mankind on the chessboard of the conflict between God and Satan. The theme is the same but two-fold: (1) Satan's wrath for God is unleashed upon mankind. (2) God's wrath is discharged upon Satan, his agents and rebellious mankind. The epoch is displayed much like the Star Wars Trilogy.

### **The Narrators of the story**

Chapter 1	God, Jesus, John, angels and the seven churches
-----------	---

### **The sequel locations of the story**

Chapters 2-3	The "stars": The seven churches of Asia Minor
Chapters 4, 5, 7 & 10	Heaven
Chapters 6, 8, 9 & 11	Earth

### **The Prequel of Genesis 1 & 2**

Chapter 12	The war in Heaven fought between God and Satan.
------------	---

### **The Threequel story from the fall of man (Genesis 3) to the end of days**

Chapter 13	The Beasts, the False Prophet and 666.
Chapters 14-16	The harvest and reaping/Armageddon
Chapters 16-20	Babylon, The Death Star and The Lake of Fire

### **The climax of the Story**

Chapters 21-22	New Heaven/Earth, wedding feast, new Jerusalem
----------------	--

The passages are not sequential. They do overlap with some parallel references. Revelation is not literal or chronological. It is spiritual and uses metaphors that are figurative and symbolic.

## **Mystery: There are thirteen references to Judgment**

The judgment enigma is much like the progression of a World Series game. It has a beginning and conclusion.

“When will the game start?”

- How **long** will you refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth? 6:10

“Play Ball”

- The time came for the dead to be judged. 11:18

### **Game on in Babylon**

The Umpire’s call at the plate

- The hour of **His** judgment has come. Same as 18:10 14:7
- Thou didst judge these things. 16:5
- Yes, O Lord God, true and righteous are Thy judgments. 16:7
- I shall show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters. 17:1
- For the Lord God who judges her is strong. 18:8
- For in one hour **your** judgment has come. Same as 14:7 18:10
- Because God has pronounced judgment for you against her. 18:20
- His judgments are true and righteous for He has judged the great harlot. 19:2

### **Judgment is Universal**

The second base Umpire’s call on the field.

- In righteousness He judges and wages war. 19:11
- Those who sat upon thrones, judgment was given to them. 20:4
- The dead were all judged according to their deeds. 20:12

### **The mystery...**

The thirteen judgments seem to be progressive and crescendo to one final Court verdict. The venue switches from Heaven to Earth and back to Heaven. The dead are adjudicated twice (11:8 & 20:12). There are two similar statements: “For in one hour His/Your judgment has come.” 14:7 & 18:10

The Judgment references appear to be in chronological order. In essence, judgment relates to time, venues, a city (Babylon), deeds, thrones, those who sit on them, and qualifications. Judgment is less of a process and more of the outcome of those who rebelled against God’s love and standards.

## **Unraveling the Mystery: determining the good guys from the bad**

### **The Good Guys**

God's angels with the seals, trumpets and bowls who destroy for the purpose of motivating mankind's repentance:

- **The Seal Team**

The Lamb breaks the seal. The individuals originate in Heaven. The four living beings invite John to "come" (from one place into another).

1. The Conqueror was given a crown. 6:2 2.
2. The Warrior was given a great sword to take peace from the Earth. 6:4 3.
3. The Judge had a pair of scales: Famine. 6:5 4
4. "Death" and Hades were given authority over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the Earth. 6:8
5. The souls of the martyrs underneath the altar were in Heaven. There was no need for one of the four living beings to offer an invitation. 6:9-10

- **The Trumpet Team** 8:1-11:19

- **The Bowling League Team** 16:1-21

- **An angel with the key to the Abyss:**

*An angel with the key to the abyss and great chain laid hold of the dragon and threw him into the abyss until the 1000 years were completed.* 20:1-3

### **Good Guys or Bad Guys?**

- **Wormwood**

A great star from Heaven who fell to Earth making 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the waters bitter. 8:10  
A "fallen angel" normally means one of Satan's servants. Wormwood is a "great" star whose effect cause many men to die. He is a bad guy who does good works.

- **Abaddon** (Hebrew); **Apollyon** (Greek)

A star from Heaven which fell to Earth was given a key to the Abyss: locusts emerged hurting only the men for five months who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. He is a king and an angel of the abyss who does good. 9:1-11

In the struggle of good versus evil, the lines become blurred. Questions arise: "How could a Just God send His angels to create death and mayhem among His creation?" The penalties result from mankind's rebellion against God.

"How could Death and Hades originate in Heaven and be given authority over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the Earth to kill mankind and be thrown into the Lake of Fire?" (20:14) Jesus has the keys of Death and of Hades (1:18).

Jesus is the Judge of all spiritual and human behaviors. He is true and faithful and his judgments. 19:11

## The Bad Guys

"Evil does not die. It re-invents itself. History repeats itself."

### 1. Satan

- He was a **Cherub**...a powerful angel of the highest order.  
*You were the anointed cherub who covers. You were on the holy mountain of God. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.* Ezekiel 28:14-15
- **Star fallen from Heaven.**  
*How you have fallen (Hebrew: "naphal"=go to ruin) from heaven, O Helel (shining one) of the morning, son of the dawn.* Isaiah 14:12; Luke 10:18
- **Prince (ruler) of this world**  
*According to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience.* Ephesians 2:2
- **Beast:** Satan initially was a beast before he was cursed to be a serpent.  
*Now the serpent (Hebrew "nachash) was craftier than any beast (Hebrew: hayyat) of the field which the Lord God had made. Cursed are you more than every beast of the field. On your belly shall you go.* Genesis 3:1, 14;12:7-9
- **Great red dragon:** with 7 heads, 7 diadems (crowns) and 10 horns. 12:3  
*He swept away 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the stars (angels) of heaven and threw them to earth. There was war in heaven with Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. He is the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world. Satan was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.*
- He must be released for a short time. 20:3, 7
- He deceives the nations, gathers them together, and is defeated. 20:7-9
  - Destiny: He is thrown into the lake of fire for eternity. 20:14

### 2. Demons

1/3<sup>rd</sup> of the fallen stars (angels) who joined Satan in the war against God.  
Jesus asked, "What is your name?" And he said, "Legion", for many demons had entered him. And they were entreating Him not to command them to depart into the abyss.  
Luke 8:31; Romans 10:7; 9:1-11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3

*And out of the mouth of the dragon, beast, and false prophet came three unclean spirits like frogs, for they are spirits of demons performing signs...* 16:13-14

## *The Book of Revelation*

### **3. The Leopard-like Beast**

- It comes up out of the sea with blasphemous names on each of its seven heads and a crown on each of the ten horns. It has bear's feet and lion's mouth. 13:1, 2
- The dragon gave him his power, throne, and great authority. 13:2
- One head was slain but the fatal wound was healed and has come to life. 13:3,14
- He was arrogant and authority was given to him to act for 42 months. 13:5
  - He is a **counterfeit Messiah**.
- He made war against the saints and overcomes them. 13:7
  - His destiny is the Lake of Fire for eternity. 19:20

### **4. The Lamb-like Beast**

- It comes up out of the Earth with two horns and speaks as a dragon. (A.K.A.: The False Prophet) 13:11; 16:14; 19:20
- He exercises all the authority of the leopard-like beast in his presence. 13:12
- He makes mankind worship the first beast whose fatal wound was healed. 13:12
- He performs great signs (fire come down out of heaven) in the presence of men.
- He deceives men by performing signs in the presence of the beast. 13:14
- He instructs men to make an image of the beast who had the sword wound. 14
- He gave breath to the image of the beast. (Evil re-invents itself)
  - Destiny: the Lake of Fire for eternity. 19:20
  - He is perhaps the **Man of Lawlessness** (Sin). 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12

### **The Image of the Beast** (Described in the present tense) 13:15-18

- It can speak and require those who don't worship the image to be killed. 15
- It requires all to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead. 16
- No one can buy or sell unless they wear the number of his name. 13:17
- The number of the beast is that of a **man**: 666. The anti-Christ(s)? 13:18
  - His destiny is the Lake of Fire for eternity. 19:20

### **5. The Scarlet Beast**

- A great harlot (city) sits on it, and it is full of blasphemous names. 17:1-3,18
- It has seven heads (mountains & kings) and ten horns (kings) for 1 hour. 17:3,7
- The ten horns are kings that have not received a kingdom but have authority) will hate the harlot and make her desolate and will burn her up with fire. 17:16
- *The beast that was and is not and is about to come up out of the abyss.* 17:8
- *The beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them and overcome and kill them.* 11:7
- *The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth king.* 17:8
  - Destiny: who goes to destruction. 17:11

**All beasts, the image and false prophet are the Devil's family.**

**Everyone wants to know...**

**Who is the Leopard beast?**

It is an unidentified spiritual personality who some commentators identify with two Roman Emperors but makes war over all nations for 42 months. He is a counterfeit Messiah, a doppelgänger of Satan.

**Who is the two-horned lamb-like beast?**

He is the false prophet who performs great signs and deceives those who live on the Earth. He is the designer/builder of an image that demands all people to wear the mark of the beast (666). He may be any religious or political leader who deceives the entire world.

**Who is the image/statue?**

It is an icon (Greek: "eikon") receiving the ability to speak and require all mankind to wear the mark of the beast or the number of his name: "Anthropos"; "man", "666". It is a man, perhaps the "Man of Sin", yet to be identified. 2 Thessalonians 2:1-11

**Who is the Great Harlot?**

She is Babylon. Most commentators connect her as Rome, but she is Jerusalem.

**What is the "great city"?**

The great city in Revelation is Jerusalem. It is built on 7 mountains.

**Is Armageddon the battle at the end of time?**

Har-Magedon (Hebrew) is the first of three separate assembling together ("sunago") of armies to wage war on the Great Day of God, Almighty.

1. It is the staging of armies in a spiritual context: "demons"/spirits.
2. The physical kings of the Earth and their armies wage war against Jesus. 19:19
3. The spiritual battle with Gog/Magog, on the breadth of the earth, surround saints' camp and Jerusalem ending with Satan and the nations devoured in lake of fire.

**When does the Earth come to an end in Revelation?**

Theorists speculate the end of the earth happens in six different places in Revelation. The most likely final extinction event happens in Revelation 20:9.

**When does Jesus return in Revelation?**

There are scriptural, specific benchmarks that will herald the Parousia or coming of Jesus. Disregarding these standards, gives rise to commentators inserting Jesus' return in seven separate chapters depending on their millennialist views. However, "no one knows the day or hour except the Father" as Jesus delineated. Matthew 24:36

**Why does God prolong and provoke plagues upon mankind in Revelation?**

God is patient but disciplines humanity providing opportunities to repent.

## **Mystery: Six places the world seems to be destroyed**

**1. 6:12-17**

There is a great earthquake, the sun becomes black, and the stars fall from the sky. Every mountain and island are moved out of their places. Humanity begs to be hidden from the presence of God and the Lamb. Unlikely

**2. 11:18 (The last trumpet)**

There is a great earthquake. The time came to destroy and judge. There are flashes of lightning, sounds, peals of thunder and a great hailstorm. Likely

**3. 14:1-20**

One like a son of man came on a white horse and cloud with a sickle in his hand reaping Earth's harvest. Clusters from the vine of the Earth were thrown into the great wine press of God's wrath. Blood flowed for 200 miles. Unlikely

**4. 16:17-21**

Armies assemble at Har-Magedon. There is a great earthquake, sounds, flashes of lightning, and peals of thunder. The cities of the nation's fell. Every island and mountain disappeared. Men blaspheme God. Unlikely

**5. 19:11-21**

The Faithful and True judges and wages war. He smites the nations. Birds assemble for a feast of flesh. Kings of the Earth and their armies assemble to make war against Him. The Beast, false prophet and those with the mark are thrown into the Lake of Fire. Likely

**6. 20:7-15**

Satan deceives the nations, assembles Gog and Magog, surrounds the camp of the saints and the beloved city. Fire devoured them. The Devil was thrown into the Lake of Fire. Unlikely

### **There cannot be six literal ends to the world!**

Are these passages symbolic, figurative, parallel, or overlapping? There are identical features in 11:18 and 16:17-21 with the earthquake and signs in the sky. In 6:12-17 and 16:17-21 the mountains and islands are moved or removed.

This suggests the texts are spiritual, parallel, and overlapping.

**The best scenario to the world's end and final days is 11:18 or 19:11-21.**



## **Mystery: Seven locations theorists predict Jesus' 2<sup>nd</sup> coming**

It seems incredible the final book of the Bible that prophesies the end of days would not pinpoint the exact moment of Jesus' Parousia! No one knows the day or hour! There cannot be seven places where Jesus returns unless the Book of Revelation is parallel rather than sequential.

There is no definitive compatible point in Revelation that fulfills Parousia passages throughout the New Testament. Matthew 24/25; I Corinthians 15; I Thess. 4.

*"Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him."* 1:7

- Between Chapters 3 and 4. Unlikely
- Chapter 6:12-17  
There is no connection with 2<sup>nd</sup> coming passages and the souls in Heaven ask: How long will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood? Unlikely
- Chapters 8:1-11:15-19  
Wrath came, time to judge dead/reward servants and destroy men, temple. The last trumpet sounds: I Thessalonians 4:16; I Corinthians 15:52 Likely
- Chapter 14:14-20  
A son of man sits on a white cloud – Not "clouds". 1:7.  
The hour to harvest and reap has come/wine press of wrath of God. Unlikely
- Chapter 16:15-16 1<sup>st</sup> assembly of demon armies at Armageddon. Likely  
*Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his garments, lest he walk about naked and men see his shame.* 3:11,18  
Jesus' statement is in the present tense.
- Chapter 19:11-16  
View of Jesus and judgment. Yet the final assembly of evil is not complete. Unlikely
- Chapter 20:5-6 The first resurrection. Reign with Christ 1000 yrs. Unlikely

**Chapters 8-11 and 16 are the closest compatible passages for the 2<sup>nd</sup> Coming but do not coincide with all supporting scriptures.**

## **The Prizes in the Cracker Jack Box**

1. **Armageddon:** means “Mountains of Megiddo”. Zechariah 12:11 describes Megiddo as a plain or broad valley. Har-Magedon is a staging assembly of spiritual actors.
2. **“I am Coming Soon!”** is an inaccurate translation implying Jesus would return in His disciples’ lifetime. The correct translation is “I am coming quickly”. Jesus promised his return would be as a thief in the night. When He returns (parousia: appears) it will be sudden, not “soon”. Sudden does not mean “Immediate”.
3. **The seven heads of the beast are 7 mountains** where the harlot woman sits. It is spiritual Jerusalem with Rome being a distant possibility. The Greek word “oros” means mountains, not hills. Jerusalem was built on seven Mounts. Rome was built on seven “hills”. The new Jerusalem, not the “new Rome” descends from Heaven.
4. **Babylon** is the code word for Jerusalem! If Babylon is Rome, why does the holy city, new Jerusalem come down out of Heaven, instead of the holy city, new Rome?
5. **Status matters:** Wormwood was called “a great star” (8:10-11) and King Abaddon’s status is reduced to “a star” (9:1).
6. **Jesus, the Lion, and the Lamb are the same.** Satan, the Leopard Beast and Lamb Beast are all Satanic in character, purpose, and effect.
7. The opportunity for Satan and his doppelgängers to effect destruction are for a “short time”, “one hour”, or “in a single moment”.
8. **Repentance** was required by Jesus for five of the seven churches. 2:5, 16, 21; 3:3, 19. The word is used in only three other verses in the entire book. 9:20, 21; 16:11
9. In the three lists of despicable acts against God, “abominations”, “the love of lying” and “immorality” are listed more often than “murders”, “sorcerers”, and “idolaters”.
10. There are **Five Horsemen of the Apocalypse**, not four. The horses are identified by four colors: white, red, black, and ashen, but there were five riders identified:
  - the conqueror – a crown was given to him.
  - the rider with a great sword.
  - the rider with the pair of scales in his hand.
  - he who sat on the fourth horse had the name “Death”. 6:8
  - Hades was “following with him”. Authority was given to “THEM” over 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the earth to kill with sword, famine, pestilence, and wild beasts. 6:8
11. The word “love” (Greek: agape, noun) is used only twice in Revelation. 2:4, 19; 3:19  
Twice as a verb “loves lying”. 22:15

## *The Mysteries*

- 12.** Satan is absent in all but five chapters.
- 13.** The seventh angel pours his bowl upon the air. Satan is prince and power over the air (Ephesians 2:2). When Jesus returns, those alive and remaining will meet Him in the air (I Thessalonians 4:17. Jesus whips Satan in his own backyard!
- 14.** Jesus did not mention the name “Babylon” during His ministry or Revelation.
- 15.** The Three **keys**
- Abaddon was given a key 9:1
  - An Angel from Heaven holds them. 20:1
  - Jesus has the keys of Death and of Hades. 1:18
- 16.** “UNTIL” is a small word with a big connotation:
- Be faithful UNTIL death, and I will give you the crown of life.* 2:10
- They (martyrs) were told to rest for a little while longer UNTIL the number of their fellow servants who were to be killed even as they had been, should be completed also.* 6:11
- Do not harm the earth UNTIL we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.* 7:3
- No one entered the temple UNTIL the seven plagues were finished.* 15:8
- Their common purpose was giving their kingdom to the beast, UNTIL the words of God should be fulfilled.* 17:17
- The rest of the dead did not come to life UNTIL the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection.* 20:5
- 17.** The “last days” and “antichrist” are not mentioned in the Book of Revelation.
- 18.** The importance of the “testimony of the Word of God, Jesus Christ”. 1:2
- I was on the island because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.* 1:9
- Because of the word of God and because of the testimony they maintained.* 6:9
- Who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.* 12:17
- Because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God.* 12:11; 20:4
- 19.** Males are the central focus with little to no reference to females or children.
- 20.** Only 4% of the total verses in Revelation are in the future tense.
- 21.** The reign of the saints on earth is mentioned only once in Revelation. 5:10

## **Mysteries Resolved**

The Book of Revelation is the prophecy of spiritual activity in the past, present and future.

1. Heaven is the locale for 45% of the content. God is Spirit. 55% of the book takes place on Earth. The main characters are Jesus, Satan, his agents, and angels.
2. The 144,000 (Twelve Thousand from each tribe of Israel) and another 144,000 undefiled, with the name of God tattooed on their foreheads, cannot be literal numbers. The number is representational of saints in Heaven.
3. Har-Magedon (Mountain of Magedon) is a plain, not a mountain. It is NOT the final battle, but a gathering of armies led by demons, who are spiritual beings.
4. Numerous locations and characters spiritually represent a historical or identifiable character or place, i.e., "Babylon", "Dragon", and "Seven Mountains".
5. The Dragon, Leopard, Lamb beast, and Scarlet beast are not actual brute wild animals. These are symbolic names for the source of Evil contesting against God.
6. Jerusalem, the great city where their Lord was crucified, is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt. Revelation 11:8
7. The abyss is a spiritual prison of evil ones, not physical.
8. The Temple (sanctuary/tabernacle) surfaces four times. It is in Heaven. 11:19; 15:8; 16:1. It is not the physical temple built by Solomon. 21:22
9. John uses this phrase "In the Spirit" 1:10; 4:2; and "carried away in the Spirit" in 17:3; 21:10, amplifying the scene is set in a spiritual context.

### **Spiritual/Figurative Realities and entities:**

7 Seals, Trumpets, Bowls of Wrath	The Wrath of God
The souls of the martyrs	The Judgment
Martyrs are spiritual beings	Euphrates River
The destruction of Babylon	The Great city Babylon
The Red Dragon, Leopard, and Lamb beasts	Angels
The concept of time, one hour...	Kingdoms
Armageddon: 3 unclean demons	Abyss, Lake of Fire
The lion, lamb, Jesus: all the same person	Demons are fallen angels
Names recorded: foundation of the world	Mystical Jerusalem

## *The Mysteries*

10. Revelation is spiritual in nature as the Family of God is Spirit. The creation of man is built on the reality that humans are spirits created in God's image. The angels in heaven are spiritual beings just as Satan and his demons are spirits.

*For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.*  
Ephesians 6:12

11. Revelation, The Final World Series is about the unseen battle. Most authors, commentators, pastors, and movie script writers focus on what is seen.

*For momentary, light affliction is producing for us an eternal weight of glory far beyond all comparison, while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.*  
I Corinthians 4:17-18

### **The Mystery of God is finished!**

10:7

- The seven churches identified in the Book of Revelation are symbolic of all Christian churches or church ages.
- Revelation is focused on the Jews first and Greeks (Gentiles) second as two-thirds of the Revelation content alludes to the Old Testament.
- Jerusalem is Babylon, not Rome. The numerous Old Testament quotations point to Israel, God's Chosen people, not to Rome which would have no interest or familiarity in the Old Testament scriptures.
- Israel is still a viable nation while those who conquered it have passed.
- Babylon may represent any physical nation, world power, or entity but definitely is the consummate evil in the spiritual world.

### **Our Mystery continues... The three most important questions in the world!**

Is my name written in the Lamb's book of life? 20:15

Are we ready for Jesus to come quickly? 22:20

What deeds of mine are written in God's books? 20:12

At any moment, in any nation of the world, anyone could portray the aspects and character of Satan, the Leopard beast, the Lamb beast, or Image (666). Our mission is to spread the gospel while we have opportunity and to be ready!

## Potential Sequence of Revelation's Final events

**The Apostasy comes first:** "the love of many will grow cold". 2:4-5; Matthew 24:12  
*Regarding the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ...let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first.* 2 Thessalonians 2:1-3

### The Deceivers

- *The great dragon, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world.* Revelation 12:9
- The Beast, False Prophet (beast's Image) and 666. *He deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast.* Revelation 13:1-14
- The Man of Lawlessness is revealed: the son of destruction. *The one (lawless one) whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power, signs and false wonders, and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish.* 13:13; 2 Thessalonians 2:3
- *False Christs (antichrists) will show great signs and wonders, to mislead, if possible, even the elect.* Matthew 24:24; 1 John 2:22; 4:3; 2 John 7
- The number of the Beast: 666. Revelation 13:18
- Fate: He (they) will be thrown alive into the lake of fire. Revelation 19:20

### The Great Tribulation (one verse)

*These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the lamb.* Revelation 7:14

- *Then you will be arrested, persecuted, and killed.* Matthew 24:9; Revelation 6:8
- *Those who endure to the end will be saved.* 13:10; 14:12; Matthew 24:13
- *The time will be shortened for the sake of God's chosen ones.* 6:11; Matt. 24:22

### The Seven Seals broken by the Lamb in Heaven.

1<sup>st</sup> Broken Seal: A **conqueror** with a bow riding a white horse. He was "given" a crown. This is not Jesus. Zechariah 6:1-8; 6:2

2<sup>nd</sup> Broken Seal: A **warrior** riding a red horse. A great sword removing peace from the earth was "given" to him. 6:4

3<sup>rd</sup> Broken Seal: A **judge** riding a black horse had a pair of scales weighing food, oil and wine. *Famines in many parts of the world.* 6:5,8; Matthew 24:7

4<sup>th</sup> Broken Seal: "**Death**" was riding on an ashen horse. **Hades** followed "with" him. Authority was "given" them to kill 1/4<sup>th</sup> of the Earth with sword, famine, death, beasts.

**In Heaven: the martyrs' question:** 6:10; 11:18

5<sup>th</sup> Broken Seal: The **souls underneath** Heaven's altar ask: "*How long, O Lord, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?*" *Rest a little longer until the number of fellow martyrs should be completed.*

## Final Events

Three significant warnings to humanity impacting the Heavens and the Earth.

### 1<sup>st</sup> Cataclysm in the Heavens and Earth

6<sup>th</sup> Broken Seal:

- The **1<sup>st</sup> great earthquake**: 6:12; 11:13; 16:18 impacting continental shifting and celestial disorder.
  - the **sun** became black as sackcloth. 6:12
  - the whole **moon** became like blood. 6:12
  - The **stars** of the sky fell to the earth. 6:12
  - The **sky** was split apart like a scroll. 6:12
- But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.* Matthew 24:29
- Every **mountain** and **island** were moved out of their places. 6:14
- The effects are devastating but not an extinction event.

#### Humanity's response to the celestial catastrophes:

All the kings of the Earth and great men and slaves hide in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains. They beg the mountains and rocks to fall on them and hide them from the...

- (1) presence of Him who sits on the throne, and 6:17; 11:18; 14:19; 16:14; 19:15
  - (2) from the wrath of the Lamb. For the great day of their wrath has come. 6:16
- "Who is able to stand?" 6:17

7<sup>th</sup> Broken Seal, the 7 Trumpets and The 7 Bowls of Wrath are Similar

- Peals of thunder, sounds, and flashes of lightning and another Earthquake. 8:5

### 2<sup>nd</sup> Cataclysm in Heavens and Earth

1<sup>st</sup> Trumpet: hail/fire mixed with blood thrown to Earth: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> trees are burned. 8:7

1<sup>st</sup> Bowl: into the Earth: malignant sores upon men who had the mark of the beast. 16:2

2<sup>nd</sup> Trumpet: mountain burning with fire thrown into the sea. 1/3<sup>rd</sup> became blood. 8:8

2<sup>nd</sup> Bowl: into the sea, it became blood. Everything in the sea died. 16:3

3<sup>rd</sup> Trumpet: great star fell on 1/3<sup>rd</sup> rivers/springs of waters. Wormwood: many died. 8:10

3<sup>rd</sup> bowl poured into rivers/springs of water became blood. Judgment is righteous. 16:4-7

4<sup>th</sup> Trumpet: 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of sun, moon, stars smitten. Heavens darkened for 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of day/night.

4<sup>th</sup> bowl: Upon the sun and scorched men with fire who blasphemed God's name. 16:8

5<sup>th</sup> Trumpet: star from Heaven fallen to Earth: air was darkened. Key to abyss. 9:1-11

5<sup>th</sup> Bowl: Darkness on beast's throne and kingdom became dark. 16:10

## *The Book of Revelation*

### **The First “Woe”**

- Abaddon the Destroyer inflicts locusts and scorpion pain on mankind. 9:1-11

6<sup>th</sup> Trumpet: 4 angels release the great river Euphrates. 9:14

- 200,000,000 horsemen. 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of mankind is killed. 9:12-21
- **The 2<sup>nd</sup> great earthquake:** 7,000 died and 1/10<sup>th</sup> of Jerusalem fell. 11:13

6<sup>th</sup> bowl: The great river, Euphrates dried up for kings from the east (rising sun) 16:12

The **Second “Woe”**: Three plagues kill 1/3<sup>rd</sup> of mankind. 9:18

**The 1<sup>st</sup> Assembly** of the kings of the Earth and their armies for war (Har-Magedon).

*Out of the mouth of the dragon (12:16), beast (13:2) and false prophet (13:14) emerge spirits of demons performing signs which go out to the kings of the whole earth to gather them together for the war (Greek: “sunago”) of the great day of God. And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon. Revelation 16:14,16, 19*

This is a staging, gathering, assembling of the armies. No battle or warfare takes place. The armies are led by unclean spirits of demons. These are spiritual figures, frog-like in appearance.

*“Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who stays awake.” Rev. 16:15*

The **Third “Woe”** is coming “quickly”. 11:14

7<sup>th</sup> Trumpet: The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord. 11:15

- Jesus has begun to reign! 11:17
- The temple of God in Heaven was opened. The Ark of the Covenant. 11:19
- Flashes of lightning, sounds, and peals of thunder and an earthquake. 11:19
- A great hailstorm. 11:19

7<sup>th</sup> Bowl: Flashes of lightning, sounds and peals of thunder. “It is done.” 16:17

- **3<sup>rd</sup> great earthquake:** mighty, such as there has never been since man came to be on the Earth. 16:18
- The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the Gentiles fell. 16:19
- Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 16:20
- Huge hailstones weighing 100 lbs. came down from heaven upon men. 16:21

### **The “Last” Trumpet**

*He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. Matt. 24:31  
I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. I Cor. 15:52*



## Final Events

### What will be the signs of Jesus' return?

Matthew 24:3

**Lightning flashes, sounds, and peals of thunder.** 4:5; 8:5; 11:19; 16:18  
*Just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashed even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be. When the Son of Man comes lightning will light up the world sky.* Matthew 24:27

### The Chosen People's Verbal Confirmation

*This race will not pass away until all these things take place.* Matthew 24:34  
*"From now on you will not see Me until you say, "Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!"* Hebrew: "Baruk habba bashem Yahweh". Matthew 23:39

### Be Ready! When the Son of Man returns...

People will enjoy banquets, parties, and weddings. 24:38-40  
Two people will be working together in the fields and grinding flour. 24:41  
He will come when least expected (quickly). Revelation 22:7, 22  
*For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord is coming like a thief in the night. While they are saying, "Peace and safety" then destruction will come upon them suddenly and they shall not escape.* I Thessalonians 5:1-3

### The Procession of the "Parousia" (appearing of Jesus).

11:15

#### 1. Jesus is coming in the clouds!

*Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him.* Revelation 1:7  
*Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see The Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.* Matthew 24:30

#### 2. The Lord Himself will descend from heaven

- *With a shout* (a loud command),
- *With the voice of the archangel,*
- *With the trumpet of God.* Revelation 11:15; I Thessalonians 4:15  
This is the last trumpet I Corinthians 15:52

#### 3. God will bring the dead who shall rise first. I Thessalonians 4:16; Hebrews 12:1

*We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet...* I Corinthians 15:51-53

#### 4. Those who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord...

- *Shall not precede those who have fallen asleep.* I Thessalonians 4:15
- *Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds* Matthew 24:32
- *to meet the Lord in the air, and we shall always be with the Lord.* I Thessalonians 4:17

### **3<sup>rd</sup> and Final Cataclysm in Heaven and on Earth**

***Thy wrath came to destroy those who destroy (corrupt) the earth.*** 11:18a

#### **The great city Babylon: In one hour, your judgment has come**

*She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit. For this reason, in one day her plagues will come, pestilence, mourning and famine and she will be burned with fire.*

18:2,8

*Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.*

18:10, 17, 19

**Babylon the great** was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

14:8, 19; 16:19

*A second angel followed, saying "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality. If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he will also drink of the wine of the wrath of God which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and Lamb.*

14:8-10

#### **The Fall of Babylon the great**

**The 2nd Assembly** of Earth's kings and their armies to make war against Jesus.

This is the actual physical, literal, final battle on Earth.

#### **The great reaping/harvesting**

*And sitting on a white cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head, and a sharp sickle in His hand. The fourth angel came out of temple and said, "Put in your sickle and reap: because the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." And He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth; and the earth was reaped.*

14:14-16

*And another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." And the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. And blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for two hundred miles.*

14:17-20

## Divine Intervention

*And I saw heaven opened; and a white horse and He who sat upon it is called Faithful and True; and in righteousness He judges and wages war. His eyes are a flame of fire, and upon His head are many diadems; and He has a name written upon Him which no one knows except Himself. He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood; and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. And from His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may smite the nations; and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. He has a name written "King of Kings, and Lord of Lords."* 19:11-16

*And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat upon the horse, and against His army. 19:19 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs his presence, by which he deceived the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. The fate of the beast, false prophet and those who worshiped his image is the Lake of fire!* 19:19-20

## Vultures

*Wherever the corpse is there the vultures will gather.* 19:17-18; Matthew 24:28

*An angel standing in the sun cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in the midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God in order that you may eat the flesh of kings, commanders, mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men."* 19:17-18

*And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat upon the horse and all the birds were filled with their flesh.* 19:21  
Only Satan and his demons remain alive.

## "A" and "The" Thousand Years

*And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. He laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be release for a short time. (Greek: "mikron chronon") 9:1; 20:1-3*

*But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.* 2 Peter 3:8

*The Book of Revelation*

**The reign of the martyrs.**

6:9-10; 8:3; 14:1; 16:6; 19:6-7; 20:4

***The time came to give Thy servants, prophets and saints their reward.*** 11:18

*They sat upon thrones and judgment was given to them. I saw the souls of those who had been **beheaded** because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. The **rest of the dead** did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. They will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a (Greek: ta= the) thousand years.* 20:4-6

**The 3rd Assembly** of nations in the four corners of the Earth (demons) for war. This is a spiritual battle. The kings of the Earth and all their armies were annihilated in 19:21.

**When the thousand years are completed,**

*Satan will be released from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.* 20:7-8

*They came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. Fire came down from heaven devouring them.* 20:9

**The red dragon (Satan, Devil, Accuser, Serpent)**

*And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. **Fate:** Lake of Fire* 20:10

***The time came for the dead to be judged.***

11:18

**Great white throne - Trial and Judgment**

Matthew 25:31-46; 20:11

*And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found them. 20:11; Isaiah 54:10; Jeremiah 4:24; Ezekiel 38:20; Nahum 1:5; Revelation 16:20*

*And I saw the dead, the great and the small standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were **judged** from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one of them according to their deeds.* 20:12-13; Philippians 2:10-11

The dead are judged by their deeds written in "The books".

*Eternity!*

**Sentencing:** The sheep will be separated from the goats.

Matthew 25:32

Two Permanent afterlife destinations

## **1. The Lake of Fire**

*Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death.*

20:14

*If anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.*

20:15

## **A new Heaven and a new Earth**

## **2. The Bride of the Lamb: new Jerusalem**

21:9

The holy city, new Jerusalem came down out of Heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

21:2

*But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteous dwells.*

2 Peter 3:13

- An angel showed me the holy city, Jerusalem. 21:10
- The streets of gold and the 12 gates of pearls 21:21
- The Tree of Life 22:1-2

## **Nobody knows...**

*But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.*

Matthew 24:36

*Be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.*

Matthew 24:42; Revelation 22:20

*Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who stays awake.* Revelation 16:15

*"I am coming quickly."*

Revelation 22:20

**Come quickly, Lord Jesus!**

*The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen!*

*Forever...more!*